Steelcase

Product Info

Back to Menu

August 2015

Seating Specification Guide

Statement of Line 2

Basics of Ergonomic Seating 10
Basics of Adjustability 12
Additional Resources 17

Work Chairs
- Gesture 442 Series 19
- Leap 462 Series 33
- Think 465 Series 55
- Amia 482 Series 67
- Reply 466 Series 83
- Jersey Series 97
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge 109
- Siento 499 Series 117
- Criterion 453 Series 125
- Cachet 487 Series 143
- Protégé 433 Series 159

Collaborative Seating
- QiVi 428 Series 171
- cobi 434 Series 183
- i2i 416 Series 193
- Node 480 Series 201

Lounge Seating
- Brody 488 Series 215
- media:scape Lounge 231

Multi-Use Chairs
- Reply 466 Series 83
- Jersey Series 97
- Cachet 487 Series 143
- Protégé 433 Series 159
- Player 475 Series 257
- Move 490 Series 269
- Snodgrass 474 Series 289

Stackable Chairs
- Max-Stacker 472 Series 295
- Max-Stacker II 473 Series 305

Surface Materials 315
Turnstone 1.0 333

Resources 367

Availability

Electronic price list updated with release 182.C (U.S.) and 147.C (Canada), dated August 17, 2015.

Spec News is available on village.steelcase.com. Search AdStock and download the current release's Spec News.

View or download Steelcase Specification Guides at http://www.steelcase.com/en/resources/design/spec-guides/pages/specguides.aspx.

Transitional products in this specification guide are **maintained for existing customers only** and are likely to be phased out over time. These products are indicated with a T. Products that are scheduled to be culled are indicated with an X, followed by the last order entry date.

This specification guide contains multiple Steelcase and Turnstone product lines which are designed into one specification guide for your convenience. Note that each product may be subject to different pricing terms and conditions.

▶For a list of all trademarks, refer to the last page of this specification guide.
© 2015 Steelcase Inc.

For Canadian Pricing
Canadian factor can be found at steelcase.com/CADpricing.
Calculate in the following order to avoid rounding errors:
- Multiply the base price and each option by the Canadian factor.
- Round each to the nearest dollar.
- Add base and options for total list price.

Statement of Line

Work Chairs

Gesture 442 Series

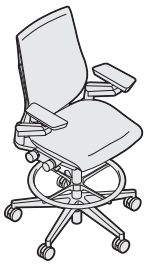
Understanding
▶Page 20
Specifying
▶Page 28



Work Chair with Wrapped Back



Work Chair



Stool with Wrapped Back



Stool

Leap 462 Series

Understanding
▶Page 34
Specifying
▶Page 40



Work Chair



Work Chair with 3D Knit Back



Stool



Stool with 3D Knit Back



Plus Work Chair



Plus Work Chair with 3D Knit Back

Think 465 Series

Understanding
▶Page 56
Specifying
▶Page 62



Work Chair with 3D Knit Back



Work Chair



Stool with 3D Knit Back



Stool

Amia 482 Series

Understanding
▶Page 68
Specifying
▶Page 75



Work Chair



Work Chair with 3D Knit Back



Stool



Stool with 3D Knit Back

Work Chairs, continued

Reply 466 Series

Understanding
▶Page 84
Specifying
▶Page 90



Work Chair
with mesh back



Work Chair

Jersey Series

Understanding
▶Page 98
Specifying
▶Page 104



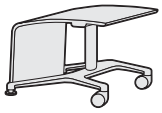
Work Chair

Leap 464 Series WorkLounge

Understanding
▶Page 110
Specifying
▶Page 114



Ribbon Back Frame
WorkLounge



Ottoman

Siento

Understanding
▶Page 118
Specifying
▶Page 120



High-Back
Desk Chair with
Fixed T-Arms



High-Back
Desk Chair with
Enclosed Arms



High-Back
Desk Chair with
Adjustable T-Arms



Mid-Back
Desk Chair with
Fixed T-Arms



Mid-Back
Desk Chair with
Enclosed Arms



Mid-Back
Desk Chair with
Adjustable T-Arms

Work Chairs, continued

Criterion 453 Series

Understanding
▶Page 126
Specifying
▶Page 132



High-Back
Work Chair



Mid-Back
Work Chair



High-Back
Stool



Mid-Back
Stool



Plus High-Back
Work Chair

Cachet 487 Series

Understanding
▶Page 144
Specifying
▶Page 148



Swivel-Base
Work Chair



Swivel-Base
Stool

Protégé 433 Series

Understanding
▶Page 160
Specifying
▶Page 164



Work Chair
with arms



Work Chair
without arms

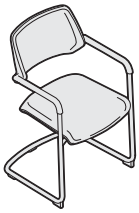
Collaborative Chairs

QiVi 428 Series

Understanding
▶Page 172
Specifying
▶Page 178



Collaborative Chair with
Arms



Sled-Base Chair



Collaborative Stool

Collaborative Chairs, continued

cobi 434 Series

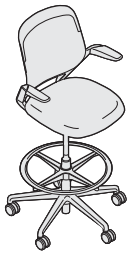
Understanding
▶Page 184
Specifying
▶Page 188



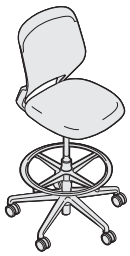
Collaborative
Chair with Arms



Collaborative
Chair without Arms



Collaborative
Stool with Arms



Collaborative
Stool without Arms

i2i 416 Series

Understanding
▶Page 194
Specifying
▶Page 198



Collaborative
Chair



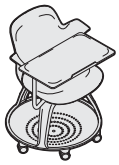
Collaborative
Chair with Tablet Arm

Node 480 Series

Understanding
▶Page 202
Specifying
▶Page 208



Collaborative
Mid-Back Chair



Collaborative Mid-Back
Chair with Personal
Worksurface



Collaborative Mid-Back
Chair with Swivel-Base



Collaborative Mid-Back
Chair with Swivel-Base and
Personal Worksurface



Collaborative Mid-Back
Stool with Swivel-Base



Collaborative
Chair



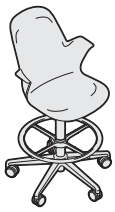
Collaborative Chair with
Personal Worksurface



Collaborative Chair
with Swivel-Base



Collaborative Chair
with Swivel-Base and
Personal Worksurface



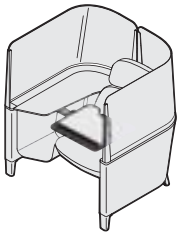
Collaborative Stool
with Swivel-Base

Lounge Seating

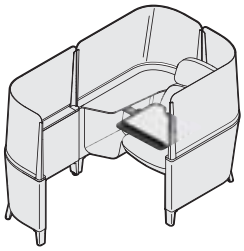
Brody 488 Series



Brody WorkLounge
Understanding
▶ Page 216
Specifying
▶ Page 224

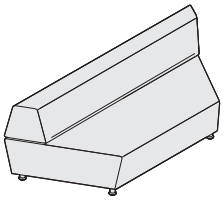


Brody Privacy Lounge
Understanding
▶ Page 216
Specifying
▶ Page 226

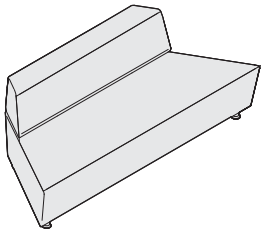


Brody Privacy Lounge with Extension
Understanding
▶ Page 216
Specifying
▶ Page 228

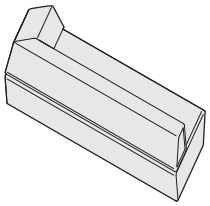
media:scape Lounge



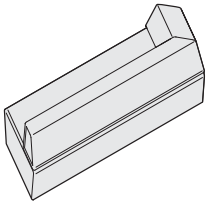
Straight Lounge
Understanding
▶ Page 232
Specifying
▶ Page 240



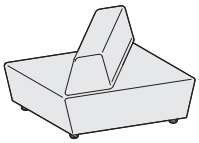
Straight Inverted Lounge
Understanding
▶ Page 232
Specifying
▶ Page 244



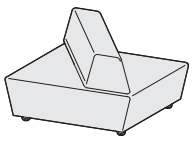
Corner Lounge, Left Corner
Understanding
▶ Page 232
Specifying
▶ Page 246



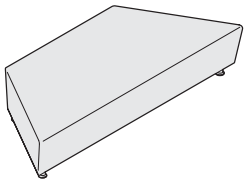
Corner Lounge, Right Corner
Understanding
▶ Page 232
Specifying
▶ Page 246



Reverse Lounge, Reverse Left
Understanding
▶ Page 232
Specifying
▶ Page 250



Reverse Lounge, Reverse Right
Understanding
▶ Page 232
Specifying
▶ Page 250



Backless Lounge
Understanding
▶ Page 232
Specifying
▶ Page 254

Multi-Use Chairs

Reply Series

Understanding
▶Page 84
Specifying
▶Page 90



Leg-Base Multi-Use Chair with Mesh Back with Arms



Leg-Base Multi-Use Chair with Mesh Back without Arms



Leg-Base Multi-Use Chair with Standard Upholstery with Arms



Leg-Base Multi-Use Chair with Standard Upholstery without Arms



Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair with Mesh Back with Arms



Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair with Mesh Back without Arms



Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair with Standard Upholstery with Arms



Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair with Standard Upholstery without Arms

*Chairs are available with casters.

Jersey Series

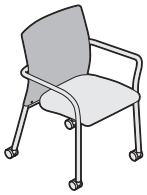
Understanding
▶Page 98
Specifying
▶Page 104



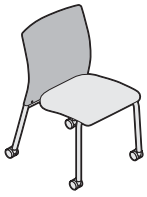
Multi-Use Chair with Arms



Multi-Use Chair without Arms



Multi-Use Chair with Arms and with Casters



Multi-Use Chair without Arms and with Casters

Cachet 487 Series

Understanding
▶Page 144
Specifying
▶Page 148



Leg-Base Multi-Use Chair without Arms



Leg-Base Multi-Use Chair with Flip-Up Arms

Protégé 433 Series

Understanding
▶Pags 160
Specifying
▶Page 164



Multi-Use Chair with arms



Multi-Use Chair without arms



Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair

Multi-Use Chairs, continued

Player 475 Series

Understanding
▶Page 258
Specifying
▶Page 262


Leg-Base* Multi-Use Chair without Arms


Leg-Base* Multi-Use Chair with Arms


Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair without Arms


Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair with Arms


Stool with Arms


Stool without Arms

*Player leg-base chair models also stack.

Move 490 Series

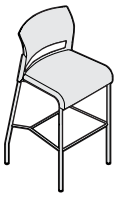
Understanding
▶Page 270
Specifying
▶Page 274


Multi-Use Chair without Arms

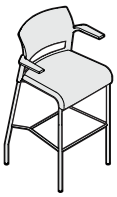

Multi-Use Chair without Arms with Casters


Multi-Use Chair with Arms


Multi-Use Chair with Arms and Casters


Stool without Arms


Stool without Arms with Casters


Stool with Arms

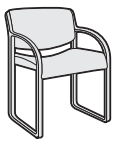

Stool with Arms with Casters


Perching Stool without Arms


Perching Stool with Arms

Snodgrass 474 Series

Understanding
▶Page 290
Specifying
▶Page 294


Multi-Use Chair with Open Back with Arms


Multi-Use Chair with Open Back Armless

Stackable Chairs

Max-Stacker 472 Series

Understanding
▶Page 296
Specifying
▶Page 300



Stackable Chair

Max-Stacker II 473 Series

Understanding
▶Page 306
Specifying
▶Page 310



Stackable Chair

Basics of Ergonomic Seating

A well-designed, ergonomically advanced chair that allows a full range of healthy postures throughout the day and can contribute to worker wellness and productivity.

Neck is straight or slightly forward.

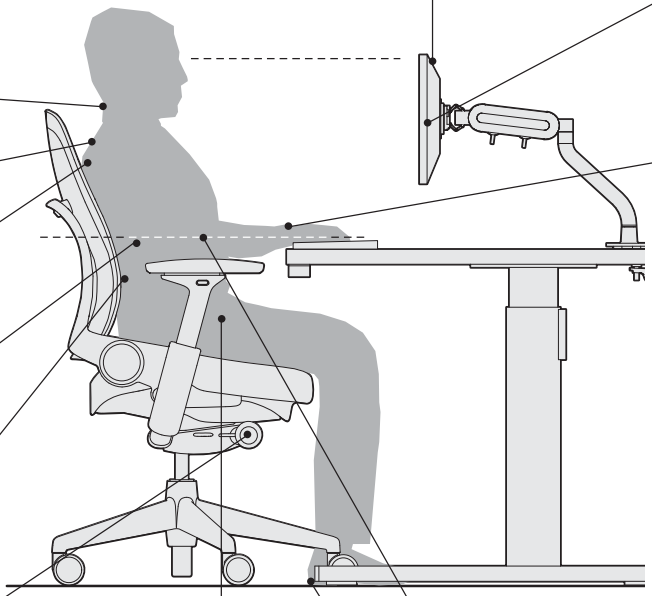
Shoulders are relaxed so arms hang naturally.

Back has full contact with the backrest (sit all the way back in your chair).

Elbows and forearms can rest comfortably on the arms of your chair, or on worksurfaces.

Lower back fits into curved lumbar support.

Tension is adjusted so backrest reclines easily, yet provides smooth, even support, and encourages postural change.



Top of monitor should be at eye level.

Screen is 20 to 30 inches from the eyes. Screen is at eye level slightly lower and directly in front of worker so head is not turned.

Wrists should be straight when keying or mousing, not bent up or down.

When keying or mousing, forearms are parallel to the floor.

Thighs are parallel to the floor.

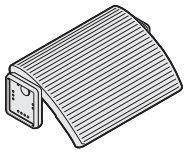
Feet are flat on the floor or on a footrest.

ANSI/BIFMA is the American National Standards Institute/Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association. All Steelcase furniture meets or exceeds ANSI/BIFMA standards for structural quality. All Steelcase brand work chairs are tested and warranted for users 300 pounds and under. Collaborative chairs tested and warranted for users 300 pounds and under are: QiVi, cobi, i2i, and Node. Multi-use chairs tested and warranted for users 300 pounds and under are: Move, Player (armless only), and Jersey. All Steelcase Seating products also follow the ergonomic guidelines established in BIFMA G1-2013.

⚠ CAUTION

Regularly inspect for damaged or broken parts and loose fasteners (screws, etc.). If any of these conditions exist, remove from service immediately. Repairs are to be made using only factory authorized parts and methods. Hard wheel casters must be used on carpeted surfaces only. Use on hard surfaces, including floor mats, will affect chair stability. For information on furniture which requires service, call Steelcase toll free at 1.888.783.3522.

Failure to follow these instructions could result in property damage or personal injury.



If worksurfaces and keyboard support are not height-adjustable, raise your chair's seat height to achieve the appropriate relationship to your tasks. If this leaves your feet dangling above the floor, use a Details footrest.

Basics of Adjustability

Steelcase chairs offer varying levels of adjustability to meet the needs of many types of users. Adjustable chairs may offer one or more of these features:

Mechanisms



Natural-glide feature causes the seat to slide forward as the user reclines, keeping the user within his or her vision and reach zone (462, 464).



Advanced swivel-tilt feature incorporates a no front-rise design that allows the seat to remain level even when the user leans back (453, 433).



Synchro-tilt feature means the chair back and seat are synchronized to move in a 2:1 ratio. When the user leans back, the seat rises only half as much, allowing the user's feet to remain flat on the floor (499, 466, 482, Jersey).



Advanced synchro-tilt allows the chair back and seat to move in a 2.8:1 ratio. As the user leans back the seat rises slightly to keep the user's feet on the floor (442).



Weight-activated feature allows for an amount of recline resistance that is directly proportional to the user's weight. The natural-glide feature keeps the user within vision and reach zone (434, 465).



Balanced Action Rocker (BAR) mechanism allows users to recline as the seat flexes. BAR relies on physics to let any user, regardless of posture, height, or weight, find the most comfortable position (487).



Dual-swivel feature allows the back and seat to swivel independently as well as together (416).



360°-swivel feature allows micromovement to stay engaged at fixed height (428, 480).

Seat Adjustments



Pneumatic height adjustment allows the user to remain seated while adjusting the seat height by way of a control button or lever (all work chairs).



Passive seat edge angle allows front edge of seat to drop down while seat angle remains unchanged (442, 462, 499, 465, 482).



Seat angle adjustment allows the user to change the angle of the seat to a forward position (453, Jersey).



Seat depth adjustment allows the user to slide the seat forward or back (442, 462, 453, 465, 466, 482, Jersey).



Gliding seat automatically glides forward and back adjusting to the natural movement of the user's body (428).

Back Adjustments



Lumbar height affords additional lower back support. Grasp lumbar handles and slide up or down to adjust (442, 462, 453, 465, 466, 482).



Lower back firmness changes the amount of firmness user feels in lower back (462, 464).



Upper back tension feature provides an increasing amount of force that increases as the user reclines (462, 464).



Back tension adjustment allows the user to control the amount of resistance felt when leaning back in the chair (all chairs except 487).



Pivoting back automatically follows the natural motion of the user's back as they recline (428).



Your Preference back control includes four settings—weight-activated, boosted, mid-stop, and upright—that allow for personal preference and work styles (465).



Headrest adjustment allows the user to support head and neck in upright or reclined posture (462, 464, 465, 499).



Variable back stop allows the user to lock the back upright or to preset the range of recline (442, 462, 453, 464).



Upright back lock allows the user to lock the backrest in a full upright position or release it for full recline (499, 433, 466, 482, Jersey).



Multi-position back lock allows users to recline the back to the desired angle and lock it in place (466).



Back height adjustment allows the user to raise or lower the chair back (453, 466).



Core equalizer connects the back and seat to the advanced synchro-tilt and allows appropriate amount of lumbar support in any angle of recline (442).

Arm Adjustments



Arm height adjustment allows the user to move the arms up or down independently (442, 462, 453, 465, 466, 482, Jersey).



Arm width adjustment allows the user to move the arms in or out independently (442, 462, 453, 465, 482, Jersey).



Arm pivot adjustments allows the user to position arm rests as appropriate for the task being performed (442, 462, 453, 465, 466, 482, Jersey).



Arm depth adjustment allows users to get closer to their work by chair arms moving out of the way (442, 462, 465, 466, 482).

Other Features



Foot ring height can be adjusted up or down for user comfort. Cannot be done from seated position (434, 442, 462, 453, 465, 482, 487).

Work Chair Adjustability Features

	Gesture 442 Series ▶Page 19	Leap 462 Series ▶Page 33	Leap Plus 462 Series ▶Page 33	Leap 464 Series WorkLounge ▶Page 109	Siento 499 Series ▶Page 117	Criterion 453 Series ▶Page 125
Mechanisms						
Natural glide		●	●	●		
Weight-activated						
Advanced swivel-tilt						●
Synchro-tilt					●	
Advanced Synchro-tilt	●					
Seat Adjustments						
Pneumatic height	●	●	●	●	●	●
Passive seat edge angle	●	●	●	●	●	
Seat angle						●
Seat depth	●	●	●			●
Back Adjustments						
Lumbar height	●	●	●			●
Lower back firmness		●	●	●		●
Upper back tension		●	●	●		
Back tension	●				●	●
Variable back stop	●	●	●	●		●
Upright back lock	●	●	●	●		
Multi-position back lock						
Core equalizer	●					
Back height						●
Arm Adjustments						
Arm height	●	●	●			●
Arm width	●	●	●			●
Arm pivot	●	●	●			●
Arm depth	●	●	●			
Other Features						
Foot ring height (stool)	●	●				●
Headrest		●		●	●*	

*See product understanding pages for additional details.

Work Chair Adjustability Features

	Criterion Plus 453 Series ▶Page 125	Think 465 Series ▶Page 55	Amia 482 Series ▶Page 67	Reply 466 Series ▶Page 83	Jersey Series ▶Page 97
Mechanisms					
Natural glide					
Weight-activated		●			
Advanced swivel-tilt	●				
Synchro-tilt			●	●	●
Advanced Synchro-tilt					
Seat Adjustments					
Pneumatic height	●	●	●	●	●
Passive seat edge angle		●	●		
Seat angle	●			●	
Seat depth	●*	●	●	●	●
Back Adjustments					
Lumbar height	●	●	●	●*	
Lower back firmness					
Upper back tension					
Back tension	●	●	●	●	●
Variable back stop		●			
Upright back lock	●	●	●	●	●
Multi-position back lock				●	
Core equalizer					
Back height	●			●*	
Arm Adjustments					
Arm height	●	●	●	●	●
Arm width	●	●	●		●
Arm pivot		●	●	●	●
Arm depth		●	●	●	
Other Features					
Foot ring height (stool)		●	●		
Headrest		●			

*See product understanding pages for additional details.

Collaborative/Multi-Use Adjustability Features

	Protégé 433 Series ▶Page 159	Cachet 487 Series ▶Page 143	QiVi 428 Series ▶Page 171	cobi 434 Series ▶Page 183	i2i 416 Series ▶Page 193	Node 480 Series ▶Page 201
Mechanisms						
Advanced swivel-tilt	●					
Balanced Action Rocker (BAR)		●				
Weight-activated				●		
Dual-swivel					●	
360°-swivel			●			●
Seat Adjustments						
Pneumatic height	●		●	●	●	
Gliding seat			●			
Back Adjustments						
Back tension	●					
Upright back lock	●					
Self adjusting		●	●	●	●	
Pivoting back			●			

Additional Resources

Steelcase seating is supported with an array of informational materials, tools, and software to help you plan efficiently.

Product brochures and planning tools can be ordered through your Steelcase area office by calling 1.800.784.0358 or through the AdStock web site at village.steelcase.com.

Printed Materials

Surface Materials Reference Manual
This publication provides:

- An explanation of the surface materials and their categories
- "Available on" matrices
- Vertical surface fabric and seating upholstery selection listing
- Technical data for surface materials
- Surface material care and cleaning instructions

Planning Tools

Quick Ship Guide
This handbook describes all Steelcase, Turnstone, Details, and Coalesse products that are available for Rapid2 (ships in 2 days), Rapid5 (ships in 5-7 days), or Coalesse Rapid10 (ships in 10 days).

Computer Tools

Digital Publications
If your device has a bar code reader App, scan this QR code for a direct link to the online digital publications. Utilizing this QR code allows you to search across multiple specification guides, share across social media, or print out pages. You can also access these digital publications at www.steelcase.com or village.steelcase.com.

Electronic Catalog
Accurate sales quotations and purchase orders for Steelcase products are created with specification software that uses Steelcase Electronic Catalog data. Use the data to specify and price style numbers and options for every Steelcase product. The data is updated bimonthly by Steelcase and provided to software programs including: the Hedberg Business System, SmartTools – Steelcase's design and specification software (for more information on SmartTools, please email SmartTools@steelcase.com), the ProjectMatrix Project-Symbols libraries, as well as 20-20 CAP Studio.

Furniture Symbol Graphic Data
Steelcase creates 2D and 3D furniture symbols (with attributes) for planning and initially specifying Steelcase products. This data is incorporated into several add-on software packages that work in either a Microstation or an AutoCAD drafting environment.

More Information
For more information about these and other software tools to help you plan effective work environments, email fsl@steelcase.com.

Seating Product Training
Basic training for Steelcase seating products is available through the Steelcase University web site at village.steelcase.com.

Support

Steelcase Capabilities
Steelcase products are distributed, installed, and serviced through a network of more than 600 dealers worldwide. Steelcase is also represented with offices and corporate showrooms in 26 U.S. cities, 4 Canadian cities, and in France, Germany, Great Britain, and Japan. Every Steelcase product meets our exceptionally high standards of quality and durability and comes with the Steelcase assurance of excellence in service.

For assistance,
please call your local dealer, the Steelcase Solutions Resource Team, or the Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Call the Steelcase Solutions Resource Team prior to placing an order, when working on a bid, or when you need information about product applications and specifications.

Call the Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team if you have submitted an order to Steelcase and you need to speak to your Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative about the order. Also call if you have any post-shipment quality or warranty concerns or service parts questions.

Outside the U.S.A., Canada, Mexico, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands, call 1.616.247.2500.

For information about Steelcase, the name of your nearest Steelcase dealer, or for product literature, call 1.800.333.9939 or visit our Web site: www.steelcase.com.

Environmental

Environmental Information
View and download associated certifications and Product Environmental Profiles (PEP) at www.steelcase.com/pep. PEPs provide key environmental attributes such as certifications, recycled content, recyclability, and potential LEED contributions. To learn more about sustainability at Steelcase, visit www.steelcase.com/sustainability.

Understanding and Specifying Gesture 442 Series Work Chairs

Product Details

Gesture 442 Series 20
Gesture Upholstery 24
Dimensions 26

Specifying

Gesture 442 Series Work Chairs 28
Gesture 442 Series Stools 30

Work Chairs

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for fit and comfort for a range of duration and use. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, and reclining work postures.

- Gesture 442 Series
- Leap 462 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Amia 482 Series
- Reply 466 Series
- Jersey Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series

Adjustability Features

▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs.

	Gesture 442 Series
Mechanisms	
Advanced Synchro-tilt	●
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	●
Passive seat edge angle	●
Seat angle	●
Seat depth	●
Back Adjustments	
Back tension	●
Core equalizer	●
Lumbar height	●
Variable back stop	●
Arm Adjustments	
Arm height	●
Arm width	●
Arm pivot	●
Arm depth	●
Other Features	
Foot ring height (stool)	●

Gesture 442 Series

Gesture is a new sitting experience that is designed for the interface between user and technology, inspired by the movement of the human body, and created for the way we work today.

Back frame, back shell, seat perimeter, arms, and base are standard in black/black or dark/dark color schemes. Polished aluminum base, dark/light, or light/light color schemes are available as options.

Core equalizer provides just the right amount of lumbar support in any angle of recline.

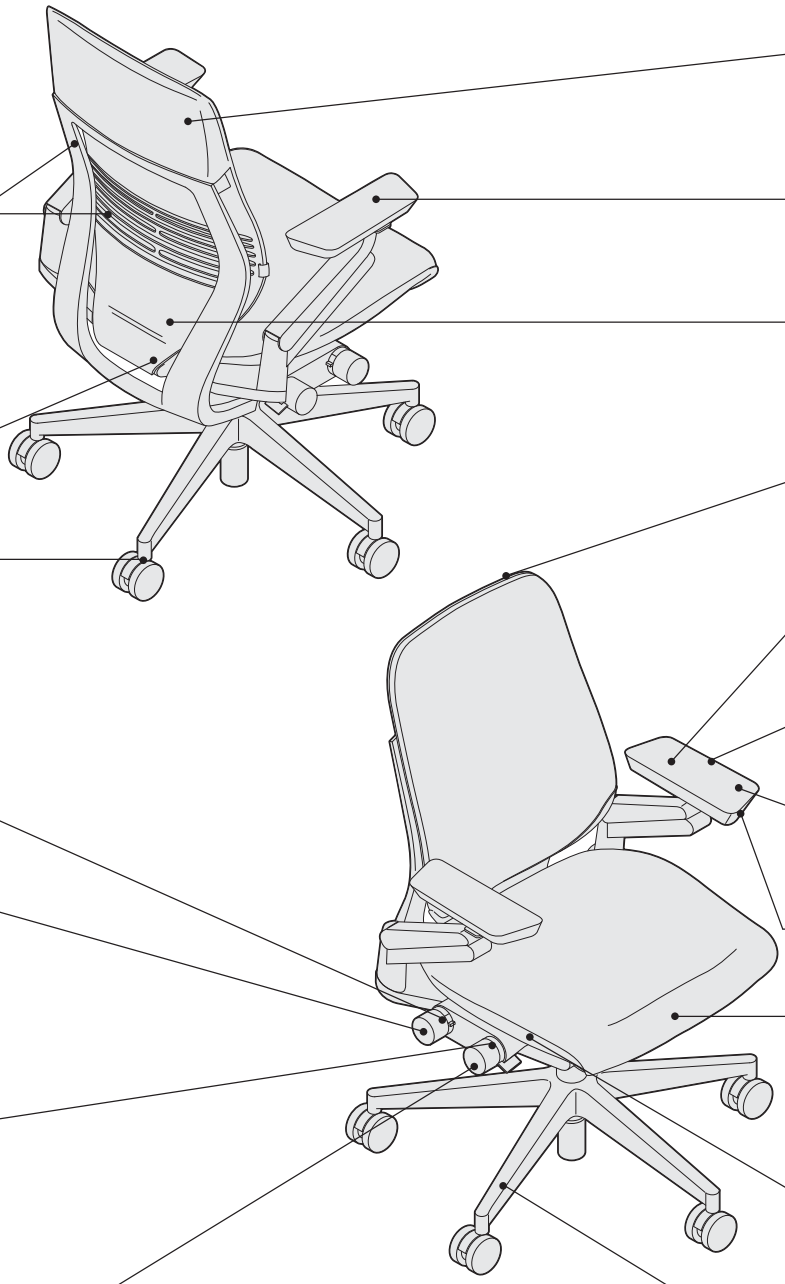
Casters have hard, dual wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2½" for increased mobility. Soft, dual-wheel roll-control are available for use on hard floors or chair mats. Glides are also available as an option.

Variable back stop with four positions is standard.

Back tension requires only 3½ complete turns and accommodates a broader range of users by allowing user to change the rate of increase in force as the chair reclines.

Pneumatic adjustment mechanism is standard. It adjusts with a 5" range. A 3¾" low-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment and a 5½" high-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment are available as options on chairs. Stools have an 8" range.

Seat depth adjusts 2¾" to accommodate various leg lengths.



Wrapped upper back upholstery design is available.

360° arm enables 360° of motion to give arm support where it is needed with one release.

3D LiveBack moves with the shape of the user's spine as sitting positions change.

Outer back and outer seat are plastic.

Arm depth can retract 2⅛" to allow user to get closer to worksurface and into tight corners.

Soft arm caps independently pivot 15° inward and 15° outward to accommodate individual user preferences.

Arm width can adjust parallel from 10¼" to 22½" for forearm and elbow support.

Arm height can adjust 4¼" for arm and elbow support.

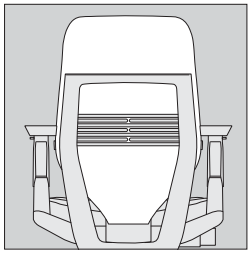
Passive seat edge angle allows the front edge of the seat to flex 1½" to relieve pressure under the user's thighs.

Seat perimeter is made of flexible elastomer that provides comfort to larger users and allows alternative postures.

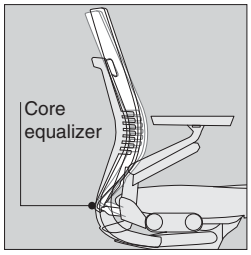
Five-arm base is plastic, a polished aluminum base is available as an option.

Product Details

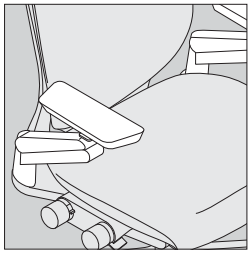
Adjustability instructions are included with every chair. Instructions can also be found at www.steelcase.com.



3D LiveBack allows the back to move and conform laterally, sagittally, and torsionally to support individual users.



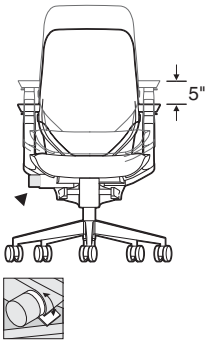
The core equalizer is powered by a torsional spring that adjusts with the angle of the seat and back to provide less lumbar support in a deep recline and more lumbar support in an upright posture.



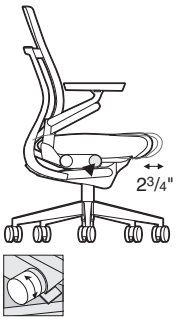
Rectilinear arms with soft caps are standard.

Adjustment Features

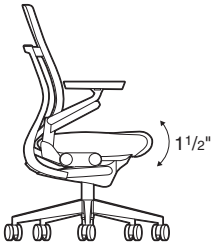
Seat Adjustments



Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep weight off the chair. Range of adjustability is 5", from 16"H to 21"H, and is standard on work chairs. An optional 5½" high-range of adjustability (17"H to 22½"H) and a 3¾" low-range (14½"H to 18¼"H) are available as an option. Stools are standard with an 8¼" range of adjustability (24"H to 32¼"H).



Seat depth adjusts 2¾" (15¾" to 18½") by rotating dial while seated for an easy fine-tuned fit. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.

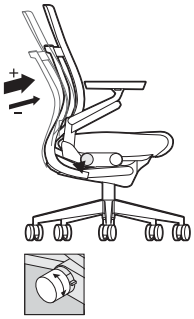


Passive seat edge angle flexes 1½", relieving pressure under the user's thighs. This feature is standard on all work chairs and stools.

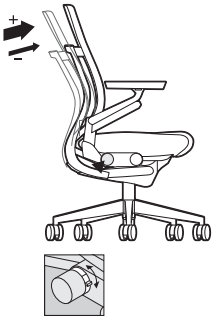
Flexible side edges. Comfort goes all the way to edges and requires no adjustment. Perfect for large users and has the ability to side sit.

Adaptive bolstering. The seat has air pockets carefully placed beneath the foam to give consistent comfort and support to a range of users.

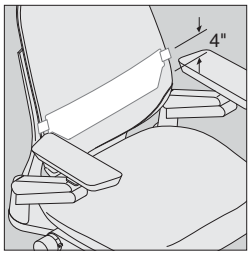
Back Adjustments



Back tension. Turn the knob forward for more resistance and backward for less resistance. Adjust back tension for appropriate amount of resistance.

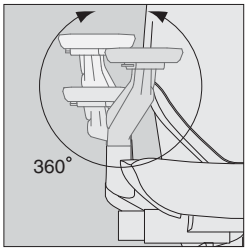


Variable back stop. To lock backrest in upright position, lean forward and flip lever down. Flip lever up to unlock for full-range motion. There are four settings to give just the right angle of recline.

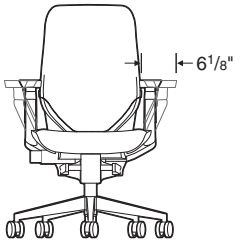


Lumbar height adjusts 4" (5¼" to 9¼") from seat by grabbing exposed tabs and sliding the lumbar support up or down. This feature is optional on work chairs and stools.

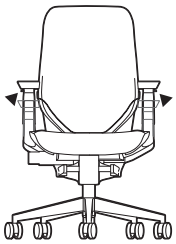
Arm Adjustments



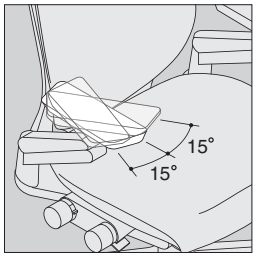
360°-arm. One release enables 360° of motion to give arms support where it is needed. To adjust arm cap position, grasp arm caps and slide in any direction. The 360° provide a great dimensional range for large users and many postures, and ensures proper support when using a range of technology, mobile or fixed.



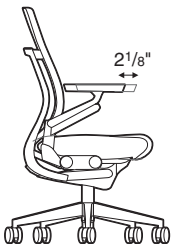
Arm width adjusts parallel 6⅛" per arm for a total range of 10¼" to 22½" between arms.



Arm height adjusts independently 4¼" (7¼"H to 11½"H) to relieve upper back and shoulder fatigue.



Arms pivot independently 15° inward and 15° outward. Grasp arm and push front to left or right.



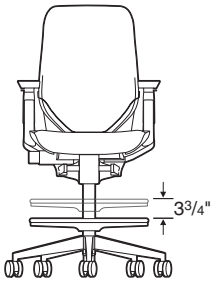
Arm depth adjusts 2⅛" to enable user to get closer to worksurface.

Other features

Cartoned request on dealer purchase order forces Gesture chairs to ship knocked down in three pieces; the seat and back, the base, and the pneumatic cylinder. This allows for shipment in a smaller carton. Assembly by a qualified dealer installer is required. Assembly instructions are included. This does not apply to Gesture stools. No additional tools are required for assembly.



Armless models are also available.



Column and foot ring on stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counterclockwise to unlock. Then raise or lower ring up to 3¾" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Open slats in the back shell will appear as a matching color to the back surface material if specified with Cogent:Connect or 3D Knit. Slats will appear as black if any other seating material is specified.

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- 3D Knit (back only)
- Leather
- Elmosoft leather
- Vinyl
- COM
- COL

Hard components (back frame, outer back, arm retainer, and base)
- 4799 Platinum
- 6205 Black
- 6527 Merle
- 6053 Seagull
- 7250 Sterling Dark
- 8046 Polished Aluminum

▶ See color scheme matrix below.

Arm caps
- Black
- Leather



Polished aluminum base is available.

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Dimensions

▶ Page 26

Resources

Online Resources
- Interactive User Guide available on www.steelcase.com
- Model sales conversation available on village.steelcase.com
- Adjustability video available on www.steelcase.com
- Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Color Scheme Matrix

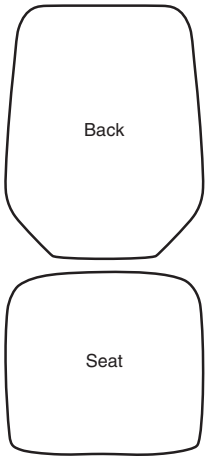
Color Scheme	Back Frame	Back Shell	Seat Perimeter	Arms	Base	Cylinder
Black/Black	Molded Black-6205	Molded Black-6205	Molded Black-6205	Molded Black-6205	Molded Black-6205 or optional Polished Aluminum-8046	Painted Black-0835
Dark/Dark	Painted Sterling Dark Textured-7250	Molded Merle-6527	Molded Merle-6527	Molded Merle-6527	Painted Sterling Dark Textured-7250 or optional Polished Aluminum-8046	Painted Black-0835
Dark/Light	Painted Platinum Metallic-4799	Molded Merle-6527	Molded Merle-6527	Molded Merle-6527	Painted Platinum Metallic-4799 or optional Polished Aluminum-8046	Painted Platinum Metallic-4799
Light/Light	Painted Platinum Metallic-4799	Molded Seagull -6053	Molded Seagull -6053	Molded Merle-6527	Painted Platinum Metallic-4799 or optional Polished Aluminum-8046	Painted Platinum Metallic-4799

Gesture Upholstery

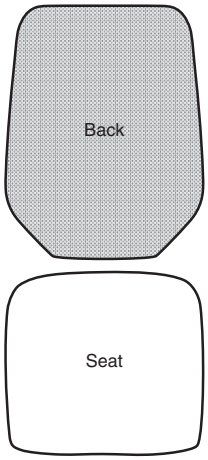
What Is It?

Fabric, leather, or vinyl-covered back and seat, 3D Knit back.

Cogent: Connect

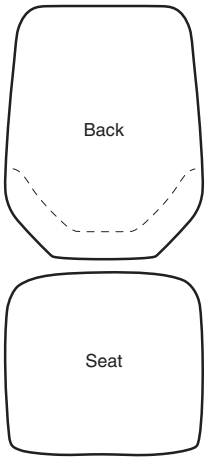


3D Knit on Back only



3D Knit back is made up of three layers: the 3D Knit, a solid fabric that matches the 3D Knit color, and the polyurethane cushion that provides exceptional comfort. The seat on these models can be specified with Cogent: Connect fabric colors to match the 3D Knit color, or in any other material.

Leather, Vinyl, and All Other Fabrics

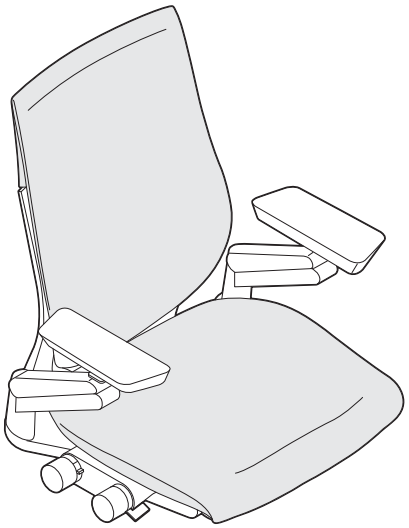


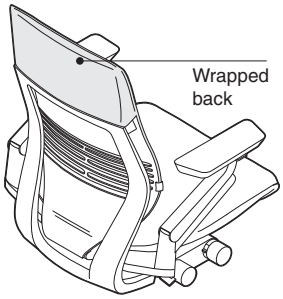
Stitched seams are included on the back cushion of the following:

- Leather
- Vinyl
- Upholstery
- Customer's Own Leather (COL)
- Vinyl
- Select Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)

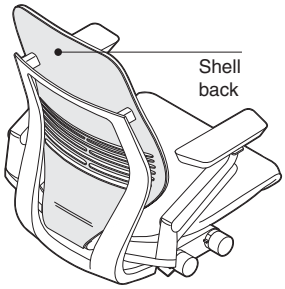
Pattern alignment at the lumbar seam cannot be guaranteed.

Open slats in the back shell will appear as a matching color to the back surface material if specified with Cogent:Connect or 3D Knit. Slats will appear as black if any other seating material is specified.

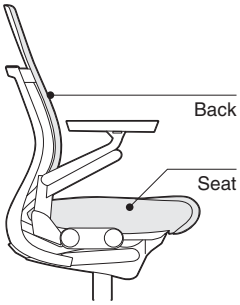




Wrapped upper back is upholstered to the top of the back frame.



Plastic shell back is fully exposed.



Seat and back cushions can be removed and replaced if damaged.

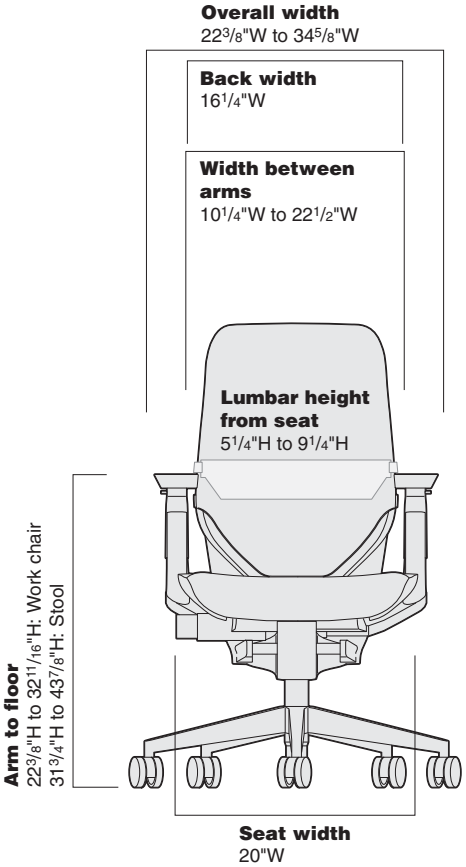
Dimensions

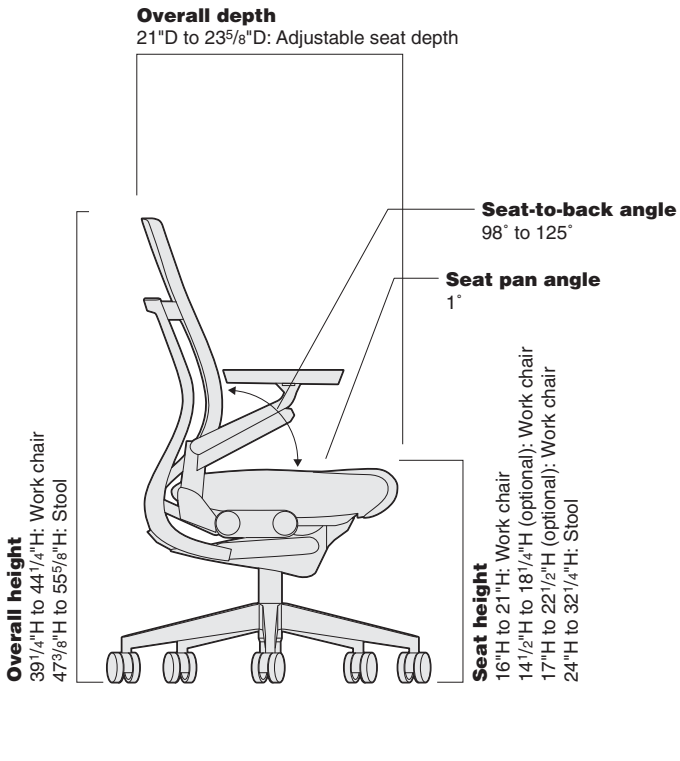
Gesture 442 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat
Gesture 442 Series									
Work Chairs									
Adjustable Seat Depth	21" to 23 5/8"	22 3/8" to 34 5/8"	39 1/4" to 44 1/4"	18 1/4"	15 3/4" to 18 1/2"	20"*	16" to 21" (14 1/2" to 18 1/4", 17" to 22 1/2" optional)	16 1/4"	24 1/16"
Stools									
Adjustable Seat Depth	21" to 23 5/8"	22 3/8" to 34 5/8"	47 3/8" to 55 5/8"	18 1/4"	15 3/4" to 18 1/2"	20"*	24" to 32 1/4"	16 1/4"	24 1/16"

Dimensions were measured with BIFMA CMD (chair-measuring device).

*Seat width at the front of the cushion is 18 1/4"W.





Back Lumbar Height	Lumbar Flex Zone	Width Between Arms	Width Between Fixed Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Arm Cap Pivot Range	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Work Chairs								
9 1/4"	4"	10 1/4" to 22 1/2"	19"	23 3/8" to 32 11/16"	7 1/4" to 11 1/2"	15° inward, 15° outward	1°	98° to 125°
Stools								
9 1/4"	4"	10 1/4" to 22 1/2"	19"	31 1/4" to 43 7/8"	7 1/4" to 11 1/2"	15° inward, 15° outward	1°	98° to 125°

Gesture 442 Series Work Chairs



	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶Need help? Product details, page 20	• 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"–21") • 360° independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps: black plastic • Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic • 2¾" seat depth adjustment • Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1 • Shell back chair, if selected: fabric price group 1 • Wrapped back chair, if selected: fabric price group 1 • 3D Knit on back only, if selected • 2½" diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color scheme for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base (see below under Required Selections) 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back, if selected 4 3D Knit color number for upholstery on back, if selected 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: For more information regarding color schemes, see page 22.

	Required Selections	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Color Scheme	• Black/Black	No cost	Specify *with black/black color scheme.*
	• Dark/Dark	No cost	Specify *with dark/dark color scheme.*
	• Dark/Light	+$ 40	Specify *with dark/light color scheme.*
	• Light/Light	+$ 40	Specify *with light/light color scheme.*

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery on seat**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$305	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$358	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 10	Specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	No cost	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL-Sewn)	+$132	Specify leather color number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Upholstery on back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• 3D Knit	+$ 58	Specify 3D Knit fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$305	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$358	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 10	Specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	No cost	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL-Sewn)	+$132	Specify leather color number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Polished aluminum base package		
	• Polished aluminum base on chairs	+$133	Specify *with polished aluminum base.*

Tip: Seat and back will be a matching textile unless 3D Knit is specified.

▶Detailed dimensions, page 26

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

▶**Options, continued on next page**

▶Options, continued from previous page

Tip: Value package chairs are available with dark/dark color scheme, 360° arms, and cogent: connect upholstery only.

Tip: Value package chairs are not available with the adjustable lumbar support option.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Value Package	• Value package	–$ 65	Specify *with value package.*
Arms	• 360° independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms with leather arm caps	+$158	Specify *with 360° independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms* and select leather color number.
	• 360° independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms with Elmosoft leather arm caps	+$185	Specify *with 360° independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms* and select Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Fixed arms	–$ 92	Specify *with fixed arms.*
	• Armless	–$264	Specify *without arms.*
Seat Height	• 3 3/4" low-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment (14 1/2" to 18 1/4")	+$ 57	Specify *with low-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
	• 5 1/2" high-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment (17" to 22 1/2")	+$ 57	Specify *with high-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
Lumbar	• Adjustable lumbar support	+$ 30	Specify *with adjustable lumbar height.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price

Wrapped Back Chair



442A40	$1500

Shell Back Chair



442A30	$1475

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Gesture 442 Series Stools



▶ Need help? Product details, page 20

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• 8¼" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (24"–32¼") • 360° independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps: black plastic • Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic • 2¾" seat depth adjustment • Column and 4" adjustable foot ring • Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1 • Shell back stool, if selected: fabric price group 1 • Wrapped back stool, if selected: fabric price group 1 • 3D Knit on back only, if selected • 2½" diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color scheme for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base (see below under Required Selections) 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back, if selected 4 3D Knit color number for upholstery on back, if selected 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: For more information regarding color schemes, see page 22.

	Required Selections	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Color Scheme	• Black/Black	No cost	Specify *with black/black color scheme.*
	• Dark/Dark	No cost	Specify *with dark/dark color scheme.*
	• Dark/Light	+$ 40	Specify *with dark/light color scheme.*
	• Light/Light	+$ 40	Specify *with light/light color scheme.*

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery on seat**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$305	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$358	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 10	Specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL-Sewn)	+$132	Specify leather color number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Upholstery on back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• 3D Knit	+$ 58	Specify 3D knit fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$305	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$358	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 10	Specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL-Sewn)	+$132	Specify leather color number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Polished aluminum base package		
	• Polished aluminum base on chairs	+$133	Specify *with polished aluminum base.*

Tip: Seat and back will be a matching textile unless 3D Knit is specified.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 26

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

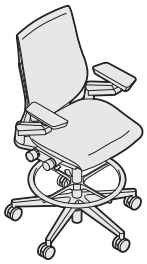
▶Options, continued from previous page

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Arms	• 360° independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms with leather arm caps	+$158	Specify *with 360° independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms* and select leather color number.
	• 360° independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms with Elmosoft leather arm caps	+$185	Specify *with 360° independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms* and select Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Fixed arms	–$ 92	Specify *with fixed arms.*
	• Armless	–$264	Specify *without arms.*
Lumbar	• Adjustable lumbar support	+$ 30	Specify *with adjustable lumbar height.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Wrapped Back Stool



442B40	$1720

Shell Back Stool



442B30	$1695

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Leap 462 Series Work Chairs

Work Chairs

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for fit and comfort for a range of duration and use. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, and reclining work postures.

- Gesture 442 Series
- Leap 462 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Amia 482 Series
- Reply 466 Series
- Jersey Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series

Adjustability Features

See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs.

	Leap 462 Series	Leap Plus
Mechanisms		
Natural glide	●	●
Seat Adjustments		
Pneumatic height	●	●
Passive seat edge angle	●	
Seat depth	●	●
Back Adjustments		
Lumbar height	●	●
Lower back firmness	●	●
Upper back tension	●	●
Variable back stop	●	●
Arm Adjustments		
Arm height	●	●
Arm width	●	●
Arm pivot	●	●
Arm depth	●	●
Other Features		
Foot ring height (stool)	●	

Product Details

Leap 462 Series 34
Leap Upholstery 37
Dimensions 38

Specifying

Value Package

Work Chair 40

Platinum Package

Work Chair 41

Work Chairs

Upholstery on Back and Seat 42
3D Knit on Back with Upholstery on Seat 44

Stools

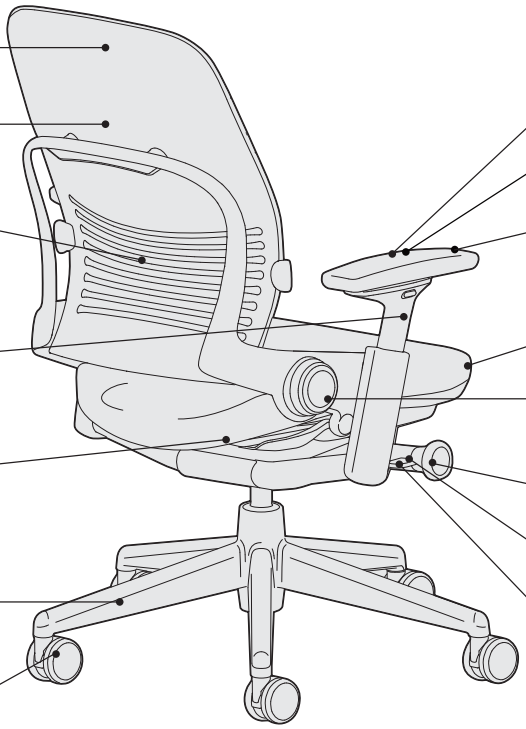
Upholstery on Back and Seat 46
3D Knit on Back with Upholstery on Seat 48

Plus Work Chairs

Plus Work Chair with Upholstery on Back and Seat 50
Plus Work Chair with 3D Knit on Back and Upholstery on Seat 52

Leap 462 Series

Leap is a high-performance chair for customers who place the highest value on ergonomics, health, and productivity.



Outer back and outer seat are plastic.

LiveBack moves with the shape of the user's spine as sitting positions change.

Lumbar height adjusts 5" to provide additional lower back support. It is standard on all chairs, but may be omitted.

Arm height can adjust independently within a 4" range to help relieve upper back and shoulder fatigue.

Seat depth adjusts within a 3" range to accommodate users of varying leg lengths. Seat depth is standard on all models.

Five-arm base is available in plastic or polished aluminum.

Casters have hard, dual-wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2½" for increased mobility. Soft, dual-wheel casters are available for use on hard floors or chair mats. Stools are standard with 2" hard casters. Soft casters are available as an option.

Arm depth can retract 3" to allow user to get closer to worksurface and into tight corners.

Arm width can adjust 4½" overall to provide forearm support.

Arm caps can pivot 30˚ in and out to accommodate individual user preferences.

Passive seat edge angle allows the front edge of the seat to flex 1½" to relieve pressure under the user's thighs.

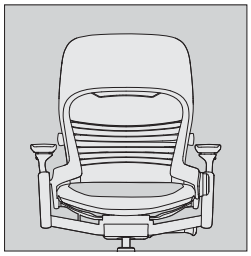
Lower back firmness changes the amount of firmness user feels in lower back. Requires only two complete turns.

Upper back force requires only five complete turns and accommodates a broader range of users by allowing user to change the rate of increase in force as the user reclines.

Variable back stop with five positions is standard.

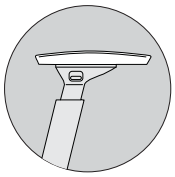
Seat height adjusts within a 5" range with a pneumatic adjustment mechanism. A 7" range is available as an option. Stools have an 8" range.

Product Details



Parallel slats in the LiveBack shell provide extensive flexibility to allow back to conform to individual users.

Leap Plus offers the benefits and functionality of the standard Leap chair, including LiveBack Technology, to users weighing up to 500 pounds.



Rectilinear arms with soft caps are standard.

Models are standard with adjustable seats that include seat depth and passive seat edge angle.

Adjustability instructions are included with every chair. Fully adjustable arm models include instructions under the arm cap. Instructions can also be found at www.steelcase.com

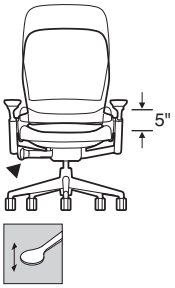
Controls under the seat include tactile braille designators.

Cartoned request on your dealer purchase order means Leap chairs will ship knocked down with the chair base separated from the rest of the chair. This allows for shipment in a smaller carton. Assembly instructions are included. This does not apply to Leap stools, Leap Plus, or Leap WorkLounge.

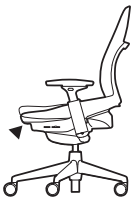
Uncartoned request on your dealer purchase order means Leap chairs will ship fully assembled.

Adjustment Features

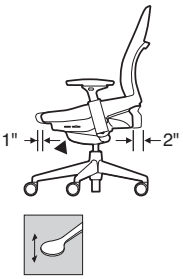
Seat Adjustments



Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. Range of adjustability is 5", from 15½"H to 20½"H, and is standard on work chairs. A 7" range of adjustability (17"H to 24"H) is available as an option. Stools are standard with an 8" range of adjustability (22"H to 30"H). Leap Plus is standard with a 4" range of adjustability (15½"H to 19½"H). A 5" range (17½"H to 22½"H) is available as an option.

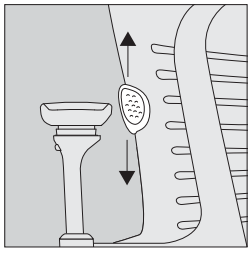


Passive seat edge angle flexes 1½", relieving pressure under the user's thighs. This feature is standard on all work chairs and stools.

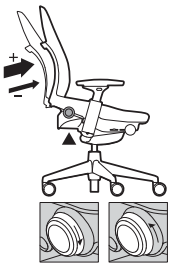


Seat depth adjusts 3" (15¾"–18¾") by pulling handle up. Slide seat forward or back to accommodate various leg lengths. Release handle to lock. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools. Seat depth adjustment range for Leap Plus is 2" (16¾"-18¾").

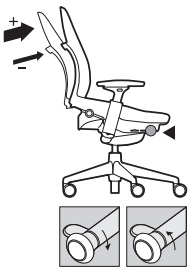
Back Adjustments



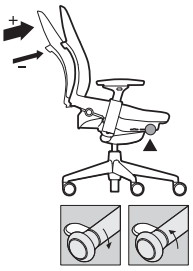
Lumbar height adjusts 5" (5¼" to 10¼" from seat, 6½" to 11½" on Plus chairs) by grabbing exposed tabs and sliding the lumbar support up or down. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools, but may be omitted.



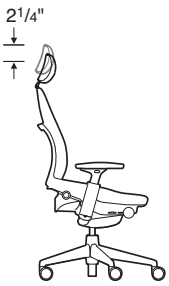
Lower back firmness adjusts by turning knob two complete turns. Forward increases firmness. Backward decreases firmness. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.



Upper back force adjusts by turning knob five complete turns. Turn knob forward to increase rate of tension; backward to decrease. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.



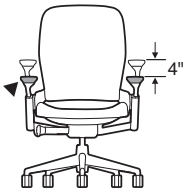
Variable back stop. Rotate handle up or down to set recline angle. Lean back to desired back angle. Five stops are available. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.
Tip: To stop in upright position, remove weight from back and rotate lever up.



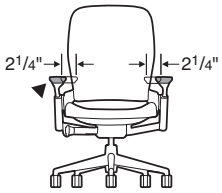
Headrest (option) adjusts 2¼" vertically and adds 6¾" to 9" to the overall height. Plastic shell on the headrest is available in black only. Upholstery is available to match the seat material or black vinyl only. Headrest is not available on stools, Plus models, or when the fire code option (FCS) is selected.

Arm Adjustments

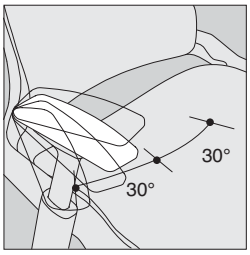
Rectilinear height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms come standard on all arm models of chairs and stools.



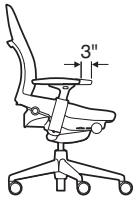
Arm height adjusts independently within a range of 4" (7"–11" from the seat, 7¼"–11¼" on Plus models). Push button on outside and under arm cap in while moving arms up or down. Releasing buttons locks arms in position.



Arm width adjusts 2¼" each independently on chairs with this option. Grasp arm and move in or out.

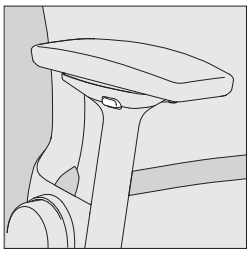


Arms pivot independently 30° inward and outward. Grasp arm and push front to left or right.



Arm depth adjusts approximately 3" to enable user to get closer to worksurface.

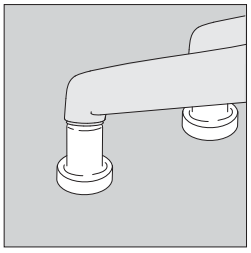
Other Features



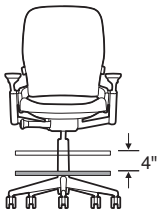
Height-only adjustable arm is also available and adjusts 4".



Armless models are also available.



Glides are available as an option, except on chairs with polished aluminum package. Glides ship with chair or stool for field installation and maintain same height as casters.



Foot ring height on stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counterclockwise to unlock. Then raise or lower ring up to 4" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock.

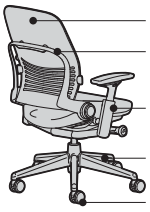
Soft-wheel casters for hard floors are available for specific applications.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- 3D Knit (back only)
- Leather
- Elmosoft leather
- Vinyl
- COM
- COL

Hard components (ribbon back frame, outer back, arm retainer, and base)
- 6205 Black
- 6249 Platinum
- 6259 Midnight



Polished aluminum package is available on black chairs only. Polished aluminum is applied to ribbon back frame, base, and casters. Stools and Plus models are not available with this package.

Arms
- Black only

Column and foot ring on stools
- 7207 Black only

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Fire Codes

▶ See page 322 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on some seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet the State of California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133). Boston adopted the California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

Local codes may have special requirements for upholstery.

Dimensions

▶ Page 38

Resources

Printed Materials
- Leap Brochure (11-0002334)
- Humantech Case Study (03-0003715)
- Leap Productivity and Health Impact Study (03-0003716)

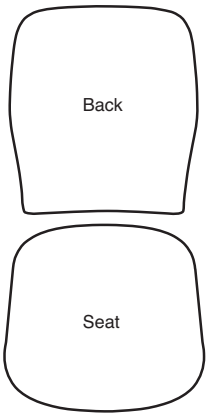
Online Resources
- Interactive User Guide available on www.steelcase.com
- Leap mini-site (download) available on village.steelcase.com or viewable on www.steelcase.com.
- Model sales conversation available on village.steelcase.com
- Leap User Guide available on www.steelcase.com
- Adjustability video available on www.steelcase.com
- Leap White Paper Packet available on village.steelcase.com
- Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Leap Upholstery

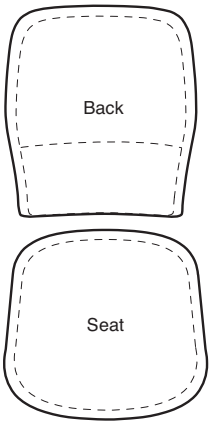
What Is It?

Fabric, leather, or vinyl-covered back and seat, 3D Knit back.

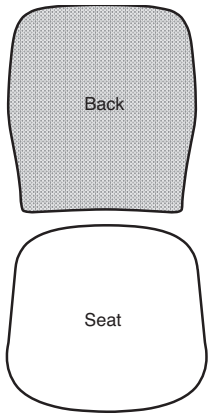
Fabric



Leather, Vinyl, and Select Fabrics



3D Knit Back



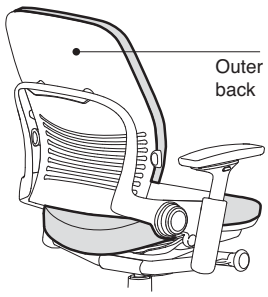
3D Knit back is made up of three layers: the 3D Knit, a solid fabric that matches the 3D Knit color, and the polyester cushion that provides exceptional comfort. The seat on these models can be specified with Cogent: Connect fabric colors to match the 3D Knit color, or in any other material.

Stitched seams are included on the back cushion and seat cushion of the following:

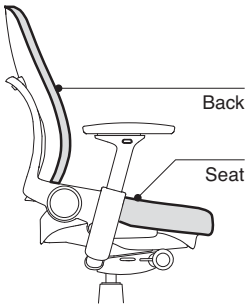
- Leather
- Customer's Own Leather (COL)
- Vinyl
- Select Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)

Pattern alignment at the lumbar seam cannot be guaranteed.





Plastic outer back is fully exposed.



Seat and back cushions can be removed and replaced if damaged.

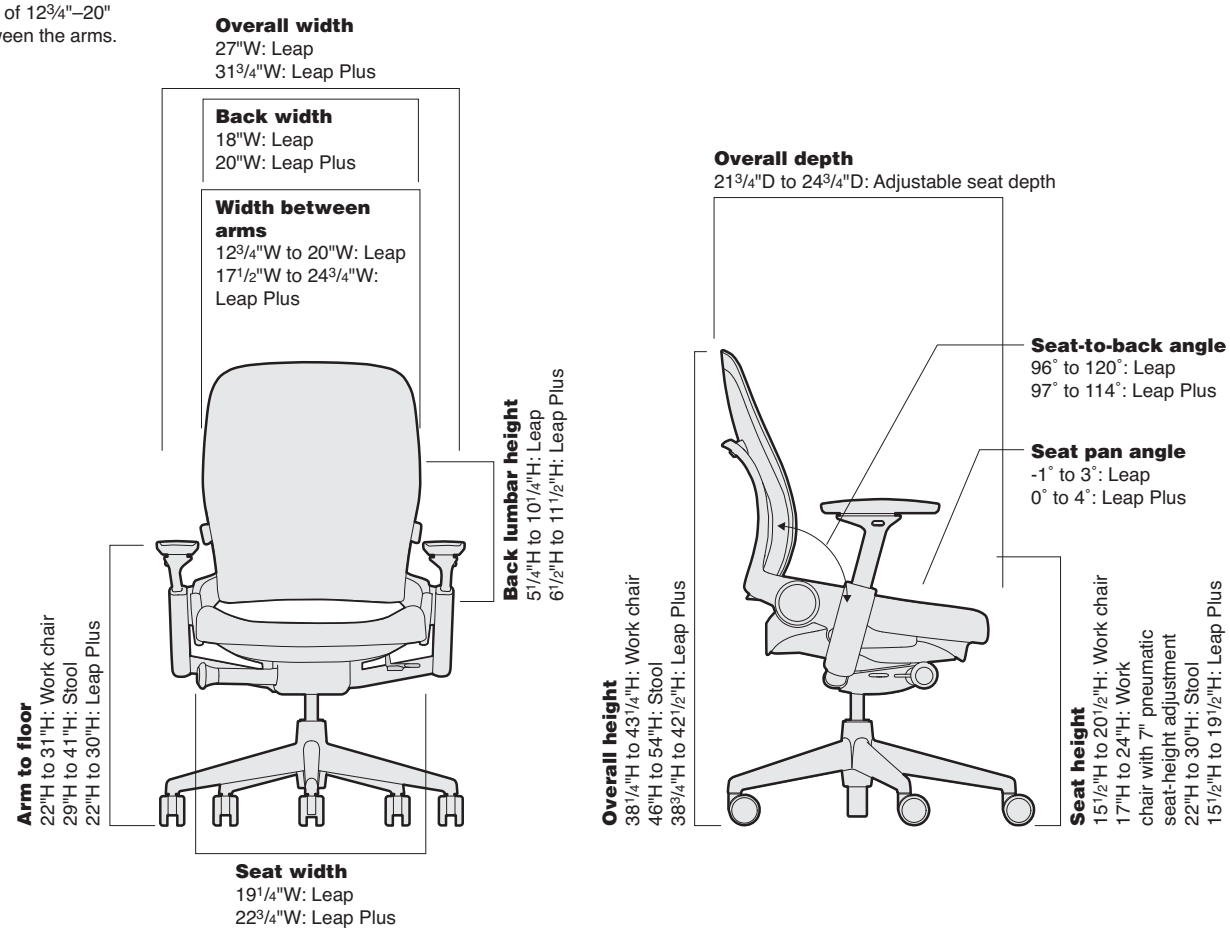
Dimensions

Leap 462 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat
Leap 462 Series									
Work Chairs									
Adjustable Seat Depth	21¾" to 24¾"	27"	38½" to 43½"	19"	15¾" to 18¾"	19¼"	15½" to 20½"	18"	25"
Stools									
Adjustable Seat Depth	21¾" to 24¾"	27"	46" to 54"	19"	15¾" to 18¾"	19¼"	22" to 30"	18"	25"
Plus Work Chairs									
Adjustable Seat Depth	21¾" to 24¾"	31¾"	38¾" to 42½"	20½"	16¾" to 18¾"	22¾"	15½" to 19½"	20"	24½"

Dimensions were measured with BIFMA CMD (chair-measuring device).

****Arm width adjustment** is 15"–20", (19¾"–24¾" for Leap Plus). Arm pivot adjustment adds 2¼" to the minimum width providing a total of 12¾"–20" of width between the arms.



Back Lumbar Height	Lumbar Flex Zone	Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Arm Cap Pivot Range	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back	Headrest Height Adjustment Range
Work Chairs								
5¼" to 10¼"	5¼" to 10¼"	12¾" to 20"**	22" to 31"	7" to 11"	30°	-1° to 3°	96° to 120°	2¼"
Stools								
5¼" to 10¼"	5¼" to 10¼"	12¾" to 20"**	29" to 41"	7" to 11"	30°	-1° to 3°	96° to 120°	N.A.
Plus Work Chairs								
6½" to 11½"	11¼" to 16¼"	17½" to 24¾"**	22" to 30"	7¼" to 11¼"	30"	0° to 4°	97° to 114°	N.A.

Leap 462 Series Value Package Work Chair



Tip: Leap value package work chair offers Leap chair features at a lower price than when selected individually.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶Need help? Product details, page 34	1 Style number 2 Buzz2 fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

- Upper back force
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot- and depth-adjustable arms: black plastic
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- Passive seat edge angle
- Adjustable lumbar
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: black plastic only
- Standard upholstery design: Buzz2 fabric only
- 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Casters • Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
LEAPV2	$1439

▶Detailed dimensions, page 38

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Leap 462 Series Platinum Package Work Chair



Tip: Leap platinum package work chair offers Leap premium performance features at a lower price than when selected individually.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 34	1 Style number 2 3D Knit color number for back 3 Cogent: Connect color number for upholstery on seat 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

- Upper back force
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot- and depth-adjustable arms: black plastic
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- Passive seat edge angle
- Adjustable lumbar
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: platinum plastic only
- 3D Knit on back only
- Standard upholstery design: Cogent: Connect fabric only
- 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Casters • Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
LEAP3DP	$1595

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 38

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Leap 462 Series Work Chair

Upholstery on Back and Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 34

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Upper back force • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Variable back stop • Lower back firmness • Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic • Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic • 3" seat depth adjustment • Passive seat edge angle • Adjustable lumbar • Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Select COMs require sewn application with an additional upcharge. Specify with an **S** *suffix.*

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Leap chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

Tip: Glides are not available on chairs with polished aluminum package.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 38

Tip: Plastic shell on headrest is available in black only.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials		
Upholstery		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$690	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$799	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Steelcase vinyl	+$100	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric number.
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$345	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Polished aluminum package		
• Polished aluminum package on chairs with arms and 6205 Black frame finish	+$458	Add suffix **C** to the style number.
Platinum		
• On frame, base, arm retainer, and outer back	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Arms		
• Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	–$ 88	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
• Armless	–$275	Specify *without arms.*
Seat Height		
• 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+$ 57	Specify *with 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
Headrest		
• Headrest	+$225	Specify *with headrest.*
Lumbar		
• Without lumbar	–$ 56	Specify *without lumbar.*

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

▶ **Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$24	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$24	Specify *with glides.*

Specification Information



• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
46216179	$1506

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Leap 462 Series Work Chair

3D Knit on Back with Upholstery on Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 34

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Upper back force • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Variable back stop • Lower back firmness • Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic • Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic • 3" seat depth adjustment • Passive seat edge angle • Adjustable lumbar • 3D Knit on back only • Standard upholstery design on seat: Fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base 3 3D Knit color for back 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Options		U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$345	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$398	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric number.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$172	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Polished aluminum package		
	• Polished aluminum package on chairs with arms and 6205 Black frame finish	+$458	Add suffix **C** to the style number.
	Platinum		
	• On frame, base, arm retainer, and outer back	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	–$ 88	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Armless	–$275	Specify *without arms.*
Seat Height	• 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+$ 57	Specify *with 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
Headrest	• Headrest	+$225	Specify *with headrest.*

Tip: Select COMs require sewn application with an additional upcharge. Specify with an **S** *suffix.*

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Leap chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

Tip: Glides are not available on chairs with polished aluminum package.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 38

Tip: Plastic shell on headrest is available in black only.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

▶ **Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Lumbar	• Without lumbar	–$56	Specify *without lumbar.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$24	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$24	Specify *with glides.*

Specification Information



• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
46216189	$1563

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Leap 462 Series Stool

Upholstery on Back and Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 34

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Upper back force • 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Variable back stop • Lower back firmness • Passive seat edge angle • Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic • Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic • 3" seat depth adjustment • Column and 4" adjustable foot ring: black • Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1 • 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$690	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$799	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$100	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric number.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$345	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Platinum		
	• On frame, base, arm retainer, and outer back	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	–$ 88	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Armless	–$275	Specify *without arms.*
Lumbar	• Without lumbar	–$ 56	Specify *without lumbar.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Tip: Select COMs require sewn application with an additional upcharge. Specify with an **S** *suffix.*

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Leap chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 38

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
46267179	$1736

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Leap 462 Series Stool

3D Knit on Back with Upholstery on Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 34

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Upper back force • 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Variable back stop • Lower back firmness • Passive seat edge angle • Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic • Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic • Column and 4" adjustable foot ring: black • 3D Knit on back only • 3" seat depth adjustment • Adjustable lumbar • Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1 • 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base 3 3D Knit color for back 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$345	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$398	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric number.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$172	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 74	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Platinum		
	• On frame, base, arm retainer, and outer back	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	–$ 88	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Armless	–$275	Specify *without arms.*
Lumbar	• Without lumbar	–$ 56	Specify *without lumbar.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Tip: Select COMs require sewn application with an additional upcharge. Specify with an **S** *suffix.*

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Leap chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 38

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
46267189	$1793

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Leap Plus 462 Series Work Chair

Upholstery on Back and Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 34

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Upper back force • 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Variable back stop • Lower back firmness • Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic • Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic • 2" seat depth adjustment • Adjustable lumbar • Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Select COMs require sewn application with an additional upcharge. Specify with an **S** *suffix.*

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Leap chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 38

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials — **Upholstery**		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$690	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$799	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Steelcase vinyl	+$100	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric number.
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$345	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Platinum		
• On frame, base, arm retainer, and outer back	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Arms — • Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	–$ 88	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
• Armless	–$275	Specify *without arms.*
Seat Height — • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+$ 57	Specify *with 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
Lumbar — • Without lumbar	–$ 56	Specify *without lumbar.*
Casters — • Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides — • Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
46296179	$2266

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Leap Plus 462 Series Work Chair

3D Knit on Back with Upholstery on Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 34

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Upper back force • 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Variable back stop • Lower back firmness • Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic • Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic • 2" seat depth adjustment • Adjustable lumbar • 3D Knit on back only • Standard upholstery design on seat: Fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base 3 3D Knit color for back 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Select COMs require sewn application with an additional upcharge. Specify with an **S** *suffix.*

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Leap chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 38

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials — **Upholstery**		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$345	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$398	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric number.
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$172	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Platinum		
• On frame, base, arm retainer, and outer back	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Arms — • Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	–$ 88	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
• Armless	–$275	Specify *without arms.*
Seat Height — • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+$ 57	Specify *with 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
Lumbar — • Without lumbar	–$ 56	Specify *without lumbar.*
Casters — • Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters*
Glides — • Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
46296189	$2323

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Think 465 Series Work Chairs

Product Details

Think 465 Series 56

Dimensions 60

Specifying

Work Chairs

3D Knit with Standard Upholstery on Seat 62

Standard Upholstery 63

Stools

3D Knit with Standard Upholstery on Seat 64

Standard Upholstery 65

Work Chairs

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for fit and comfort for a range of duration and use. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, and reclining work postures.

- Gesture 442 Series
- Leap 462 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Amia 482 Series
- Reply 466 Series
- Jersey Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series

▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs.

Adjustability Features	Think 465 Series
Mechanisms	
Weight-activated	●
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	●
Passive seat edge angle	●
Seat depth	●
Back Adjustments	
Lumbar height	●
Arm Adjustments	
Arm height	●
Arm width	●
Arm pivot	●
Arm depth	●
Other Features	
Foot ring height (stool)	●

Think 465 Series

Think is for performance based customers who are seeking a progressive aesthetic, intuitive ease of use, and the strongest environmental attributes.



Back frame and seat shell are plastic.

Lumbar height adjusts over 4¼" to provide additional lower back support and is available as an option.

Arm caps can pivot independently 30° in and 30° out to accommodate individual user preferences.

Comfort dial back control provides four settings for the user's personal preference and work style.

Seat height adjusts within a 5" range with a pneumatic adjustment mechanism. A 3" or 7" range is available as an option. Stools have a 10" range.

Casters have hard, dual-wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2½" for increased mobility. Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters are available as an option for use on hard floors or chair mats. Glides are also available as an option.

Arm width adjusts 4½" overall to support forearms in neutral position.

Arm height can adjust independently within a 4" range to help relieve upper back and shoulder fatigue.

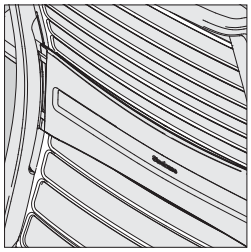
Arm depth can retract 3" to allow user to get closer to the worksurface and into tight corners.

Passive seat edge angle allows the front edge of the seat to flex 1½" to relieve pressure under the user's thighs.

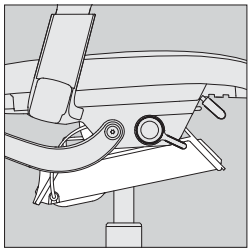
Seat depth adjusts within a 2½" range to accommodate users of varying leg lengths.

Five-arm base is available in plastic or polished aluminum.

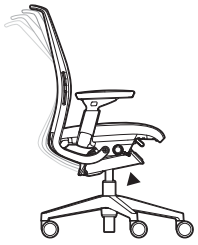
Product Details



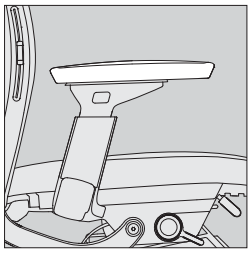
Integrated LiveBack System dynamically supports and follows the movements of the user.



Advanced weight-activated mechanism with a natural fluid motion keeps users oriented to their work.



Comfort dial has four settings that allow for the user's personal preference and work style.



Rectilinear arms with soft caps are standard.

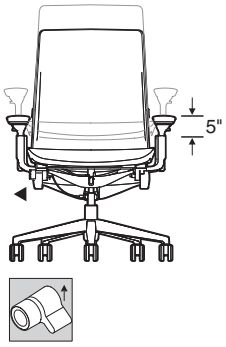
Cartoned request on your dealer purchase order means Think chairs will ship knocked down with the chair base and pneumatic cylinder separated from the rest of the chair. This allows for shipment in a smaller carton. Assembly by a qualified dealer installer is required. *Tip: Assembly instructions are included.*

Uncartoned request on your dealer purchase order means Think chairs will ship fully assembled.

Adjustment Features

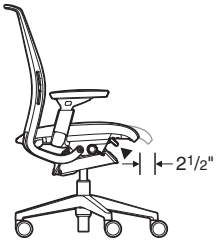
▶**Adjustability instructions** are included with every chair.

Seat Adjustments



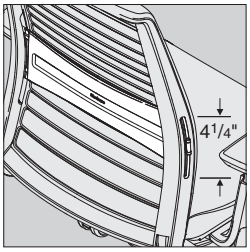
Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. Standard range of adjustability is 5" from 16½"H to 21½"H. A 3" range of adjustability (15"H to 18"H), and a 7" range of adjustability (18"H to 25"H) is available as an option. A 10" range of adjustability (22½"H to 32½"H) is available on stools.

Passive seat edge angle relieves pressure under the user's thighs. The passive front seat edge helps properly support the angle of the user's leg and thigh without compromising pelvic support. The front seat edge angle flexes 1½".

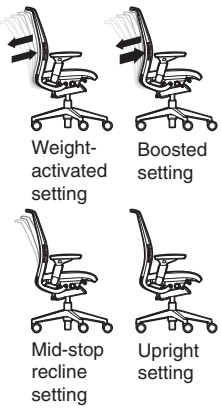


Seat depth adjusts 2½" (15½"–18") by pulling handle up. Slide seat forward or back to accommodate various leg lengths. Release handle to lock.

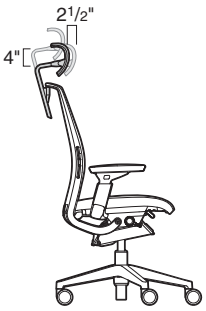
Back Adjustments



Lumbar height adjusts 4¼" (6" to 10¼" from seat) by grabbing exposed tabs and sliding the lumbar support up or down. Fixed lumbar height is available as an option on work chairs and stools. The fixed lumbar is positioned 8" from the seat. The adjustment handles are replaced with inserts that fill the lumbar slot in the back frame.



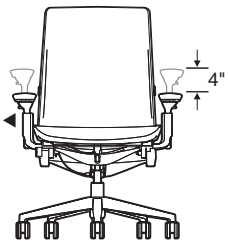
Comfort dial has four settings: (1) weight-activated setting; (2) boosted setting that has approximately 20% more resistance than your body is providing; (3) mid-stop recline setting; and (4) an upright setting.



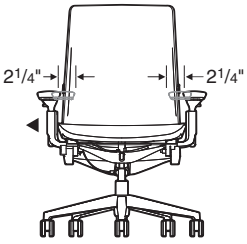
Headrest (option) adjusts 4" vertically and 2½" horizontally (front-to-back) to support the head and neck of the user in both upright and recline postures. The plastic stalk and underside of the headrest will coordinate to match the frame color specified: black, platinum, or seagull. The foam pad of the headrest will always be black. Headrest is not available on stools. Whether ordered initially or at a later date, the headrest ships in its own carton and must be field installed.

Arm Adjustments

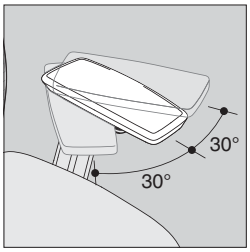
Rectilinear height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms come standard on all arm models of chairs and stools.



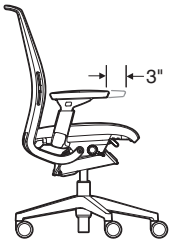
Arm height adjusts independently within a range of 4" (7"–11" from the seat). Push button on outside and under arm cap in while moving arms up or down. Releasing buttons locks arms in position.



Arm width can be adjusted 2¼" each, 4½" overall. Grasp arm cap and move in or out.

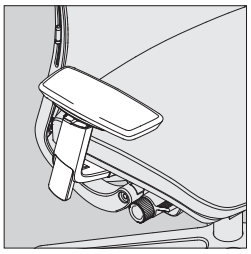


Arms pivot independently, 30° inward and outward. Grasp arm and push front to left or right.



Arm depth adjusts by sliding arm caps back 3". Friction-fit mechanism keeps arms in position.

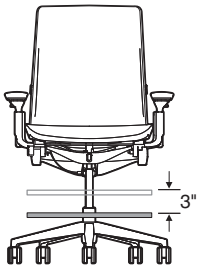
Other Features



Height-only adjustable arm is also available and adjusts 4".



Armless models are also available.



Foot ring height on stools adjusts by rotating it counterclockwise to unlock. Then raise or lower ring to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock. The foot ring has a diameter of 20".

Soft dual-wheel roll-control casters feature an internal brake that activates when the chair is not under load to reduce shifting when user stands up.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- 3D Knit (back only)
- Elmosoft leather
- Leather
- Vinyl

Hard components
All models (backframe, arm retainer, and base)
- 4799 Platinum Metallic
- 6205 Black
- 7243 Seagull

Pneumatic cylinders and stool ring finishes are determined by the frame finish.
- 4799 Platinum Metallic (Platinum and Seagull frame)
- 6205 Black (Black frame)

All Models (adjustment handles, arm pads, arm stalk, casters, glides)
- 6205 Black

Flexors and lumbar finishes are determined by the frame finish.
- 6205 Black (Black Frame)
- 6527 Merle (Platinum and Seagull Frames)

Outer seat shell is determined by the frame finish.
- 6205 Black (Black Frame)
- 6249 Platinum Solid (Platinum and Seagull Frames)

Inner seat shell
- 6205 Black

All seat cushions have a unique sewn construction that is included in the price of the chair.



Stitch detail across the lumbar region of the back cushion will be required on some models with an upholstered backrest. To ensure optimum performance of the Integrated LiveBack System, all Steelcase Select Surfaces, COMs, Leathers, Vinyls, and some standard fabrics will require this sewn detail. The stitch detail is included in the price of the chair.

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Fire Codes

▶ See page 322 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on some seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet the State of California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133). Boston adopted the California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

Local codes may have special requirements for upholstery.

Dimensions

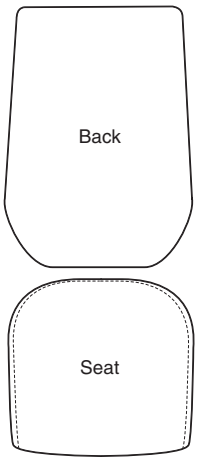
▶ Page 60

Think Upholstery

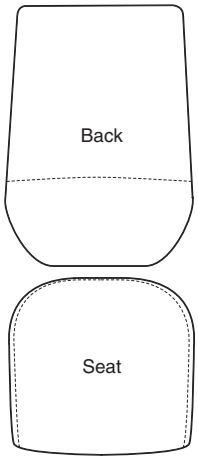
What Is It?

Fabric, leather, or vinyl-covered back and seat, 3D Knit back.

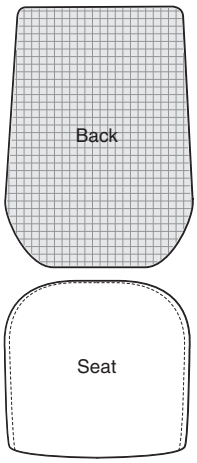
Fabric



Leather, Vinyl, and Select Other Fabrics



3D Knit on Back only



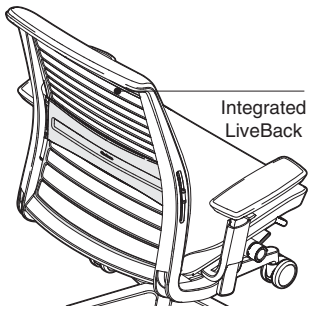
3D Knit back with Fire Code option is made up of three layers: the 3D Knit, a fire code barrier, and a solid fabric that matches the 3D Knit color (which will be visible through the back flexors). The 3D Knit fire code back rest is not transparent.

Stitched seams are included on the back cushion and seat cushion of the following:

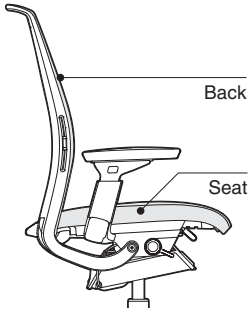
- Leather
- Vinyl
- Some upholstery
- Customer's Own Leather (COL)
- Vinyl
- Select Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)

Pattern alignment at the lumbar seam cannot be guaranteed.





Back flexors are fully exposed.

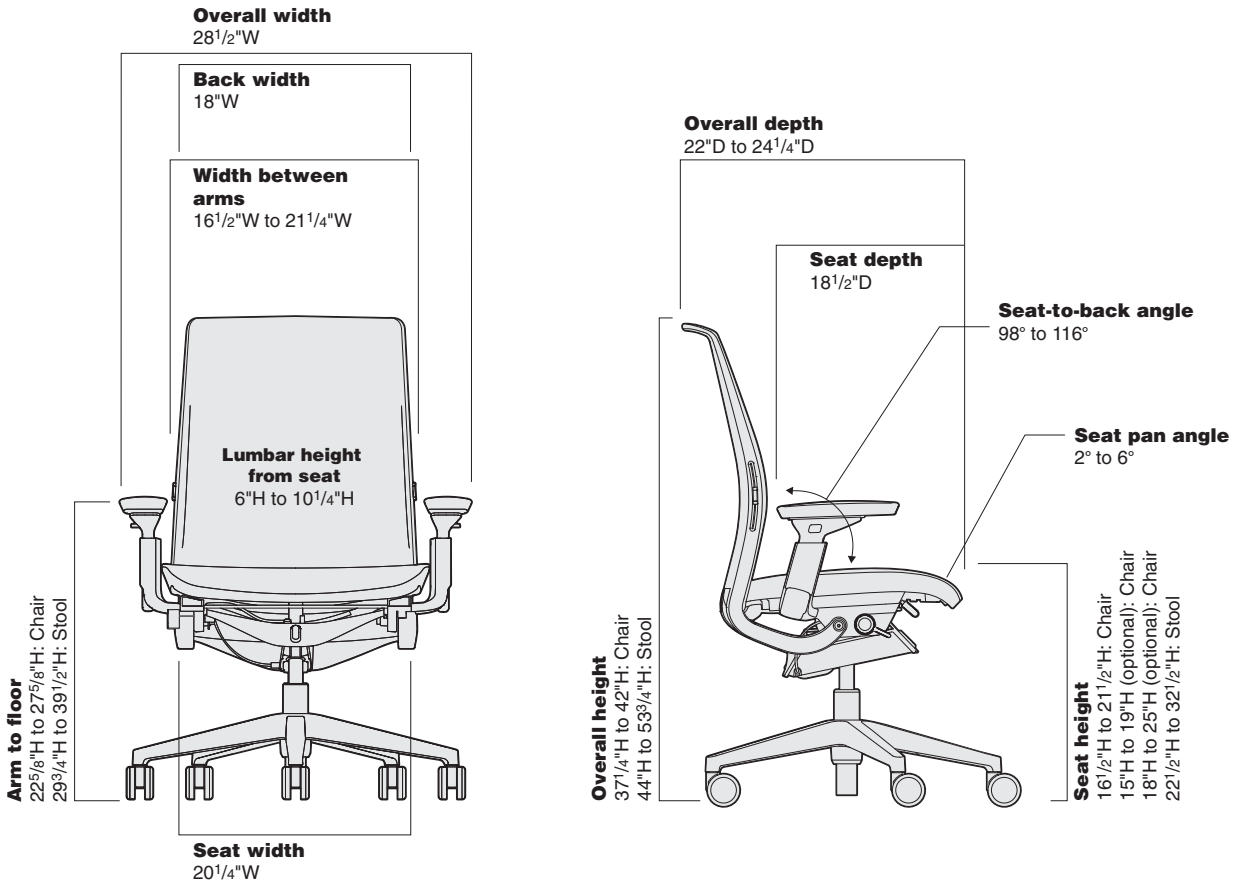


Seat and back assemblies can be removed and replaced if damaged.

Dimensions

Think 465 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat	Lumbar Height from Seat
Think 465 Series										
Chairs										
Arms	22" to 24¼"	28½"	37¼" to 42"	18½"	15½" to 18"	20¼"	16½" to 21½" (15" to 18", 18" to 25" optional)	18"	22¾"	6" to 10¼"
Stools										
Arms	22" to 24¼"	28½"	44" to 53¾"	18½"	15½" to 18"	20¼"	22½" to 32½"	18"	22¾"	6" to 10¼"



Width Between Adjustable Arms	Width Between Fixed Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Arm Height from Seat for Fixed Arms	Arm Cap Pivot Range	Angle Between Seat and Back	Seat Pan Angle	Headrest Height Adjustment Range
Chairs								
16½" to 21¼" 14" to 21¼" (including pivot)	20½"	22⅝" to 27⅝"	7" to 11"	8¼"	30° inward, 30° outward	98° to 116°	2° to 6°	4"
Stools								
16½" to 21¼" 14" to 21¼" (including pivot)	20½"	29¾" to 39½"	7" to 11"	8¼"	30° inward, 30° outward	98° to 116°	2° to 6°	N.A.

Think 465 Series Work Chair

3D Knit with Standard Upholstery on Seat

Headrest option will be available Summer 2015.



▶ Need help? Product details, page 56

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16½"–21½") • Passive seat edge angle • Frame, seat shell, and five-arm plastic base: black • 2½" seat depth adjustment • Rectilinear height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms • Adjustable lumbar • 3D Knit on back • Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, base, and arm retainer 3 3D Knit color for back 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$167	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$192	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Frame		
	• Platinum	+$ 51	Specify *with 4799 Platinum.*
	• Seagull	+$ 51	Specify *with 7243 Seagull.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms	–$ 48	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Fixed arms	–$ 97	Specify *with fixed arms.*
	• Armless	–$247	Specify *without arms.*
Base	• Polished aluminum base	+$137	Specify *with aluminum base.*
Seat Height	• 3" low-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment (15"–18")	+$ 57	Specify *with low-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
	• 7" high-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment (18"–25")	+$ 57	Specify *with high-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
Headrest	• Headrest	+$166	Specify *with headrest.*
Fire Code Seating	• Fire code seating (FCS)	+$ 38	Specify *with fire code seating.*
Lumbar	• Fixed lumbar support	–$ 56	Specify *with fixed lumbar height.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Tip: Plastic shell on headrest is available in black only.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Think chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 60

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
465A300	$1228

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Think 465 Series Work Chair

Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat

Headrest option will be available Summer 2015.



▶ Need help? Product details, page 56

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16½"–21½") • Passive seat edge angle • Frame, seat shell, and five-arm plastic base: black • 2½" seat depth adjustment • Rectilinear height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms • Adjustable lumbar • Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, base, and arm retainer 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 24	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 48	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$102	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$117	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$209	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$326	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$378	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Frame		
	• Platinum	+$ 51	Specify *with 4799 Platinum.*
	• Seagull	+$ 51	Specify *with 7243 Seagull.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms	–$ 48	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Fixed arms	–$ 97	Specify *with fixed arms.*
	• Armless	–$247	Specify *without arms.*
Base	• Polished aluminum base	+$137	Specify *with aluminum base.*
Seat Height	• 3" low-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment (15"–18")	+$ 57	Specify *with low-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
	• 7" high-range pneumatic seat-height adjustment (18"–25")	+$ 57	Specify *with high-range pneumatic seat-heightadjustment.*
Headrest	• Headrest	+$166	Specify *with headrest.*
Fire Code Seating	• Fire code seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Specify *with fire code seating.*
Lumbar	• Fixed lumbar support	–$ 56	Specify *with fixed lumbar height.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Tip: Plastic shell on headrest is available in black only.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Think chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
465A000	$1171

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 60

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Think 465 Series Stool

3D Knit with Standard Upholstery on Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 56

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• 10" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (22½"–32½") • Passive seat edge angle • Frame, seat shell, and five-arm base: black • 2½" seat depth adjustment • Rectilinear height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms • Column and adjustable foot ring: black • Adjustable lumbar • 3D Knit on back • Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, base, and arm retainer 3 3D Knit color for back 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$167	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$192	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Frame		
	• Platinum	+$ 51	Specify *with 4799 Platinum.*
	• Seagull	+$ 51	Specify *with 7243 Seagull.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms	–$ 48	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Fixed arms	–$ 97	Specify *with fixed arms.*
	• Armless	–$247	Specify *without arms.*
Base	• Polished aluminum base	+$137	Specify *with aluminum base.*
Fire Code Seating	• Fire code seating (FCS)	+$ 38	Specify *with fire code seating.*
Lumbar	• Fixed lumbar support	–$ 56	Specify *with fixed lumbar height.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Think chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
465B300	$1469

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 60

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Think 465 Series Stool

Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 56

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• 10" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (22½"–32½") • Passive seat edge angle • Frame, seat shell, and five-arm base: black • 2½" seat depth adjustment • Rectilinear height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms • Column and adjustable foot ring: black • Adjustable lumbar • Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, base, and arm retainer 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 24	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 48	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$102	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$117	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$209	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$326	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$378	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Frame		
	• Platinum	+$ 51	Specify *with 4799 Platinum.*
	• Seagull	+$ 51	Specify *with 7243 Seagull.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms	–$ 48	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Fixed arms	–$ 97	Specify *with fixed arms.*
	• Armless	–$247	Specify *without arms.*
Base	• Polished aluminum base	+$137	Specify *with aluminum base.*
Fire Code Seating	• Fire code seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Specify *with fire code seating.*
Lumbar	• Fixed lumbar support	–$ 56	Specify *with fixed lumbar height.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Think chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
465B000	$1412

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 60

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Amia 482 Series Work Chairs

Product Details

Amia 482 Series 68
Amia Upholstery 71
Dimensions 72

Specifying

Value Package

Work Chair 74

Work Chairs

Sewn Leather Upholstery on Back, Seat, and Arm Caps 75
Upholstery on Back and Seat 76
3D Knit on Back with Upholstery on Seat 78

Stools

Upholstery on Back and Seat 80
3D Knit on Back with Upholstery on Seat 82

Work Chairs

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for fit and comfort for a range of duration and use. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, and reclining work postures.

- Gesture 442 Series
- Leap 462 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Amia 482 Series
- Reply 466 Series
- Jersey Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series

Adjustability Features	
▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs.	**Amia 482 Series**
Mechanisms	
Syncrotilt	●
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	●
Passive seat edge angle	●
Seat depth	●
Back Adjustments	
Lumbar height	●
Back tension	●
Back lock	●
Arm Adjustments	
Arm height	●
Arm width	●
Arm pivot	●
Arm depth	●
Other Features	
Foot ring height (stool)	●

Amia 482 Series

Amia is for customers seeking a timeless design that incorporates ergonomics and comfort at a value price point.

Outer back and outer seat are plastic. Fully upholstered outer back is available.

LiveLumbar system offers a dialed in spring force in the lumbar region that actively supports the lower back.

Arm height can adjust independently within a 4" range to help relieve upper back and shoulder fatigue.

Seat depth adjusts within a 3" range. Seat depth is standard on all models.

Five-arm base is standard.

Casters have hard, dual-wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2½" for increased mobility. Soft, dual-wheel casters are available for use on hard floors or chair mats. Stools are standard with 2" hard casters. Soft casters are available as an option.



Arm depth can be adjusted approximately 3", enabling individuals to get closer to their work.

Arm width can adjust 4½" overall to provide forearm support.

Arm caps can pivot 30˚ in and out to accommodate individual user preferences.

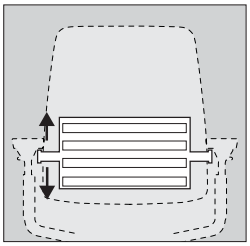
Passive seat edge angle allows the front edge of the seat to flex 1½", relieving pressure behind the thighs.

Back tension accommodates a broader range of users by allowing user to change the rate of increase, or decrease, in force as the user reclines.

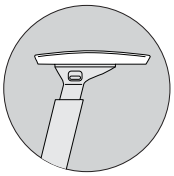
Seat height adjusts within a 5" range with a pneumatic adjustment mechanism. Stools have an 8" range.

Upright back lock allows the user to lock the back in a full upright position, or release it for full-tilt motion.

Product Details



LiveLumbar system allows the user to experience continuous back support with dialed in spring force that can be adjusted to match the users anatomy.



Rectilinear arms with soft caps are standard.

Models are standard with adjustable seats that include seat depth and passive seat edge angle.

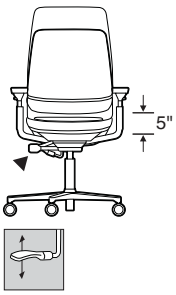
Adjustability instructions are included with every chair. Instructions can also be found at www.steelcase.com

Cartoned request on your dealer purchase order means Amia chairs will ship knocked down with the chair back separated from the rest of the chair. This allows for shipment in a smaller carton. Assembly by a qualified dealer installer is required. Assembly instructions are included. This does not apply to Amia stools.

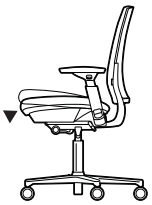
Uncartoned request on your dealer purchase order means Amia chairs will ship fully assembled.

Adjustment Features

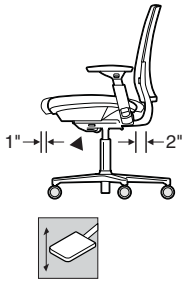
Seat Adjustments



Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. Range of adjustability is 5", from 16"H to 21"H, and is standard on work chairs. A lower range of adjustability (15"H to 19"H) is available as an option. A higher range of adjustability (17"H to 24"H) is available as an option. An 8" range of adjustability (23"H to 31"H) is available on stools.

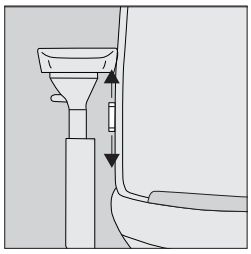


Passive seat edge angle flexes, relieving pressure under the user's thighs. The front flexes 1½". This feature is standard on all work chairs and stools.

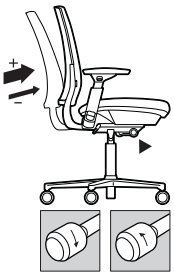


Seat depth adjusts 3" (15½"–18½") by pulling handle up. Slide seat forward or back to accommodate various leg lengths. Release handle to lock. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.

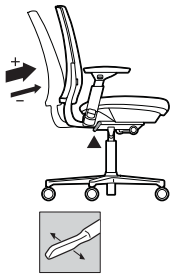
Back Adjustments



Lumbar height adjusts 3¾" (6¼" to 10" from seat) by grabbing exposed tabs and sliding the lumbar support up or down. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.



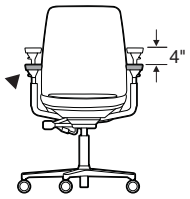
Back tension adjusts by turning knob forward to increase back tension, backward to decrease back tension. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.



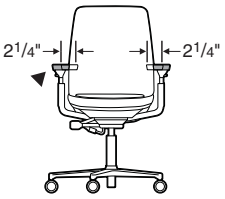
Upright back lock. To release, lean forward and pull toward back. To lock, lean forward and push toward front.

Arm Adjustments

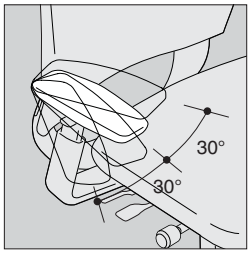
Rectilinear height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms come standard on all arm models of chairs and stools.



Arm height adjusts independently within a range of 4" (7"–11" from the seat). Push button on outside and under arm cap in while moving arms up or down. Releasing buttons locks arms in position.



Arm width adjusts 2¼" each independently on chairs with this option. Grasp arm and move in or out.

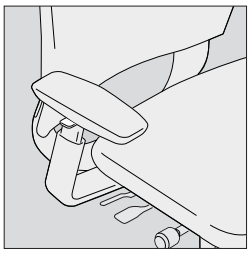


Arms pivot independently 30˚ inward and outward. Grasp arm and push front to left or right.



Arm depth adjusts approximately 3" to enable user to get closer to worksurface.

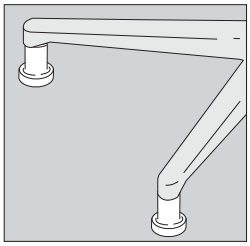
Other Features



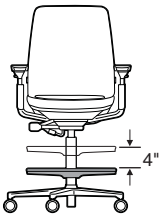
Height-only adjustable arm is also available and adjusts 4".



Armless models are also available.



Glides are available as an option. Glides ship with chair or stool for field installation and maintain same height as casters.



Foot ring height on stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counterclockwise to unlock. Then raise or lower ring up to 4" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock. The foot ring has a diameter of 20".

Soft-wheel casters for hard floors are available for specific applications.

Surface Materials

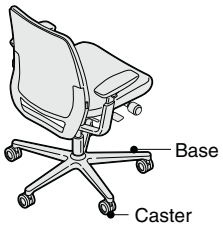
▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- 3D Knit (back only)
- Leather
- Vinyl

Hard components
(back frame, outer back, arm retainer, and base)
- 6205 Black
- 6249 Platinum

(outer back and outer seat)
- 6527 Merle

Outer back
- Plastic color to match monochromatic color of other hard components
- Fully upholstered



Polished aluminum base and casters are available on chairs only. Polished aluminum casters approved to 225 pounds only. Stools are not available with this base.

Arm caps
- Black
- Leather

Column and foot ring on stools
- 7207 Black only

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Fire Codes

▶ See page 322 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on some seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet the State of California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133). Boston adopted the California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

Local codes may have special requirements for upholstery.

Dimensions

▶ Page 72

Resources

Printed Materials
- ▶ Amia Brochure (11-0002073)
- ▶ Amia User Guide (07-0006468)
- ▶ Amia LiveLumbar card (08-0000111)
- ▶ Innovation Seating Brochure (04-0011870)
- ▶ Alive Seating Story

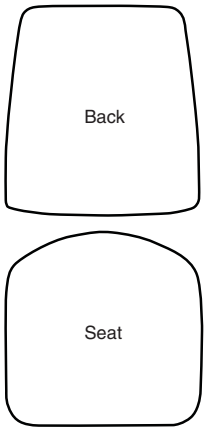
Online Resources
- ▶ Interactive User Guide available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Amia Model Sales Presentation DVD
- ▶ Amia Design Story video available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Adjustability video available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Amia Upholstery

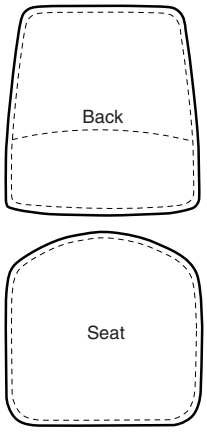
What Is It?

Fabric, leather, or vinyl-covered back and seat, 3D Knit back

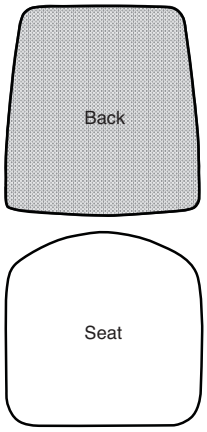
Fabric



Leather, Vinyl, and Select Fabrics



3D Knit Back

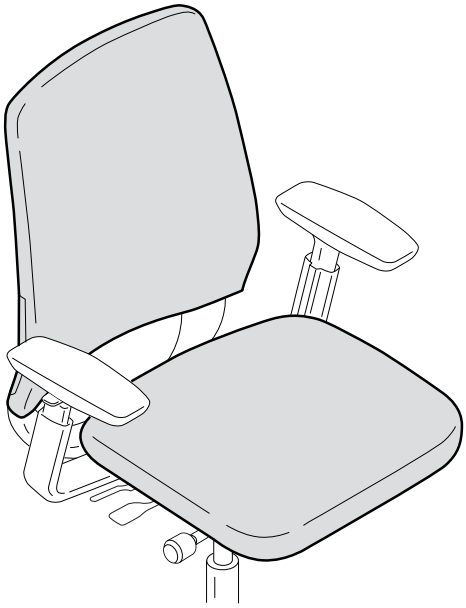


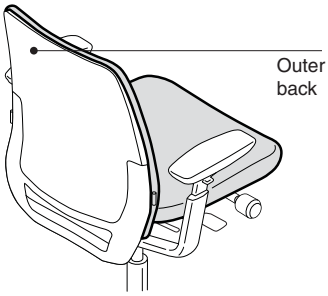
3D Knit back is made up of three layers: the 3D Knit, a solid fabric that matches the 3D Knit color, and the polyester cushion that provides exceptional comfort. The seat on these models can be specified to match the 3D Knit color or in any other material.

Stitched seams are included on the back cushion and seat cushion of the following:

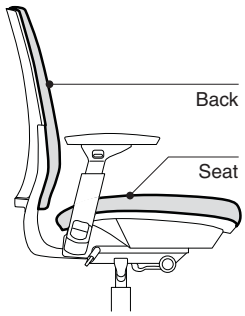
- Leather
- Elmosoft leather
- Customer's Own Leather (COL)
- Vinyl
- Select Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)
- Select Fabrics

Pattern alignment at the lumbar seam cannot be guaranteed.





Plastic outer back is fully exposed. Fully upholstered outer back is available.



Seat and back cushions can be removed and replaced if damaged.

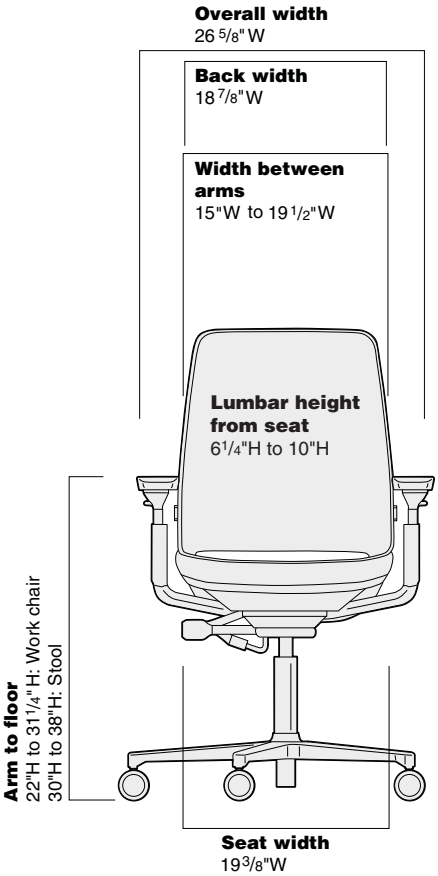
Dimensions

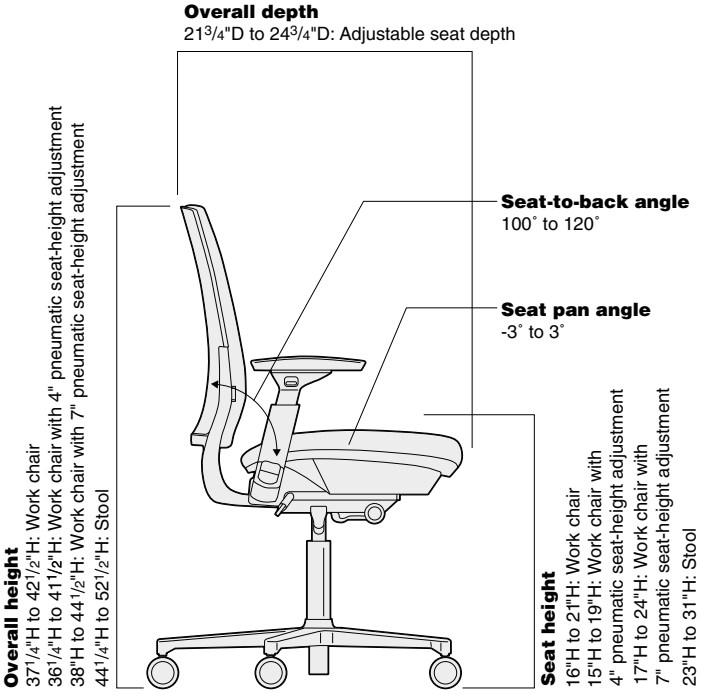
Amia 482 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat
Amia 482 Series									
Work Chairs									
Adjustable Seat Depth	21¾" to 24¾"	26⅝"	37¼" to 42½"	18½"	15½" to 18½"	19⅜"	16" to 21"	18⅞"	25"
Stools									
Adjustable Seat Depth	21¾" to 24¾"	26⅝"	44¼" to 52½"	18½"	15½" to 18½"	19⅜"	23" to 31"	18⅞"	25"

Dimensions were measured with BIFMA CMD (chair-measuring device).

Arm width adjustment is 15"–19½". Arm pivot adjustment adds 2¾" to the width providing a total of 12¼"–20½" of width between the arms.





Back Lumbar Height	Lumbar Flex Zone	Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Arm Cap Pivot Range	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Work Chairs							
6¼" to 10"	5¼" to 10¼"	15" to 19½"	22" to 32¼"	7" to 11"	30°	-3° to 3°	100° to 120°
Stools							
6¼" to 10"	5¼" to 10¼"	15" to 19½"	30" to 38"	7" to 11"	30°	-3° to 3°	100° to 120°

Amia 482 Series Value Package Work Chair



Tip: Amia value package work chair offers Amia chair features at a lower price than when selected individually.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶Need help? Product details, page 68	1 Style number
• Synchro-tilt mechanism	2 Cogent: Connect fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
• 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	3 Options, if selected (see below)
• Upright back lock	▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth adjustable arms and soft arm caps: black plastic	
• 3" seat depth adjustment	
• Passive seat edge angle	
• Adjustable lumbar	
• Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: black plastic only	
• Standard upholstery design: Cogent: Connect fabric only	
• 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Casters • Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
4821410V	$974

▶Detailed dimensions, page 72

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Amia 482 Series Work Chair

Sewn Leather Upholstery on Back, Seat, and Arm Caps



▶Need help? Product details, page 68

Standard Includes

- Synchro-tilt mechanism
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Upright back lock
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms
- Frame and arms: platinum
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- Five-arm base: polished aluminum
- Passive seat edge angle
- Adjustable lumbar
- Fully upholstered outer back, seat, and arm caps: Leather
- Sewn upholstery design
- 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: polished aluminum

Required to Specify

1 Style number
2 Leather color number for upholstery on back, seat, and arm caps
3 Options, if selected (see below)
▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Amia seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Amia chairs with fully adjustable arms only.

Tip: Plastic base available with plastic casters only.

Tip: Polished aluminum casters are available on a polished aluminum base only.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$ 81	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Specify leather color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Frame and Arms		
	• Black plastic	–$ 84	Specify *with 6205 Black.*
Base	• Plastic base	–$203	Specify *with plastic base.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	–$ 86	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
Seat Height	• 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+$ 57	Specify *with 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
	• 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+$ 57	Specify *with 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
Casters	**Polished aluminum base**		
	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors: polished aluminum	+$ 24	Specify *with soft polished aluminum casters.*
	• Hard, dual-wheel casters for use on soft floors: plastic	–$ 58	Specify *with hard plastic casters.*
	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors: plastic	–$ 35	Specify *with soft plastic casters.*
	Plastic base		
	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with soft plastic casters.*
Glides	**Polished aluminum base**		
	• Glides: plastic	–$ 35	Specify *with glides.*
	Plastic base		
	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
4821410LS	$2080

▶Detailed dimensions, page 72

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Amia 482 Series Work Chair

Upholstery on Back and Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 68

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Synchro-tilt mechanism • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Upright back lock • Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps: black plastic • Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic • 3" seat depth adjustment • Passive seat edge angle • Adjustable lumbar • Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Amia seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Amia chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

Tip: When 6527 Merle is specified, the frame, arm retainer, and base will be 6249 Platinum.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$351	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$404	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$100	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Fully upholstered		
	• Fabric fully upholstered outer back	+$126	Add suffix **U** to the style number.
	• Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back	+$652	Add suffix **SU** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather fully upholstered outer back	+$732	Add suffix **SU** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$201	Add suffix **SU** to the style number.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back	+$201	Add suffix **SU** to the style number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	Platinum		
	• On frame, base, arm retainer, and outer back	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
	Merle		
	• On outer back and outer seat	+$ 51	Specify *with 6527 Merle.*

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 72

▶ **Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Base	• Polished aluminum base	+$145	Specify *with polished aluminum base.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	–$ 86	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Armless	–$202	Specify *without arms.*
Seat Height	• 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+$ 57	Specify *with 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
	• 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+$ 57	Specify *with 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*
	• Hard, polished aluminum casters on polished aluminum base for use on soft floors	+$ 58	Specify *with hard polished aluminum casters.*
	• Soft, polished aluminum casters on polished aluminum base for use on hard floors	+$ 81	Specify *with soft polished aluminum casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
4821410	$1014



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Amia 482 Series Work Chair

3D Knit on Back with Upholstery on Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 68

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Synchro-tilt mechanism • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Upright back lock • Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps: black plastic • Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic • 3" seat depth adjustment • Passive seat edge angle • Adjustable lumbar • 3D Knit on back only • Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base 3 3D Knit color for back 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$179	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$205	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Platinum		
	• On frame, base, arm retainer, and outer back	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
	Merle		
	• On outer back and outer seat	+$ 51	Specify *with 6527 Merle.*
Base	• Polished aluminum base	+$145	Specify *with polished aluminum base.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	–$ 86	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Armless	–$202	Specify *without arms.*
Seat Height	• 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+$ 57	Specify *with 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
	• 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+$ 57	Specify *with 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*

Tip: Sewn detail, if selected, is on the seat only.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Amia chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

Tip: When 6527 Merle is specified, the frame, arm retainer, and base will be 6249 Platinum.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 72

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

▶ **Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$24	Specify *with soft casters.*
	• Hard, polished aluminum casters on polished aluminum base for use on soft floors	+$58	Specify *with hard polished aluminum casters.*
	• Soft, polished aluminum casters on polished aluminum base for use on hard floors	+$81	Specify *with soft polished aluminum casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$24	Specify *with glides.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
4821418	$1072



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Amia 482 Series Stool

Upholstery on Back and Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 68

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Synchro-tilt mechanism • 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Upright back lock • Passive seat edge angle • Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps: black plastic • Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic • 3" seat depth adjustment • Column and 4" adjustable foot ring: black • Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1 • 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black • Adjustable lumbar	1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials		
Upholstery		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$351	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$404	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Sewn upholstery	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
• Steelcase vinyl	+$100	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Fully upholstered		
• Fabric fully upholstered outer back	+$126	Add suffix **U** to the style number.
• Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back	+$652	Add suffix **SU** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather fully upholstered outer back	+$732	Add suffix **SU** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Sewn upholstery	+$201	Add suffix **SU** to the style number.
• Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back	+$201	Add suffix **SU** to the style number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
Platinum		
• On frame, base, arm retainer, and outer back	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Merle		
• On outer back and outer seat	+$ 51	Specify *with 6527 Merle.*

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Amia seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Amia chairs with fully adjustable arms or armless models only.

Tip: When 6527 Merle is specified, the frame, arm retainer, and base will be 6249 Platinum.

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 72

▶ **Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	–$ 86	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Armless	–$202	Specify *without arms.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
4827410	$1204



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Amia 482 Series Stool

3D Knit on Back with Upholstery on Seat



▶ Need help? Product details, page 68

Standard Includes

- Synchro-tilt mechanism
- 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Upright back lock
- Passive seat edge angle
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms and soft arm caps: black plastic
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- Column and 4" adjustable foot ring: black
- 3D Knit on back only
- Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black
- Adjustable lumbar

Required to Specify

1 Style number
2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base
3 3D Knit color for back
4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
5 Options, if selected (see below)

▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$179	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$205	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Platinum		
	• On frame, base, arm retainer, and outer back	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
	Merle		
	• On outer back and outer seat	+$ 51	Specify *with 6527 Merle.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	–$ 86	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Armless	–$202	Specify *without arms.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Glides: plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Tip: Sewn detail, if selected, is on the seat only.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

▶ Page 322

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on Amia chairs with fully adjustable arms only or armless models only.

Tip: When 6527 Merle is specified, the frame, arm retainer, and base will be 6249 Platinum.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 72

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
4827418	$1262

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.

▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Reply 466 Series Work Chairs

Product Details

Reply 466 Series **84**

Dimensions **88**

Specifying

Value Package Work Chairs **90**

Swivel-Base Work Chairs **91**

Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs **93**

Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs **95**

Work Chairs

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for fit and comfort for a range of duration and use. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, and reclining work postures.

- Gesture 442 Series
- Leap 462 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Amia 482 Series
- Reply 466 Series
- Jersey Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series

Adjustability Features	
▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs.	**Reply 466 Series**
Mechanisms	
Synchro-tilt	●
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	●
Seat depth	●
Back Adjustments	
Back height	●
Lumbar height	●
Multi-position back lock	●
Arm Adjustments	
Arm height	●
Arm pivot	●
Arm depth	●

Reply 466 Series

Reply is a global family of value-friendly seating designed with unexpected extras.

Back frame and seat shell are plastic.

Back height adjustment on upholstered chairs allows you to raise or lower chair back from a seated position to support your lower back.

Five-arm base is plastic, a polished aluminum base is available as an option.

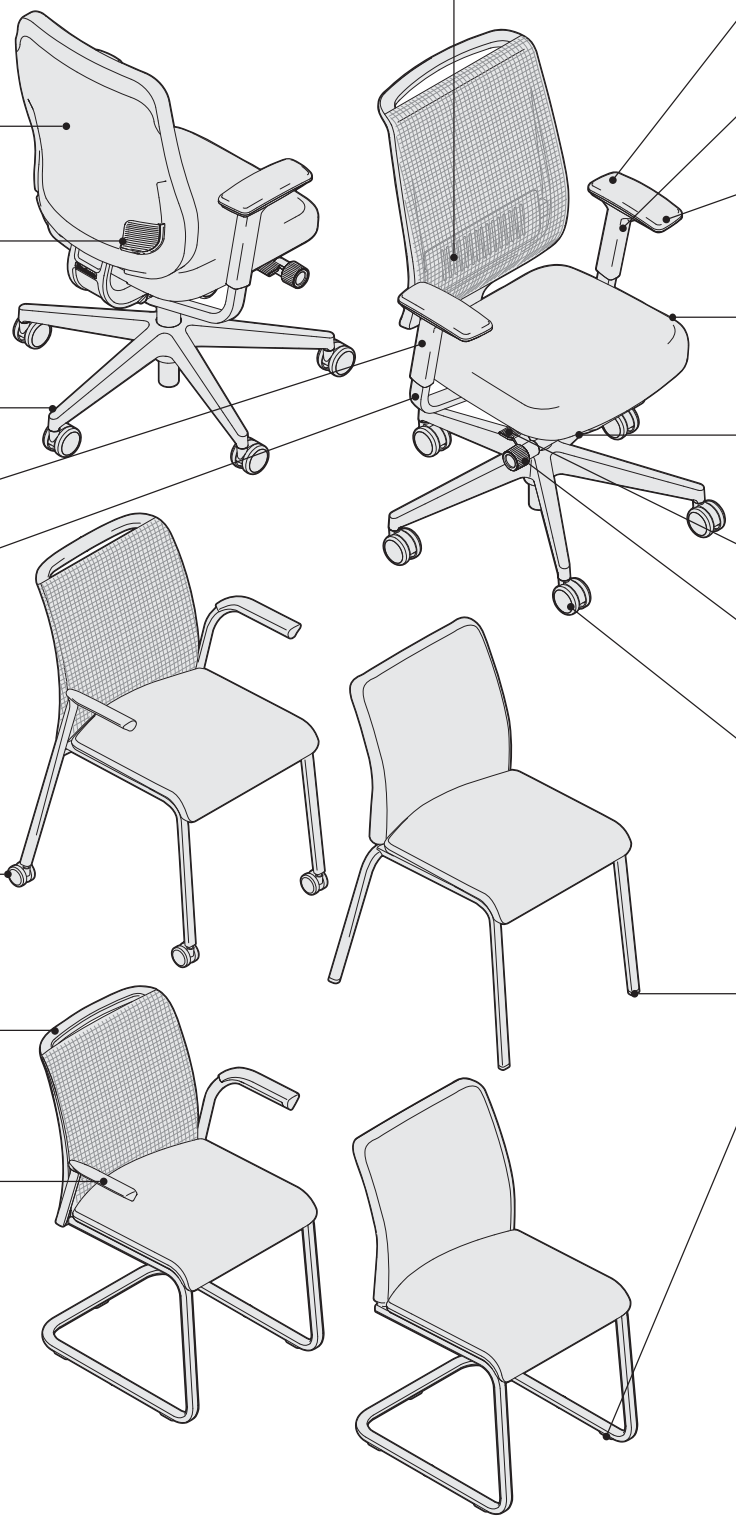
Arm tube matches the frame finish.

Arm support is coordinated to match the base finish.

Dual-wheel with roll-control casters may be used on soft and hard flooring surfaces.

Back handle on mesh back chairs provides a convenient handhold to easily move the chair.

Arms, when specified, have a textured plastic arm cap.



Lumbar height adjusts 4" to provide additional lower back support and is available as an option on mesh back chairs only.

Arm depth can retract 3" to allow user to get closer to the worksurface and into tight corners.

Arm height can adjust independently within a 3¾" range to help relieve upper back and shoulder fatigue.

Arm caps can pivot independently 18° in and 4° out to accommodate individual user preferences.

Multi-position back lock allows user to recline the back to the desired angle and lock it in place.

Seat depth adjusts within a 1½" range to accommodate users of varying leg lengths.

Seat height adjusts within a 5" range with a pneumatic adjustment mechanism.

Tilt tension adjustment allows you to control the amount of resistance needed for reclining.

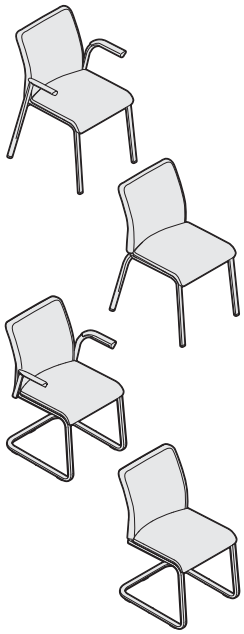
Casters have hard, dual-wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2½" for increased mobility. Soft, dual-wheel casters are available as an option for use on hard floors or chair mats.

Plastic glides are standard. Optional soft glides are available.

Product Details



Synchro-tilt mechanism with a natural fluid motion on work chairs keeps users oriented to their work.



Fixed-height multi-use chairs are available with or without arms.

Cartoned shipment of Reply work chairs is standard. Reply work chairs ship knocked down in a single carton consisting of two components: the base, pneumatic, mechanism, and seat (built up as one component), and the back with the attachment knob. This allows for shipment in a smaller carton. Leg-base multi-use chairs ship two to a carton, when applicable. Assembly by a qualified dealer installer is required for work chairs. Assembly instructions are included. No additional tools are required for assembly.

Uncartoned request means Reply work chairs will ship fully assembled and blanket wrapped.

Stacking density for leg-base multi-use chairs is six on the floor. Arms and casters do not impact the ability to stack.

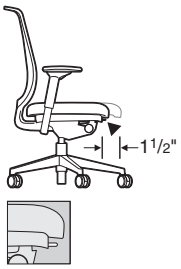
Adjustment Features

Adjustability instructions are included with every swivel-base chair. Instructions can also be found at www.steelcase.com.

Seat Adjustments

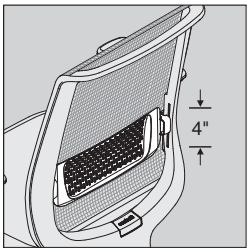


Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. Range of adjustability is 5", from 16"H to 21"H.



Seat depth adjusts 1½" by pulling handle up. Slide seat forward or back to accommodate various leg lengths. Release handle to lock. Seat depth is a standard feature on work chairs.

Back Adjustments

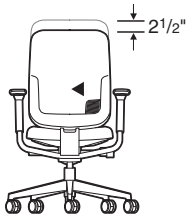


Lumbar height adjusts 4" (6" to 10" from seat) by grabbing exposed tabs and sliding the lumbar support up or down. Available as an option on mesh work chairs only.

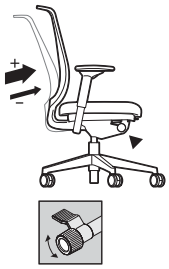


Variable back lock (4 positions) | Upright setting

Multiple position back lock allows users to recline the back to the desired angle and lock it in place. To lock, recline to desired angle and push back lock handle down. To release, lean forward, lift the handle and apply pressure to the back to disengage the lock.



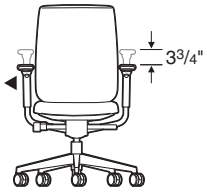
Back height adjusts 2½" (23"–25½") by pressing and holding the control button on the right side of the back, and sliding the back support up or down. Release the control button to lock.This feature is standard on work chairs with upholstered (non-mesh) backs only.



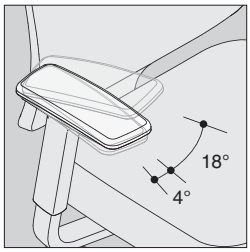
Back tension adjusts by turning knob forward to increase back tension, backward to decrease back tension. This feature is standard on all work chairs.

Arm Adjustments

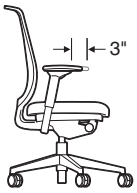
Height-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms are available as an option on Reply task chairs.



Arm height adjusts independently within a range of 3¾" (7½"–11¼" from the seat). Push button on outside and under arm cap in while moving arms up or down. Releasing buttons locks arms in position.



Arms pivot 18° inward and 4° outward on models with adjustable pivot arms. Grasp arm and push front to left or right.



Arm depth adjusts approximately 3"to enable user to get closer to worksurface.

Other Features

Height-only adjustable arm is also available and adjusts 3¾".

Soft-wheel casters for hard floors on work chairs are available for specific applications.

Dual-wheel roll-control casters for use on soft and hard flooring surfaces come standard on leg-base multi-use chairs when specified with casters.

Hard glides come standard on multi-use chairs when specified with glides. Soft glides are available as an option.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Mesh (back only)
- Leather
- Elmosoft leather
- Vinyl

Hard components
Chair with swivel-base (frame, outer back, arm cap assembly, and mechanism)
- 6205 Black

Chair with swivel-base and mesh back (frame and arm tube only)
- 6053 Seagull

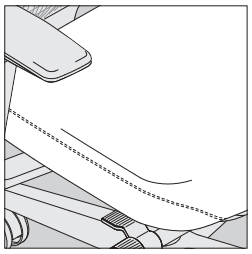
Chair with swivel-base (arm support and base)
- 6205 Black
- 6249 Platinum
- Polished aluminum (base only)

Chair with multi-use leg-base (outer back, and arm caps)
- 6205 Black

Chair with leg-base or sled-base (metal frame)
- 4799 Platinum
- 7207 Black

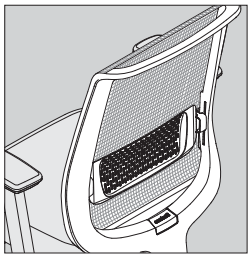
Casters
- 6205 Black

Glides
Chair with multi-use leg-base
- 6205 Black

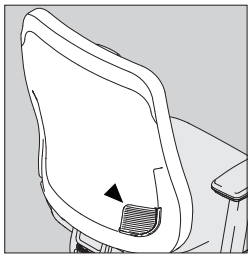


Sewn-upholstery models feature a stitch detail on the sides of the seat and back cushions. Task chairs have an additional stitch across the lumbar region of the back cushion.

Swivel-Base Models

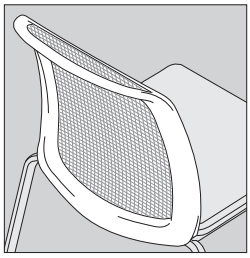


Mesh back on swivel-base models are available with a height-adjustable lumbar option to enhance back support.

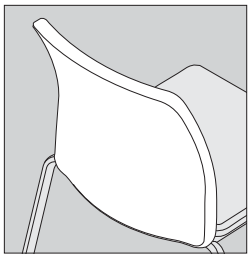


Upholstered back on swivel-base models feature a back-height adjustment that allows you to raise or lower the chair back from a seated position to support your lower back.

Leg-Base and Sled-Base Models



Mesh back frame with handle on leg-base models provides a convenient handhold to easily move the chair.



Upholstered backrest on leg-base models features a plastic outer shell.

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual*.

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Dimensions

▶Page 88

Resources

Printed Materials

- Reply Product Brochure (10-0002941)
- Reply User Guide (10-0002805)

Audiovisual Materials

- Adjustability video available on www.steelcase.com

Online Resources

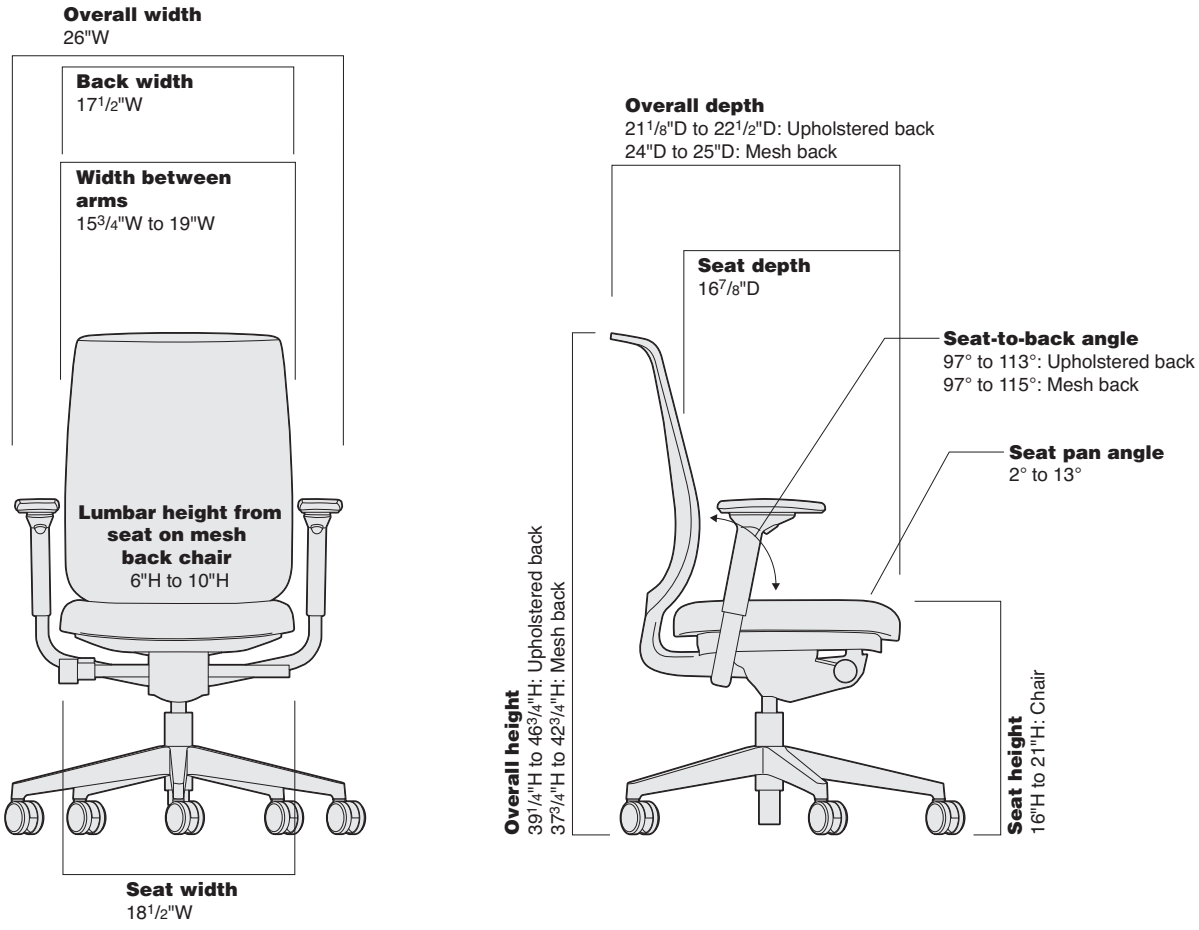
- Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Dimensions

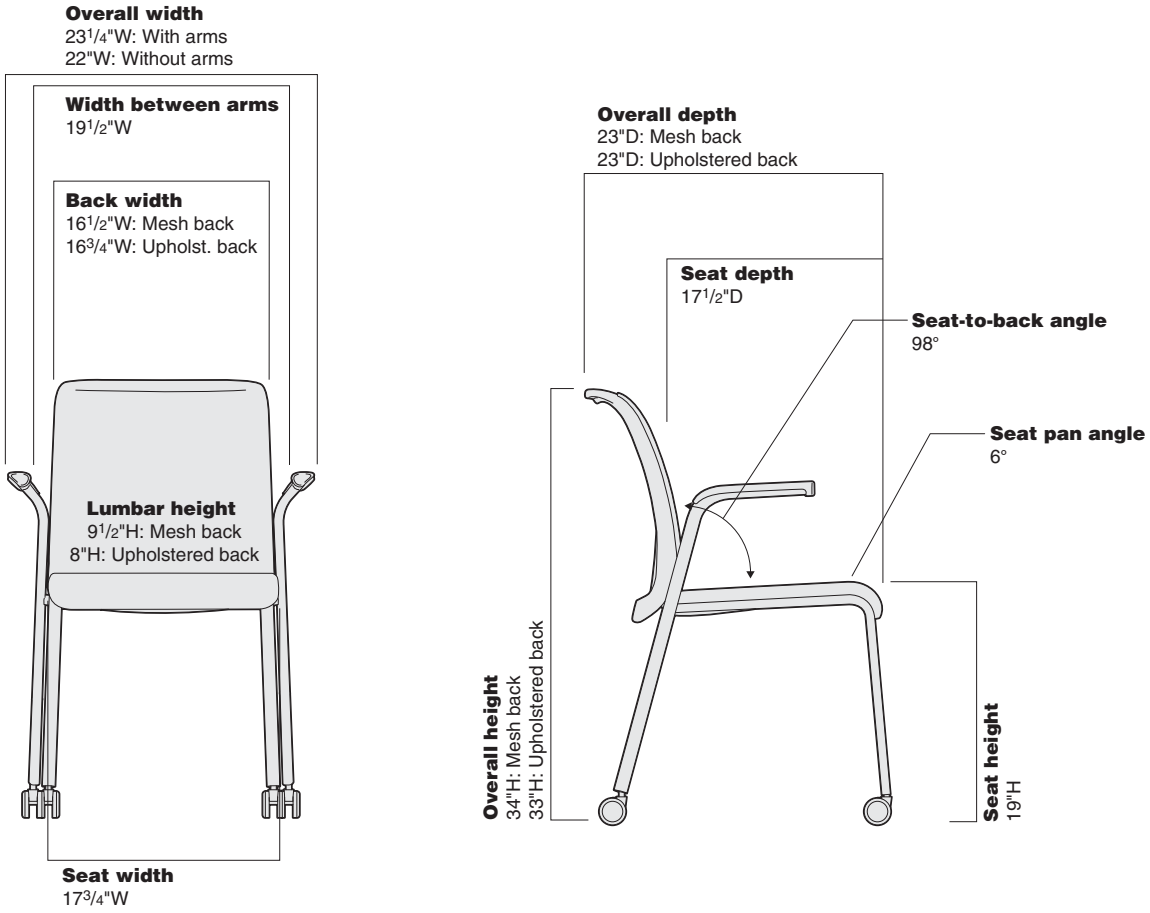
Reply 466 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat	Lumbar Height from Seat
Reply 466 Series										
Swivel-Base Work Chairs										
Mesh Back	24" to 25"	26"	37¾" to 42¾"	16⅞"	16½" to 18"	18½"	16" to 21"	17½"	22⅝"	6" to 10"
Upholstered Back and Seat	21⅛" to 22½"	26"	39¼" to 46¾"	16⅞"	15½" to 17"	18½"	16" to 21"	17½"	23¼" to 25¾"	N.A.
Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs										
Mesh Back	23"	23¼"*	34"**	17½"	16"	17¾"	19"**	16½"	17"	9½"
Upholstered	23"	23¼"*	33"**	17½"	17"	17¾"	19"**	16¾"	17"	8"
Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs										
Mesh Back	23½"	23¼"	33½"	17½"	16"	17¾"	18½"	16½"	17"	9½"
Upholstered	23½"	23¼"	32½"	17½"	17"	17¾"	18½"	16¾"	17"	8"

*Armless models are 1¼" narrower.
**Dimension is ½" less when specified with glides.



Width Between Arms	Arm Height to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Arm Cap Pivot Range	Angle Between Seat and Back	Seat Pan Angle
Swivel-Base Work Chairs					
15¾" to 19"	23¼" to 32"	7¼" to 11"	18° inward, 4° outward	97° to 115°	2° to 13°
15¾" to 19"	23¼" to 32"	7¼" to 11"	18° inward, 4° outward	97° to 113°	2° to 13°
Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs					
19½"	26¾"**	9"	N.A.	98°	6°
19½"	26¾"**	9"	N.A.	98°	6°
Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs					
19½"	26¼"	9"	N.A.	98°	6°
19½"	26¼"	9"	N.A.	98°	6°



Reply 466 Series Value Package Work Chairs

With Height-, Pivot-, Depth-Adjustable Arms, Mesh Back, and Buzz2 Fabric on Seat



Tip: Reply value package work chairs offer Reply chair features at a lower price than when selected individually.

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 84	• Synchro-tilt mechanism • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"–21") • Multi-position back lock • Height-, pivot-, depth-adjustable arms • Outer back, seat shell, and five-arm plastic base: black plastic only • 1½" seat depth adjustment • Mesh on back • Adjustable lumbar • Standard upholstery design on seat: Buzz2 fabric only • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Mesh color number for back 3 Buzz2 fabric color number for upholstery on seat 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
466160MTVA	$810

With Height-Adjustable Arms, Mesh Back, and Buzz2 Fabric on Seat



Tip: Reply value package work chairs offer Reply chair features at a lower price than when selected individually.

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 84	• Synchro-tilt mechanism • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"–21") • Multi-position back lock • Height-adjustable arms • Outer back, seat shell, and five-arm plastic base: black plastic only • 1½" seat depth adjustment • Mesh on back • Standard upholstery design on seat: Buzz2 fabric only • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Mesh color number for back 3 Buzz2 fabric color number for upholstery on seat 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
466160MTVB	$739

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Reply 466 Series Swivel-Base Work Chair

Mesh Back with Standard Upholstery on Seat



Tip: Arms are not included with Reply unless you specify one of the arm options.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 84	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for frame, arm tube, and base; if specified 3 Mesh color number for back 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Synchro-tilt mechanism • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"–21") • Multi-position back lock • Outer back, seat shell, and five-arm plastic base: plastic • 1½" seat depth adjustment • Mesh on back • Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Reply seating.

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials — **Upholstery**		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$173	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$202	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Sewn upholstery	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Arms — • Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	+$ 93	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
• Height-, pivot-, depth-adjustable arms	+$137	Specify *with height- ,pivot- ,depth-adjustable arms.*
Frame — • Black	No cost	Specify *with 6205 Black.*
• Seagull	+$ 26	Specify *with 6053 Seagull.*
Base — • Black	No cost	Specify *with 6205 Black.*
• Platinum	+$ 41	Specify *with 4799 Platinum.*
• Polished aluminum	+$145	Specify *with aluminum base.*
Lumbar Height — • 4" travel for additional lumbar support	+$ 38	Specify *with adjustable lumbar height.*
Casters — • Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Tip: Frame color includes the frame and arm tube.

Tip: Seagull frame is available with 4799 Platinum arm supports only.

Tip: Black and polished aluminum bases are available with 6205 Black arm supports only. Platinum base is available with 4799 Platinum arm supports only.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
466160MT	$699

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 88

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Reply 466 Series Swivel-Base Work Chair

Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat



Tip: Arms are not included with Reply unless you specify one of the arm options.

▶ Need help? Product details, page 84

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Synchro-tilt mechanism • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"–21") • Multi-position back lock • Outer back, seat shell, and five-arm plastic base: plastic • 1½" seat depth adjustment • 2¼" back-height adjustment • Standard upholstery design on back and seat: fabric price group 1 • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for base, and arm tube; if specified 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on back and seat 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Options		U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$344	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$401	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 73	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 98	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 73	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 73	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Platinum		
	• On base, and arm tube	+$ 84	Specify *with 4799 Platinum.*
Arms	• Height-adjustable arms, soft arm caps	+$ 93	Specify *with height-adjustable arms.*
	• Height-, pivot-, depth-adjustable arms	+$137	Specify *with height-, pivot-, depth-adjustable arms.*
Base	• Polished aluminum base	+$145	Specify *with aluminum base.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Tip: Outer back, mechanism, and optional arm cap assembly are available in 6205 Black only.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
466160MP	$666

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 88

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Reply 466 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs

Mesh Back with Standard Upholstery on Seat

▶ Need help? Product details, page 84

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Frame: paint • Mesh on back • Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1 • Arm caps, if selected: black	1 Style number 2 Paint color number for metal frame, and arms; if specified 3 Mesh color number for back 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$173	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$202	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Frame		
	• Platinum on frame	+$ 56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum frame.*
Casters	• Dual-wheel roll-control casters	+$ 47	Specify *with dual-wheel roll-control casters.*
Glides	• Hard glides for use on carpeted floors	No cost	Specify *with hard glides.*
	• Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*

Tip: Casters or glides must be selected to complete specification of chair.

Specification Information

With Arms



Without Arms



▶ Detailed dimensions, page 88

Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price
466452MT	$550	**466450MT**	$495

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Reply 466 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs

Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat

▶ Need help? Product details, page 84

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Frame: paint • Standard upholstery design on seat and back: fabric price group 1 • Arm caps, if selected: black	1 Style number 2 Paint color number for metal frame, and arms; if specified 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Options		U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$344	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$401	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 73	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 98	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 73	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 73	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Frame		
	• Platinum on frame	+$ 56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum frame.*
Casters	• Dual-wheel roll-control casters	+$ 47	Specify *with dual-wheel roll-control casters.*
Glides	• Hard glides for use on carpeted floors	No cost	Specify *with hard glides.*
	• Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*

Tip: Casters or glides must be selected to complete specification of chair.

Specification Information

With Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
466452MH	$495

Without Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
466450MH	$440

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 88

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Reply 466 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs

Mesh Back with Standard Upholstery on Seat

▶ Need help? Product details, page 84

Standard Includes

- Frame: paint
- Mesh on back
- Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- Arm caps, if selected: black

Required to Specify

1 Style number
2 Paint color number for metal frame, and arms; if specified
3 Mesh color number for back
4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
5 Options, if selected (see below)
▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$173	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$202	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Frame		
	• Platinum on frame	+$ 56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum frame.*
Glides	• Hard glides for use on carpeted floors	No cost	Specify *with hard glides.*
	• Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*

Tip: Glides must be selected to complete specification of the chair.

Specification Information

With Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
466482MT	$583

Without Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
466480MT	$528

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 88

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Reply 466 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs

Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 84	• Frame: paint • Standard upholstery design on seat and back: fabric price group 1 • Arm caps, if selected: black	1 Style number 2 Paint color number for metal frame, and arms; if specified 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$344	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$401	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 73	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 98	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 73	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 73	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Frame		
	• Platinum on frame	+$ 56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum frame.*
Glides	• Hard glides for use on carpeted floors	No cost	Specify *with hard glides.*
	• Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*

Tip: Glides must be selected to complete specification of the chair.

Specification Information

With Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
466482MH	$528

Without Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
466480MH	$473

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 88

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Jersey Series Work Chair

Product Details

Jersey Series 98

Dimensions 102

Specifying

Jersey Series Value Package Work Chair 104

Jersey Series Work Chairs 105

Jersey Series Multi-Use Chairs 106

Work Chairs

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for fit and comfort for a range of duration and use. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, and reclining work postures.

- Gesture 442 Series
- Leap 462 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Amia 482 Series
- Reply 466 Series
- Jersey Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series

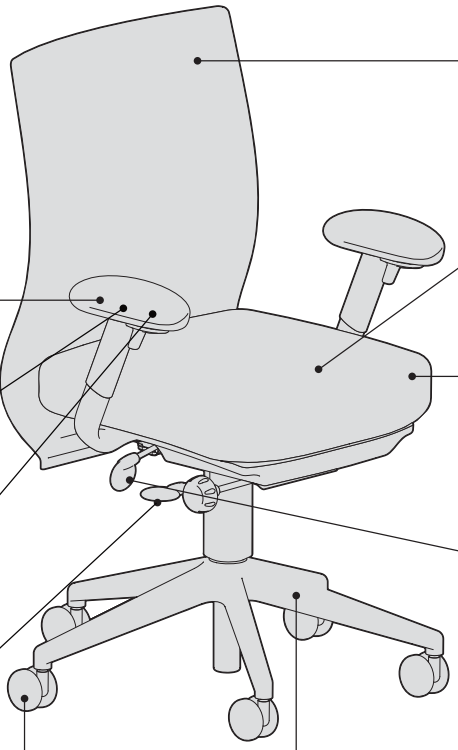
Adjustability Features

▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs.

	Jersey Series
Mechanisms	
Synchro-tilt	●
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	●
Seat angle	●
Seat depth	●
Back Adjustments	
Back tension	●
Upright back lock	●
Arm Adjustments	
Arm height	●
Arm width	●
Arm pivot	●

Jersey Series

Jersey features a double mesh back in a unique ergonomic “S” shape to conform to each user for comfort and support.



Mesh back is available in 9 colors and is standard on all models.

Seat depth adjusts within a 3" range and is an option on all models.

Arm height adjusts independently within a 4" range to help relieve upper back and shoulder fatigue.

Seat angle adjusts forward, upright, and reclined to suit user.

Arm width adjusts within a 3" range for each arm to provide forearm support in a neutral position.

Upright back lock allows user to lock the back in a full upright position or release it for full-tilt motion.

Arm caps can pivot independently to accommodate user preferences.

Seat height adjusts 4½", from 16" to 20½", with a pneumatic adjustment mechanism.

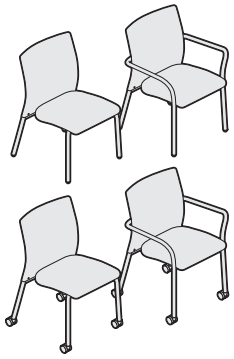
Five-arm base is plastic on 6205 Black frame models. Base is aluminum on 4799 Platinum models.

Casters have hard, dual-wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2½" for increased mobility. Soft, dual-wheel casters are available for use on hard floors or chair mats.

Product Details

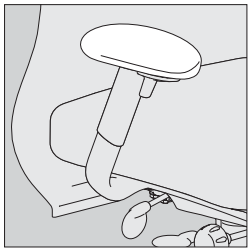


Jersey work chairs are available armless, with fixed arms, with height and maintenance width-adjustable arms, and with height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms.

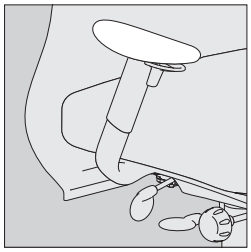


Multi-use chairs are available with or without arms and with or without casters.

Arm cap styles depend on the arm adjustment selected.



Arm cap on height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms.

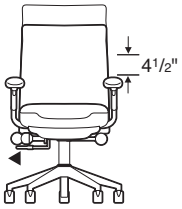


Arm cap on fixed and height and maintenance-width-adjustable arms.

Stackability for the Jersey guest chair is four high on the floor. Models with arms are 24¼"W x 28½"D x 42½"H. Models without arms are 20⅝"W x 28½"D x 42½"H. If stacking dimensions are intended for an enclosure, add 2" to the width and depth, and 1" to the height for clearance.

Adjustment Features

Seat Adjustments



Seat height adjusts pneumatically.
To raise chair, lift body weight up, and pull lever up. To lower chair, remain seated and pull lever up.



Seat angle adjustment.
Pull lever back and hold, shift seat to desired angle, and release lever to lock.



Seat depth adjustment.
Pull lever forward and hold, shift seat forward or back, and release lever to lock.

Back Adjustments

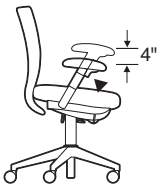


Back tension adjustment.
To decrease tension, turn counterclockwise. To increase tension, turn clockwise.

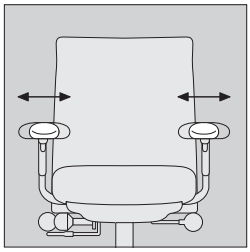


Upright back lock.
To release, lean forward and pull toward back. To lock, lean forward and push toward front.

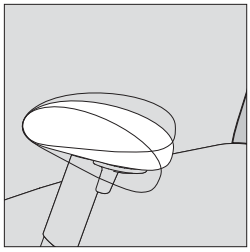
Arm Adjustments



Arm height.
Pull trigger up and hold, pull arm up or push down, and release trigger to lock.



Arm width on rounded telescoping height, width, and pivot arm.
Grasp arm caps and move in or out. Arm will stay where positioned.



Arms pivot independently, 30° inward and outward. Grasp arm and push front to left or right.

Maintenance arm width adjustment.
Loosen and remove screws, slide arm bracket in. Replace and tighten screws.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Upholstery
- Mesh on back standard
- Fabric or leather on seat

Hard components
(base, arms, plastic arm caps, outer seat)
- Black

Platinum frame
(base and arm uprights) available as an option

Arms
- Black

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com

Dimensions

▶ Page 102

Resources

Printed Materials

▶ Jersey Brochure (04-0000161)

Audiovisual Materials

▶ User Guide available on www.steelcase.com

Online Resources

▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Shipping

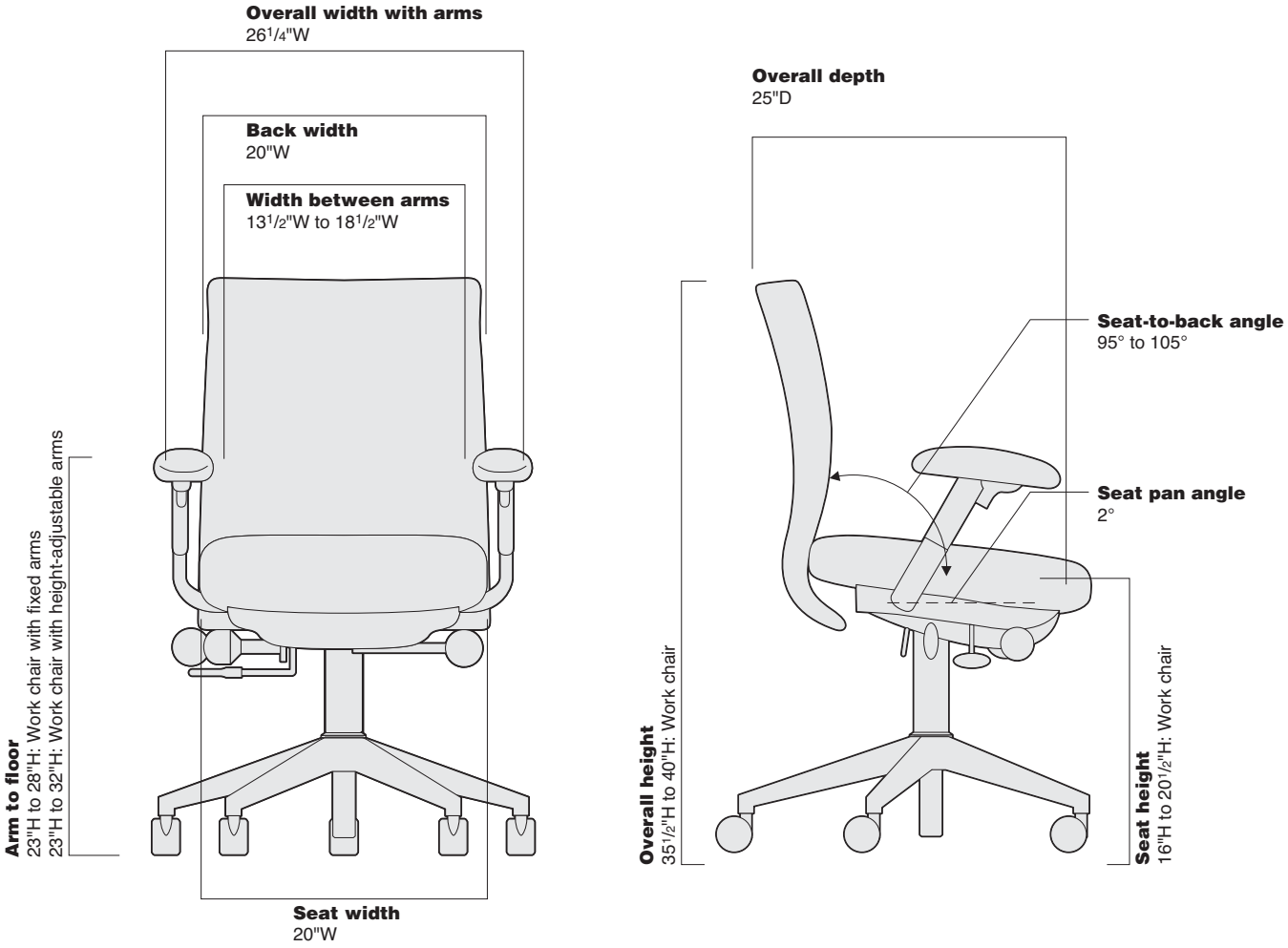
Jersey chairs are cartoned assembled only. Uncartoned shipments are not available.

Dimensions

Jersey Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat
Jersey Series								
Work Chairs								
Pneumatic	25"	26¼"	35½"–40"	17"*	20"	16"–20½"	20"	18"
Multi-Use Chairs								
4-Leg with Arms	24"	24"	32¼"	17"	17½"	17½"	19"	15½"
4-Leg Armless	24"	17½"	32¼"	17"	17½"	17½"	19"	15½"

*Models with seat depth adjustment measures 16¾"–20".



Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor Fixed Arm	Arm to Floor Height Adj Arm	Arm Height from Seat Fixed Arm	Arm Height from Seat Adj-Height Arm	Arm Cap Pivot Range	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Work Chairs							
13½"–18½"	23"–28"	23"–32"	9"	7"–11"	30°	2°	95°–105°
Multi-Use Chairs							
21⅝"	25½"	N.A.	7½"	N.A.	N.A.	2°	N.A.
N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.

Jersey Series Value Package Work Chair

Black Mesh on Back with Buzz2 Fabric on Seat
Black Plastic Finish on Frame



Tip: This value package allows you to obtain the pre-selected features at a lower price than if specifying as a standard model number.

Tip: Options or substitutions are not available on this value package.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 98	1 Style number 2 Buzz2 fabric color number ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Deluxe synchro-tilt mechanism: provides seat depth and seat angle • Pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Upright back lock • Tilt tension • Back: T084 Black mesh • Seat: Buzz2 fabric • Height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms • Frame: black plastic • 2½" diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: black	

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
JERSEYV	$1052

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 102

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Jersey Series Work Chair



▶ Need help? Product details, page 98

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Synchro-tilt mechanism • Pneumatic height adjustment • Upright back lock • Tilt tension • Back: mesh • Seat: fabric • Five-arm base: reinforced black plastic • 2½" diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Mesh color number for back 3 Fabric color number for seat 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

*Tip: Leather, Elmosoft leather, COL, vinyl, and COM vinyl materials require a **S** suffix.*

Tip: Arms, if specified, will match frame color (7207 Black standard, 4799 Platinum optional).

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials — **Seat Upholstery**		
• Jersey black fabric	No cost	Specify *with 5011.*
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
• Jersey black leather	+$ 97	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify *with L225.*
• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$167	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$192	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 10	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
Frame and Base — • 4799 Platinum frame with aluminum base	+$ 84	Specify *with 4799 Platinum.*
Seating Mechanism — • Deluxe synchro-tilt mechanism: provides seat depth and seat angle	+$ 91	Specify *with deluxe synchro-tilt mechanism.*
Fixed-Height Arms — • Fixed-height, maintenance width-adjustable arms	+$101	Specify *with fixed-height, maintenance width-adjustable arms.*
Height-Adjustable Arms — • Height- and maintenance width-adjustable arms	+$125	Specify *with height- and maintenance width-adjustable arms.*
Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms — • Height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms	+$147	Specify *with height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms.*
Casters — • Soft dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 102

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
TS38301	**$878**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Jersey Series Multi-Use Chairs

Multi-Use Chair, Fabric, with Glides

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 98	• Back: mesh • Seat: fabric • Arms, if selected: black • Steel four-leg frame: black • Glides: black plastic	1 Style number 2 Mesh color number for back 3 Fabric color number for seat 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Arms, if specified, will match frame color (7207 Black standard, 4799 Platinum optional).

*Tip: Leather, Elmosoft leather, COL, vinyl, and COM vinyl materials require a **S** suffix.*

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Seat Upholstery**		
	• Jersey black fabric	No cost	Specify *with 5011.*
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Jersey black leather	+$ 97	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify *with L225.*
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$167	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$192	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 10	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
Frame	• 4799 Platinum aluminum frame	+$ 56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum.*

Specification Information	
• **Style Number**	• **U.S. Base Price**

With Arms



TS38304	$543

Without Arms



TS38305	$499

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 102

Multi-Use Chair, Fabric, with Casters

Tip: Arms, if specified, will match frame color (7207 Black standard, 4799 Platinum optional).

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 98	1 Style number
• Back: mesh	2 Mesh color number for back
• Seat: fabric	3 Fabric color number for seat
• Arms, if selected: black	4 Options, if selected (see below)
• Steel four-leg frame: black	▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• 2½" diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: black	

*Tip: Leather, Elmosoft leather, COL, vinyl, and COM vinyl materials require a **S** suffix.*

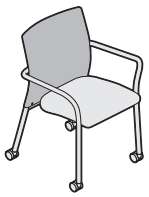
Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials — **Seat Upholstery**		
• Jersey black fabric	No cost	Specify *with 5011.*
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
• Jersey black leather	+$ 97	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify *with L225.*
• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$167	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$192	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 10	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
Frame — • 4799 Platinum aluminum frame	+$ 56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum.*
Casters — • Soft dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 102

Specification Information

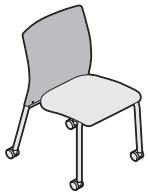
Style Number	U.S. Base Price

With Arms



TS38308	$594

Without Arms



TS38309	$553

Understanding and Specifying Leap 464 Series WorkLounge

Work Chairs

Product Details

Leap 464 Series WorkLounge **110**

Dimensions **112**

Specifying

WorkLounge and Ottoman **114**

Work Chairs

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for fit and comfort for a range of duration and use. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, and reclining work postures.

- Gesture 442 Series
- Leap 462 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Amia 482 Series
- Reply 466 Series
- Jersey Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series

Adjustability Features

▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs.

	Leap 464 Series
Mechanisms	
Natural glide	●
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	●
Back Adjustments	
Lower back firmness	●
Upper back tension	●
Variable back stop	●
Headrest with flip-up pillow	●

Leap 464 Series WorkLounge

WorkLounge—a chair designed especially for people who like to work in a deep, reclined posture.

Outer back is fully upholstered.

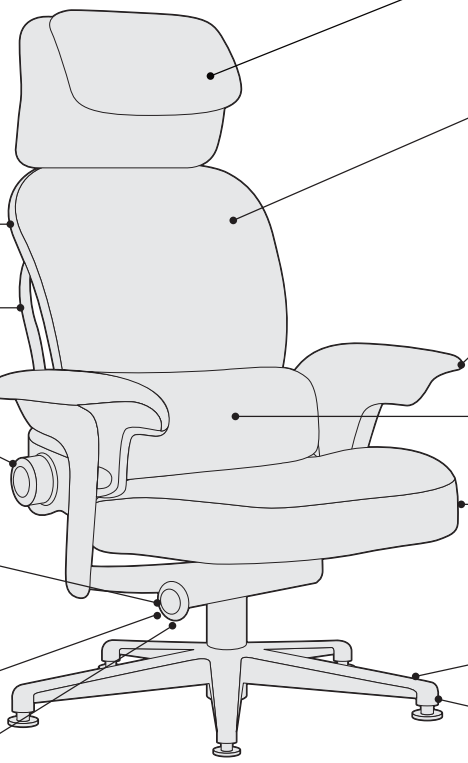
Ribbon back frame is standard.

Lower back firmness changes the amount of firmness user feels in lower back. Requires only two complete turns.

Upper back force requires only five complete turns and accommodates a broader range of users by allowing user to change the rate of increase in force as the user reclines.

Variable back stop with five positions is standard.

Seat height adjusts within a 3" range with a pneumatic adjustment mechanism.



Headrest and flip-up pillow provide neck and head support.

LiveBack moves with the shape of the user's spine as sitting positions change.

Fixed arms have extra padding to provide forearm support and comfort.

Lumbar pillow provides extra comfort and support to the lumbar region.

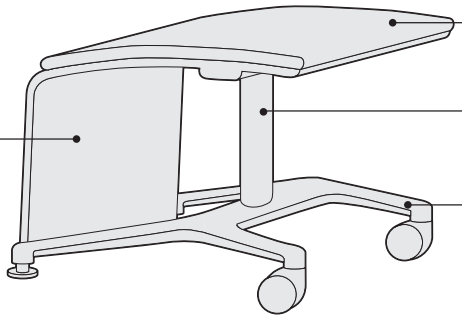
Extra thick seat cushion provides extra comfort.

Five-arm base is standard with glides. 3" hard or soft casters are available as options.

Polished aluminum is standard on ribbon back frame, arm supports, base, and casters.

Ottoman quickly and easily converts from a footrest to an auxiliary work or laptop table.

Work table, with top up, is 25"H from the floor.



Footrest is cushioned and upholstered. Footrest surface is 15"H from the floor.

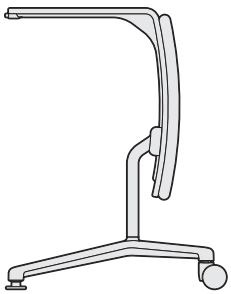
Polished aluminum is standard on post and four-arm base.

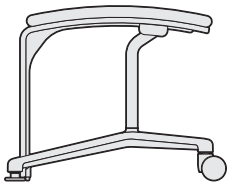
Four-arm base is standard with two glides and two hard, dual-wheel casters.

Product Details

Adjustability instructions are included with every chair and ottoman.

Controls under the seat include tactile braille designators.

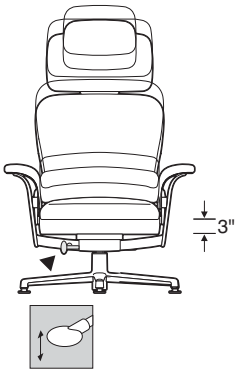




Ottoman easily converts between two positions. With the top up, it is a work or laptop table; with the top down it is a footrest. Locking pivot mechanism holds each position in place.

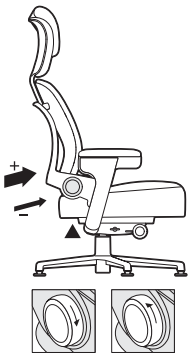
Adjustment Features

Seat Adjustments

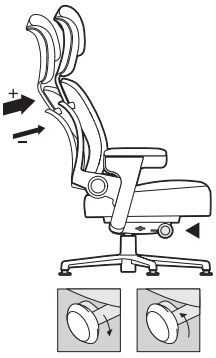


Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. This feature is standard. Range of adjustability is 3" from 15"H–18"H with standard glides and 17"H–20"H with optional casters.

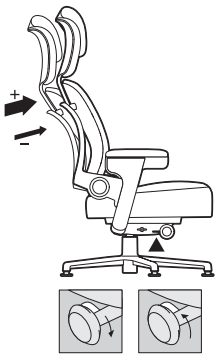
Back Adjustments



Lower back firmness adjusts by turning knob two complete turns. Forward increases firmness. Backward decreases firmness. This feature is standard.

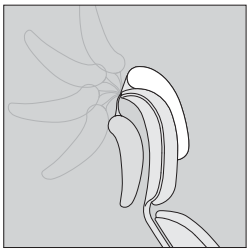


Upper back force adjusts by turning knob five complete turns. Turn knob forward to increase rate of tension; backward to decrease. This feature is standard.

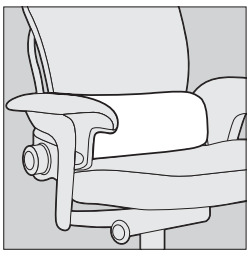


Variable back stop. Rotate handle up or down to set recline angle. Lean back to desired back angle. Five stops are available. This feature is standard.
Tip: To stop in upright position, remove weight from back and rotate lever up.

Other Features



Flip-up pillow can be positioned for use on headrest or placed over the backside of headrest when not in use. This feature is standard.



Lumbar pillow is positioned to provide comfort and support to the lumbar region.

Glides are standard.

Casters are optional. 3" polished aluminum hard- or soft-wheel casters are available.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Upholstery
- Bo Peep fabric
- Elmorustical Leather
- Elmosoft Leather

Hard components
(Seat shell and glides)
- 6205 Black

Polished aluminum is standard on chair and ottoman. Polished aluminum is applied to ribbon back frame, arm supports, base, and casters of chair. Ottoman has polished aluminum on post and base.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM & COL) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics and leather that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Avoid pattern fabrics and heavily grained leathers. Through the COM & COL program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM & COL fabric and leather directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM & COL fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Dimensions

▶ Page 112

Resources

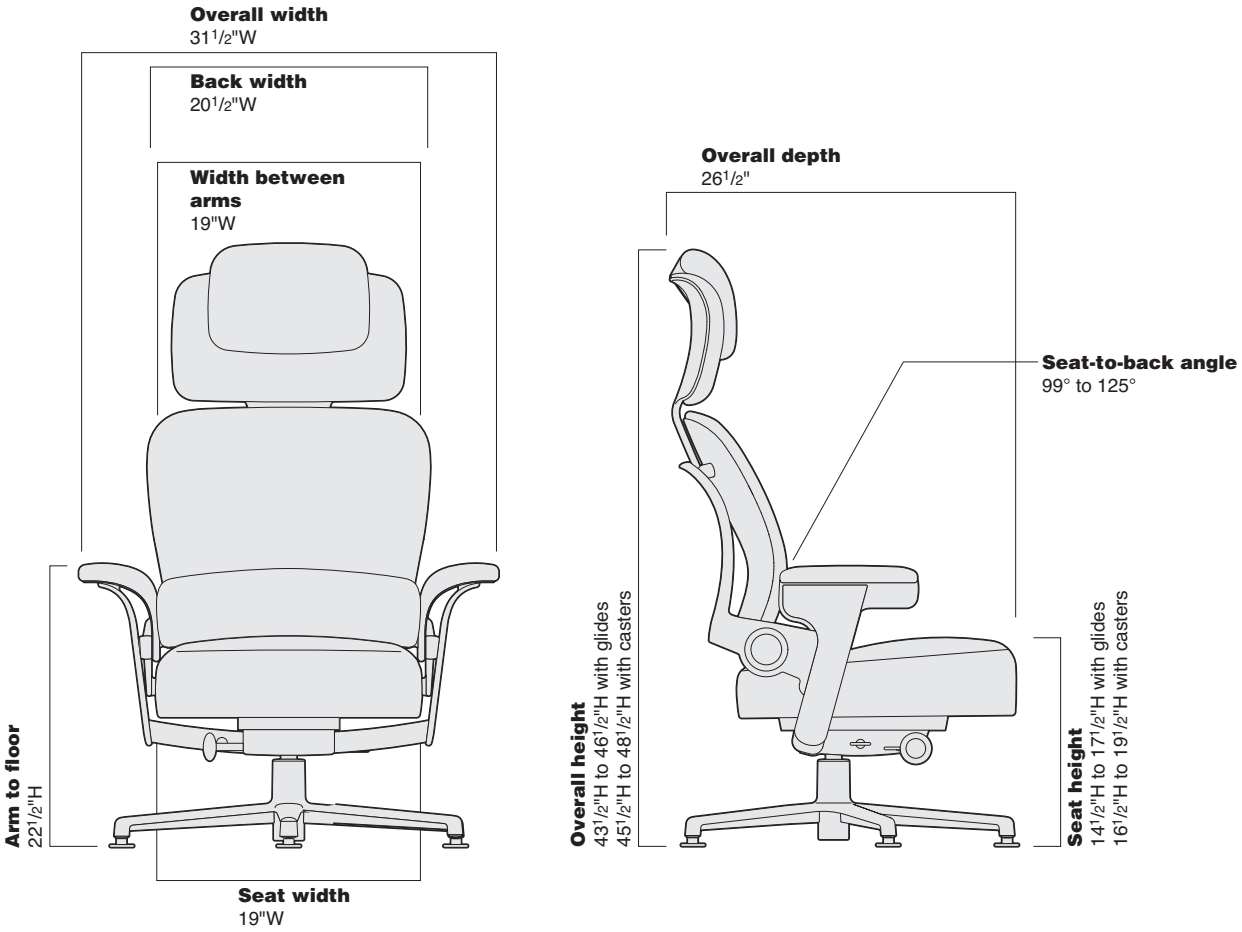
Printed Materials
- ▶ Leap Brochure (11-0002334)
- ▶ Humantech Case Study (03-0003715)
- ▶ Leap Productivity and Health Impact Study (03-0003716)

Online Resources
- ▶ Interactive User Guide available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Leap mini-site (download) available on village.steelcase.com or viewable on www.steelcase.com.
- ▶ Model sales conversation available on village.steelcase.com
- ▶ Leap User Guide available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Adjustability video available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Leap White Paper Packet available on village.steelcase.com
- ▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

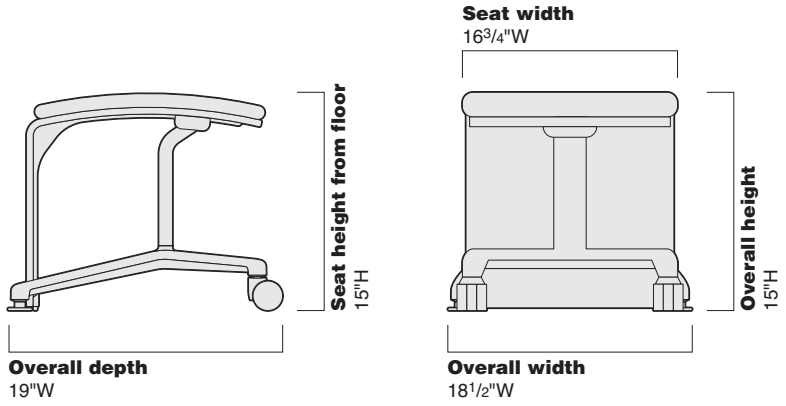
Dimensions

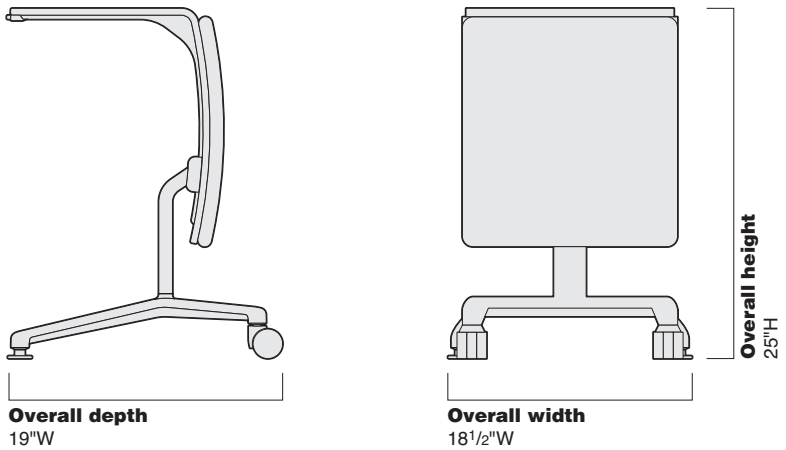
Leap 464 Series

	• Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	• Functional Seat Depth	• Seat Width	• Seat Height from Floor	• Back Width	• Back Height from Seat
Leap 464 Series									
WorkLounge									
	26½"	31½"	43½" to 46½" with glides 45½" to 48½" with casters	20½"	18½"	19"	14½" to 17½" with glides 16½" to 19½" with casters	20½"	30"
Ottoman									
	19"	18½"	15"	N.A.	N.A.	16¾"	15"	N.A.	N.A.



• Lumbar Flex Zone	• Width Between Arms	• Arm to Floor	• Arm Height from Seat	• Angle Between Seat and Back	• Table Height from Floor
WorkLounge					
5¼" to 10¼"	19"	22½"	7¼"	99°–125°	N.A.
Ottoman					
N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	25"





Leap 464 Series WorkLounge and Ottoman

Leap 464 Series WorkLounge

Ribbon Back Frame



▶ Need help? Product details, page 110

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Fully upholstered back, seat, arms, headrest, and flip-up pillow: Bo Peep fabric • Upper back force • Variable back stop • Lower back firmness • Lumbar pillow • Fixed, non-adjustable arms • 3" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Seat and back components: black plastic only • Ribbon back frame, arm supports and five-arm base: polished aluminum only • Glides: black with stainless steel inserts.	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery on back, seat, arms, headrest, and flip-up pillow 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials		
• Bo Peep	No cost	Specify Bo Peep fabric color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Elmorustical Leather	+$655	Specify *with 59DK* and leather color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Elmosoft Leather	+$655	▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
Casters		
• 3" hard-composition, dual-wheel casters for use on carpet: polished aluminum and black	+$ 67	Specify *with hard casters.*
• 3" soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors: polished aluminum and black	+$ 67	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
464LOUNGE	$3653

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 112

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Leap 464 Series Ottoman



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 110	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery on footrest 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Upholstery on footrest: Bo Peep fabric • Work table and footrest shell: black plastic only • Post and four-arm base: polished aluminum • Two glides: black with stainless steel inserts • Two 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	• Bo Peep	No cost	Specify Bo Peep fabric color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
	• Elmorustical Leather	+$149	Specify *with 59DK* and leather color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
	• Elmosoft Leather	+$149	▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
464OTTOMAN	$1090

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 112

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Siento 499 Series Work Chairs

Product Details

Siento 499 Series **118**

Dimensions **118**

Specifying

Design Package High-Back Executive Chair **120**

Executive Desk Chairs **122**

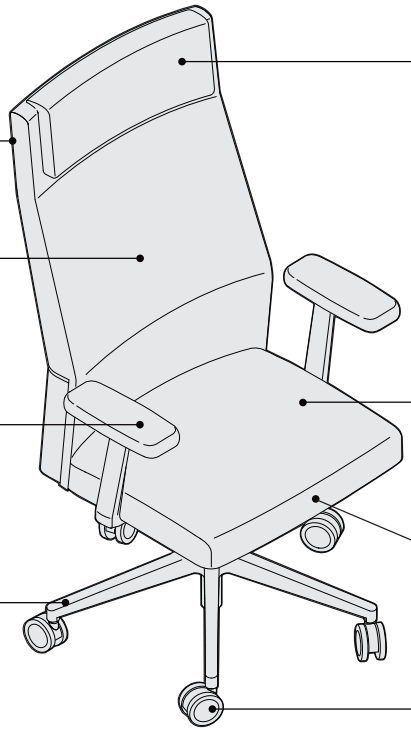
Adjustability Features

▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs.

	Siento 499 Series
Mechanisms	
Synchro-tilt	●
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	●
Passive seat edge angle	●
Back Adjustments	
Back tension	●
Upright back lock	●

Siento 499 Series

Siento desk chairs, designed in collaboration with Jorge Pensi, merge remarkable ergonomic comfort in a slim and sophisticated executive form.



Outer back is fully upholstered.

Patented LiveBack Technology (found in Steelcase Leap chair) is embedded in the back to change shape and mimic the user's spine.

Arms are available as either T-arms or enclosed.

Five-arm base is available in polished aluminum, platinum, or black.

Headrest option provides additional head and neck support.

Seat height adjusts from 16" to 21" and is standard with pneumatic adjustment mechanism. Fixed-height option is also available.

Front seat edge flexes naturally to relieve pressure under the user's thighs.

3" hard dual-wheel casters are standard for use on carpet. Soft dual-wheel casters are available for use on hard floors or chair mats.

Actual Dimensions

	High-Back Desk Chairs with Headrest	High-Back Desk Chairs without Headrest	Mid-Back Desk Chairs
Overall depth	26"	26"	26"
Overall width—outside of T-arms	27½"	27½"	27½"
Overall width—outside of enclosed arms	29½"	29½"	29½"
Overall height	46¾"–51¾"	46"–51"	40"–45"
Seat depth	17½"	17½"	17½"
Seat width	21"	21"	21"
Back height from seat	31½"	30"	24"
Width between arms	20½"	20½"	20½"
Arm height from seat	8"	8"	8"

Adjustability Features

- Pneumatic seat-height
- Upright back lock
- Back tension control
- Synchro-tilt mechanism

Product Details

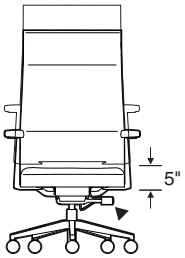


High-back and mid-back desk chairs are available.

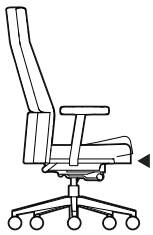


Arms are available as T-arms or enclosed. Fixed T-arms are available in urethane or fully upholstered. Adjustable T-arms are available in urethane only. Enclosed arms are always fully upholstered.

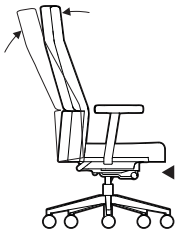
Adjustment Features



Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. Standard range of adjustability is 5" from 16"H to 21"H.



Seat edge flexes, relieving pressure under the user's thighs.



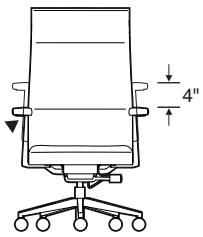
Upright back lock. Flick switch forward to lock; flick switch back to tilt.



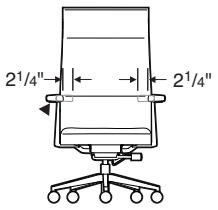
Back tension control adjusts by turning knob. Turn knob forward to increase rate of tension, backward to decrease.

Synchro-tilt mechanism provides synchronized back movement while feet remain flat on the floor.

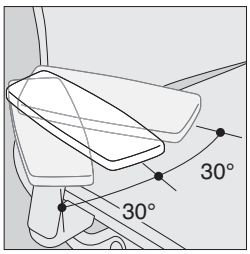
Height-, width-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms are available on select models of chairs.



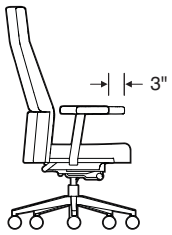
Arm height adjusts independently within a range of 4" (7"–11" from the seat). Push button on outside and under arm cap in while moving arms up or down. Releasing buttons locks arms in position.



Arm width can be adjusted 2¼" each, 4½" overall. Grasp arm cap and move in or out.



Arms pivot independently, 30° inward and outward.



Arm depth adjusts by sliding arm caps back 3". Friction-fit mechanism keeps arms in position.

Surface Materials

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Elmosoft leather
- COM
- COL

Arms
- Black urethane T-arms
- Upholstered T-arms
- Enclosed upholstered arms

Column
- Black only

Base
- 0835 Black
- 4799 Platinum
- 8046 Polished Aluminum

Casters
- Black wheels with black body on black or platinum base
- Black wheels with polished aluminum body on polished aluminum base

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM & COL) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM and COL program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM and COL fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM and COL fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Resources

Printed Materials
- ▶ Siento Brochure (06-0001282)

Online Resources
- ▶ Siento User Guide available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Siento Design Package High-Back Executive Chair



Tip: This design package allows you to obtain the pre-selected features at a lower price than if specifying as a standard model number.

Tip: Options or substitutions are not available on this design package.

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶Need help? Product details, page 118	• Back tension control • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Upright back lock • Front seat edge flex • LiveBack Technology • T-arms: upholstered • Headrest • Upholstery: Elmosoft leather • Five-arm base and arm supports: 8046 Polished Aluminum • Column: black only • 3"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel aluminum casters: black wheels with polished aluminum body	1 Style number 2 Elmosoft leather color number ▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
499SIENTO	$3105

▶Detailed dimensions, page 118

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Siento Executive Desk Chairs



Tip: When a black or platinum painted base is specified, the casters will be black. When a polished aluminum base is specified, the casters will have black wheels with polished aluminum body.

Tip: Fully upholstered option is available on fixed T-arm style numbers only.

Tip: When the standard polished aluminum base is specified along with adjustable T-arms, you must specify the finish for arm uprights in either 6205 Black or 6249 Platinum.

Tip: When base and adjustable T-arms are specified in 4799 Platinum, the arm upright will be in 4799 Platinum and the lower section of the arm will be in 6205 Black.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 118

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 118	• Back tension control • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Upright back lock • Front seat edge flex • LiveBack Technology • Fully upholstered outer back • Adjustable arms, if selected: soft black urethane • T-arms, if selected: soft black urethane • Enclosed arms, if selected: fully upholstered • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Five-arm base and arm supports: paint or Polished Aluminum • Column: black only • 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Paint color number for base and arm supports 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$577	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 36	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather	+$808	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
			▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
	• Sewn upholstery	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	T-arms		
	• Fully upholstered T-arms	+$ 89	Specify *with fully upholstered T-arms.*
	Base and casters		
	• 0835 Black base and black casters	No cost	Specify *with 0835 Black base.*
	• 4799 Platinum base and black casters	+$ 84	Specify *with 4799 Platinum base.*
Seat Height	• 18" fixed seat height	No cost	Specify *with fixed seat height.*
Headrest	• Headrest on high-back chairs only	+$115	Specify *with headrest.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

Description	Fixed T-Arms		Enclosed Upholstered Arms		Adjustable T-Arms	
						
	Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price
High-Back Chairs						
Painted Base	**499211**	$1798	**499212**	$2034	**499213**	$2076
Polished Aluminum Base	**499221**	$2153	**499222**	$2389	**499223**	$2431

Description	Fixed T-Arms		Enclosed Upholstered Arm		Adjustable T-Arms	
						
	Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price
Mid-Back Chairs						
Painted Base	**499111**	$1680	**499112**	$1916	**499113**	$1958
Polished Aluminum Base	**499121**	$2035	**499122**	$2271	**499123**	$2313

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Criterion 453 Series

Work Chairs

Product Details

Criterion 453 Series **126**
Dimensions **130**

Specifying

High-Back Work Chairs **132**
Mid-Back Work Chairs **134**
High-Back Stools **136**
Mid-Back Stools **138**
Plus High-Back Work Chairs **140**

Work Chairs

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for fit and comfort for a range of duration and use. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, and reclining work postures.

- Gesture 442 Series
- Leap 462 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Amia 482 Series
- Reply 466 Series
- Jersey Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series

Adjustability Features

▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs.

	Criterion 453	Criterion Plus Series
Mechanisms		
Advanced swivel tilt	●	●
Seat Adjustments		
Pneumatic height	●	●
Seat angle	●	●
Seat depth	●	●
Back Adjustments		
Lumbar height	●	●
Back tension	●	●
Variable back stop	●	
Upright back lock		●
Back height	●	●
Arm Adjustments		
Arm height	●	●
Arm width	●	●
Arm pivot	●	
Other Features		
Foot ring height on stool	●	

Criterion 453 Series

Criterion is a high-performance chair, ideal for users who sit for long periods of time. As one of the world's best-selling chairs with a broad range of adjustments, Criterion meets the long-term comfort needs of today's diverse workforce.

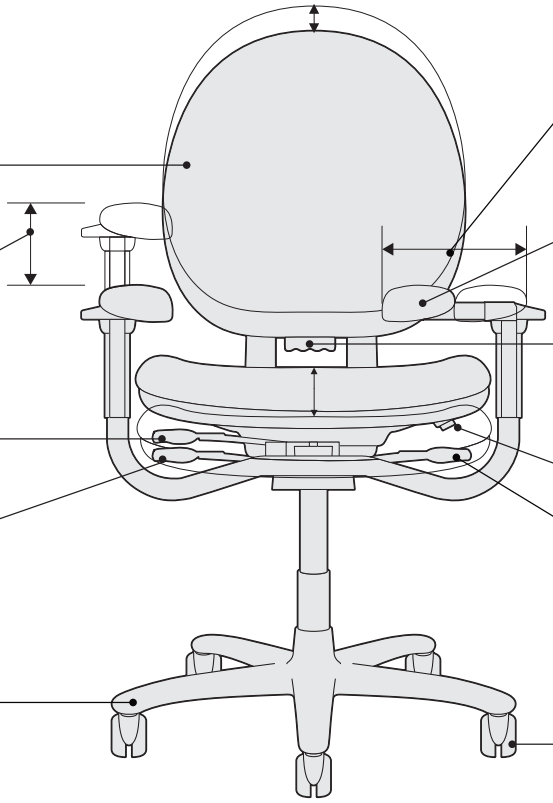
Outer back and outer seat is plastic. Fully upholstered outer back is an option.

Arm height adjusts independently within a 4" range to help relieve upper back and shoulder fatigue.

Seat depth adjusts within a 3" range and is available as an option.

Seat height adjusts within a 5" range with a pneumatic adjustment mechanism.

Five-arm base is standard.



Arm width adjusts within a 4" range for each arm to provide forearm support in neutral position for 5th to 95th percentile office workers.

Arm caps can pivot independently 14° in and 21° out to accommodate individual user preferences.

Back height adjusts up and down within a 2" range to help ensure healthful back posture.

Variable back stop is standard.

Seat angle adjusts forward, upright, and reclined to suit user. Seat angle is standard.

Casters have hard, dual-wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2⅕" diameter for increased mobility. Soft, dual-wheel casters are available for use on hard floors or chair mats.

Product Details



Three basic sizes are available—high-back, mid-back, and Plus. All are offered with and without arms. High-back and mid-back are also available as stools.

Criterion features a seat angle adjustment which allows the seat angle to function in a fixed or articulating mode. Variable back stop will lock the back in an upright position or allow the user to set a specific back stop position which the chair will recline to.

Criterion Plus has an upright back lock and offers a wider seat with more space between the arms to accommodate workers who need a larger chair. The Criterion Plus chair is tested to hold up to 500 lbs. under normal use.

Upholstery Details



Criterion is standard with a molded upholstered seat and back.



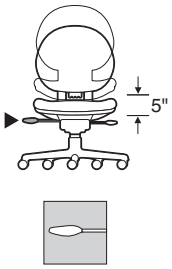
Sewn upholstery can be specified to accommodate vinyl and other high-performance fabrics. Seat and back cushions feature a stitched detail. Specify using an **S** suffix.



Non-Sewn seat upholstery can be specified to accommodate vinyl and other high-performance fabrics without a seam on the seat. Back cushion will have stitched detail. Specify using an **X** suffix. This option is available on models with adjustable seat depth only.

Adjustment Features

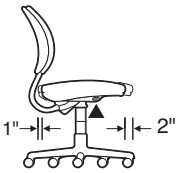
Seat Adjustments



Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. Range of adjustability is 5" from 16"H to 21"H.

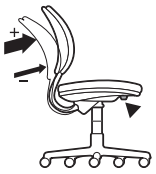


Seat angle adjusts by pulling handle up and shifting your weight to alter seat angle. Release handle to lock. This feature is standard.

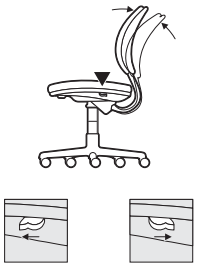


Seat depth adjusts by pulling handle up. Slide seat forward or back to accommodate various leg lengths. Release handle to lock. This feature is optional. For Criterion Plus, seat depth is a maintenance adjustment. The chair has three depth settings: 15", 16⅝", and 18¼". The chair will ship in the 18¼" position.

Back Adjustments



Back tension adjusts by turning knob. Turn knob clockwise to increase tension, counterclockwise to decrease. This feature is standard.



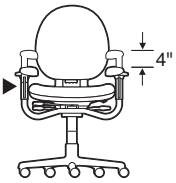
Variable back stop. Hold switch forward to recline. Lean back to desired back angle. Release switch to set tilt range.
Tip: To lock in upright position, remove weight from back and release switch.



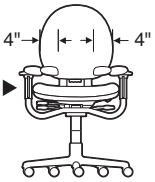
Back height adjusts within a 2" range by pulling handle forward while moving chair back up or down. Release handle to lock chair back in position. This feature is standard.

Arm Adjustments

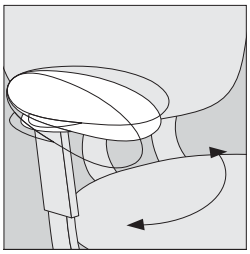
Arms are available fixed, height- and width-adjustable, and height-, width-, and pivot- adjustable.



Arm height adjusts independently within a range of 4" on all adjustable arm models. Squeeze triggers in while moving arms up or down. Releasing triggers locks arms in position.

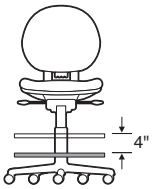


Arm width adjusts independently on chairs with the height- and width-adjustable option. Grasp arm and move in or out. Arm will stay where positioned.



Arms pivot independently on models with height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms, 35° inward and outward. Grasp arm and push front to left or right.

Other Features



Foot ring height on stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counter-clockwise to unlock. Then raise or lower ring up to 4" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock.

Alternative casters and glides are available for specific applications, including soft-wheel casters for hard floors.

Glides are 2"H and interchangeable with casters.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather
- Elmosoft leather
- Vinyl

Hard components (base, arms, plastic arm caps, outer back, outer seat, and foot ring)
- Monochromatic color from list of seating plastic color numbers will apply to all hard components.

Outer back and outer seat
- Plastic color to match color of other "hard components"
- Fully upholstered outer back with plastic color outer seat

Arms
- Soft vinyl arm caps to match the plastic color of the other "hard components"

Foot ring on stools
- Plastic color to match other "hard components"
- 9201 Polished Chrome

Glides
- Stainless steel only

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual*.

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Dimensions

▶ Page 130

Resources

Printed Materials
- ▶ Criterion Brochure (10-000305)

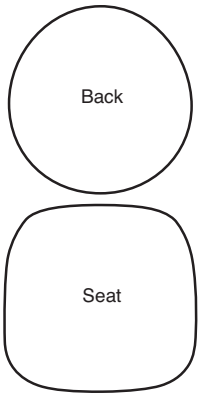
Online Resources
- ▶ Adjustability video available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ User Guide available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Criterion Upholstery

What Is It?

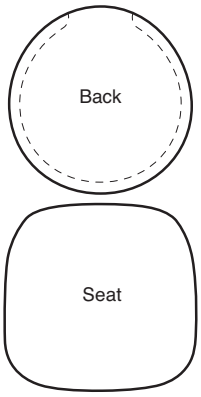
Fabric, leather, or vinyl-covered back and seat.

Fabric



Criterion is standard with a molded upholstered seat and back.

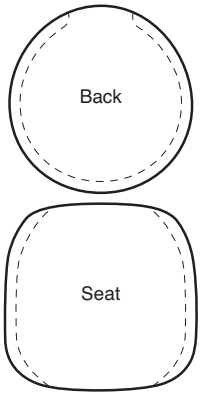
Non-Sewn Seat



Non-Sewn Seat upholstery can be specified to accommodate vinyl and other high-performance fabrics without a seam on the seat. Back cushion will have stitched detail.

- Specify using an **X** suffix.
- Available only on models with adjustable seat depth.

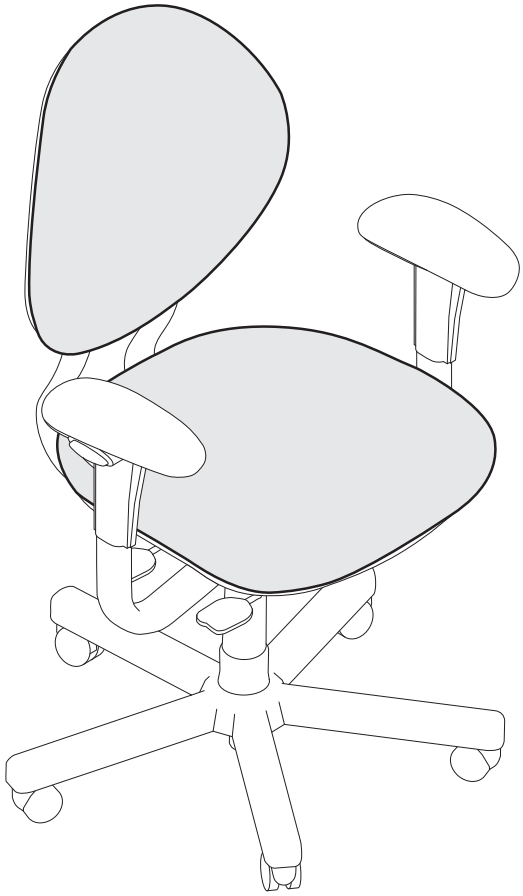
Leather, Vinyl, and Select Fabrics



Sewn upholstery can be specified to accommodate vinyl and other high-performance fabrics. Seat and back cushions feature a stitched detail.

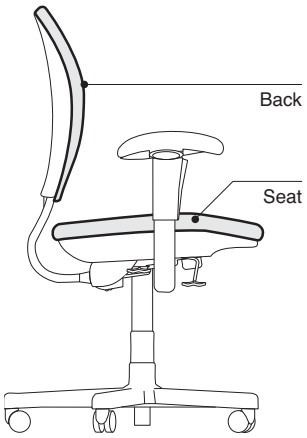
- Specify using an **S** suffix.
- Plus models come standard with sewn upholstery.

Pattern alignment at the lumbar seam cannot be guaranteed.





Plastic outer back is fully exposed. Fully upholstered outer back with plastic colored outer seat is available. Plus models are only available with a fully upholstered outer back.



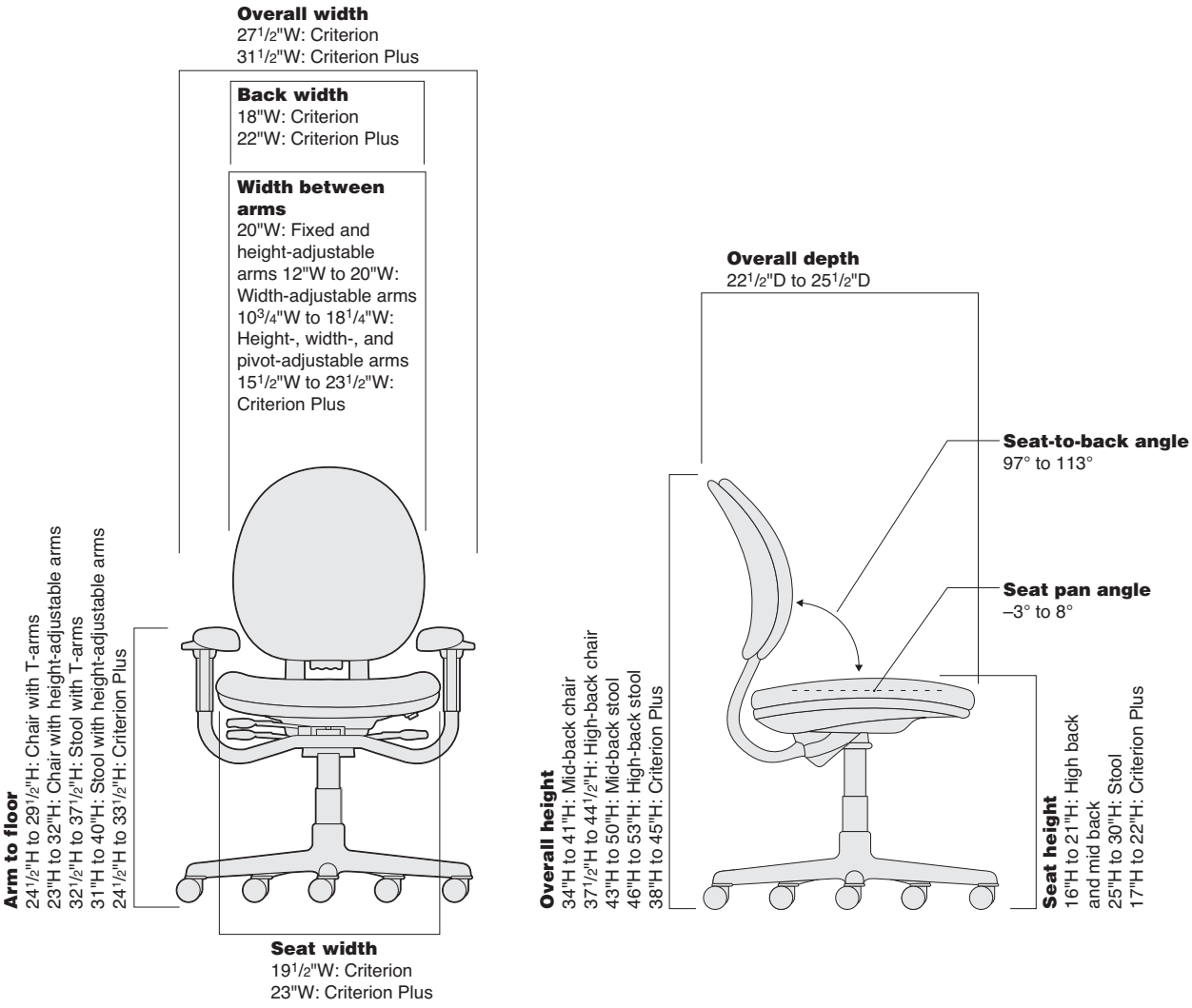
Seat and back cushions can be removed and replaced if damaged.

Dimensions

Criterion 453 Series

	• Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	• Functional Seat Depth	• Seat Width	• Seat Height from Floor	• Back Width	• Back Height from Seat
Criterion 453 Series									
High-Back Work Chairs									
	22½"–25½"	27½"	37½"–44½"	19½"	16¼"*	19½"	16"–21"	18"	22"–24"
Mid-Back Work Chairs									
	22½"–25½"	27½"	34"–41"	19½"	16¼"*	19½"	16"–21"	18"	19½"–21½"
High-Back Stools									
	22½"–25½"	27½"	46"–53"	19½"	16¼"*	19½"	25"–30"	18"	22"–24"
Mid-Back Stools									
	22½"–25½"	27½"	43"–50"	19½"	16¼"*	19½"	25"–30"	18"	19½"–21½"
Plus High-Back Work Chairs									
	22½"–25½"	31½"	38"–45"	19¾"	18¼"**	23"	17"–22"	22"	23"–25"

*Models with adjustable seat depth 15¼"–18¼". **Plus models with adjustable seat depth require a maintenance adjustment, see page 127.



Back Lumbar Height	Width Between Fixed-Height Arms	Width Between Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms	Width Between Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Arm Cap Pivot Range	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
High-Back Work Chairs								
8"	20"	12"–20"	10¾"–18¼"	23"–32"	7"–11"	35°	-3°– 8°	97°–113°
Mid-Back Work Chairs								
8"	20"	12"–20"	10¾"–18¼"	23"–32"	7"–11"	35°	-3°– 8°	97°–113°
High-Back Stools								
8"	20"	12"–20"	10¾"–18¼"	31"–40"	7"–11"	35°	-3°– 8°	97°–113°
Mid-Back Stools								
8"	20"	12"–20"	10¾"–18¼"	31"–40"	7"–11"	35°	-3°– 8°	97°–113°
Plus High-Back Work Chairs								
9"	23½"	15½"–23½"	N.A.	24½"–33½"	7½"–11½"	N.A.	1°– 10°	97°–113°

Criterion 453 Series High-Back Work Chairs



▶ Need help? Product details, page 126

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Back height adjustment • Seat angle adjustment • Variable back stop • Back tension adjustment • Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base • Outer back and outer seat: plastic color • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Five-arm base: plastic color • 2⅕"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: 6205 Black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, and arms 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Criterion seating.

*Tip: Non-sewn seat upholstery (**X** suffix) is available only on models with adjustable seat depth (**D** suffix).*

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$658	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$760	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Non-sewn seat upholstery	+$ 92	Add suffix **X** to the style number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$417	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Fully upholstered		
	• Outer back	+$107	Add suffix **B** to the style number.
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Plastic glide with stainless steel cap	+$ 24	Specify *with GLD453.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 130

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms



Soft Arm Caps

Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price
Pneumatic			
4535331P	$1372	**4535331W**	$1463
Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth			
4535331DP	$1482	**4535331DW**	$1573

Fixed-Height Arms



Without Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price
Pneumatic			
4535331	$1214	**4535301**	$1040
Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth			
4535331D	$1324	**4535301D**	$1150

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Criterion 453 Series Mid-Back Work Chairs



▶ Need help? Product details, page 126

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Back height adjustment • Seat angle adjustment • Variable back stop • Back tension adjustment • Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base • Outer back and outer seat: plastic color • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Five-arm base: plastic color • 2⅕"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: 6205 Black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, and arms 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Criterion seating.

*Tip: Non-sewn seat upholstery (**X** suffix) is available only on models with adjustable seat depth (**D** suffix).*

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials		
Upholstery		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
• Sewn upholstery	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$658	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$760	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Non-sewn seat upholstery	+$ 92	Add suffix **X** to the style number.
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$417	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Fully upholstered		
• Outer back	+$107	Add suffix **B** to the style number.
Casters		
• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides		
• Plastic glide with stainless steel cap	+$ 24	Specify *with GLD453.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 130

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Height- and Width Adjustable Arms



Soft Arm Caps

Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price
Pneumatic			
4535330P	$1308	**4535330W**	$1399
Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth			
4535330DP	$1418	**4535330DW**	$1509

Fixed-Height Arms



Without Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price
Pneumatic			
4535330	$1150	**4535300**	$ 976
Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth			
4535330D	$1260	**4535300D**	$1086

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Criterion 453 Series High-Back Stools



▶ Need help? Product details, page 126

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Back height adjustment • Seat angle adjustment • Variable back stop • Back tension adjustment • Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base • Outer back and outer seat: plastic color • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Five-arm base: plastic color • Adjustable foot ring: plastic color • 2⅕"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: 6205 Black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for base, foot ring, outer back, outer seat, and arms 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Criterion seating.

*Tip: Non-sewn seat upholstery (**X** suffix) is available only on models with adjustable seat depth (**D** suffix).*

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$658	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$760	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Non-sewn seat upholstery	+$ 92	Add suffix **X** to the style number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$417	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Fully upholstered		
	• Outer back	+$107	Add suffix **B** to the style number.
	Height-adjustable foot ring		
	• Polished Chrome foot ring	+$ 40	Specify *with 9201 Polished Chrome foot ring.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Plastic glide with stainless steel cap	+$ 24	Specify *with GLD453.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 130

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms



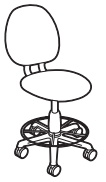
Soft Arm Caps

Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price
Pneumatic			
4537331P	$1638	**4537331W**	$1729
Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth			
4537331DP	$1748	**4537331DW**	$1839

Fixed-Height Arms



Without Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price
Pneumatic			
4537331	$1480	**4537301**	$1306
Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth			
4537331D	$1590	**4537301D**	$1416

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Criterion 453 Series Mid-Back Stools



▶ Need help? Product details, page 126

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Back height adjustment • Seat angle adjustment • Variable back stop • Back tension adjustment • Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base • Outer back and outer seat: plastic color • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Five-arm base: plastic color • Adjustable foot ring: plastic color • 2⅕"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: 6205 Black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for base, foot ring, outer back, outer seat, and arms 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Criterion seating.

*Tip: Non-sewn seat upholstery (**X** suffix) is available only on models with adjustable seat depth (**D** suffix).*

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$658	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$760	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Non-sewn seat upholstery	+$ 92	Add suffix **X** to the style number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$417	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Fully upholstered		
	• Outer back	+$107	Add suffix **B** to the style number.
	Height-adjustable foot ring		
	• Polished Chrome foot ring	+$ 40	Specify *with 9201 Polished Chrome foot ring.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Plastic glide with stainless steel cap	+$ 24	Specify *with GLD453.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 130

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms



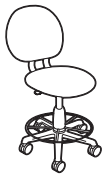
Soft Arm Caps

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price	• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
Pneumatic			
4537330P	$1574	**4537330W**	$1665
Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth			
4537330DP	$1684	**4537330DW**	$1775

Fixed-Height Arms



Without Arms



• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price	• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
Pneumatic			
4537330	$1416	**4537300**	$1242
Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth			
4537330D	$1526	**4537300D**	$1352

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Criterion Plus 453 Series High-Back Work Chairs



Tip: Criterion Plus is available with a fully upholstered outer back only.

Tip: Height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms are not available on Criterion Plus.

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 126	• Back height adjustment • Seat angle adjustment • Manual seat depth adjustment • Back tension adjustment • Upright back lock • Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base • Sewn upholstery • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Outer back: upholstery • Outer seat: plastic color • Five-arm base: plastic color • 2⅕"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: 6205 Black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for base, outer seat, and arms 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$317	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$365	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 130

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms



Fixed-Height Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Soft Arm Caps

Pneumatic

4539331BW	$2295	**4539331B**	$2114

Without Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Pneumatic

4539301B	$1940

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Cachet 487 Series Work Chairs

Product Details

Cachet 487 Series 144
Dimensions 146

Specifying

Swivel-Base Work Chairs 148
Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs 150
Swivel-Base Stools 152
Cushion Upholstery Packages 154
Accessories 157

Work Chairs

Cachet offers basic ergonomic comfort for people who have varied tasks and tend to be in and out of the office during the day. Features include adjustable seat height and a unique Balanced-Action Rocker (BAR) mechanism that allows users to recline easily without a manual adjustment. Also featured is the no front-rise seat—in other words, when you lean back, the front edge of the seat doesn't rise up, lifting your legs off the floor and cutting off circulation.

- Protégé 433 Series
- Cachet 487 Series

Adjustability Features

See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs

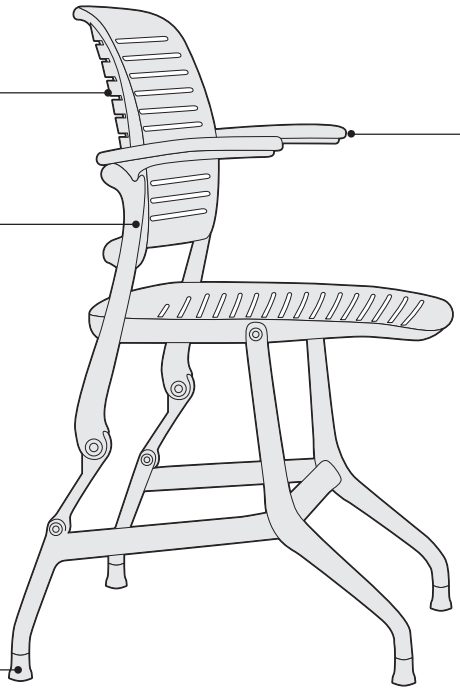
	Cachet 487 Series
Mechanisms	
Balanced Action Rocker (BAR)	●
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	●
Back Adjustments	
Self adjusts	●
Other Features	
Foot ring height (stool)	●

Cachet 487 Series

Cachet chairs are lightweight, extremely comfortable, multipurpose chairs with a unique Balanced-Action Rocker (BAR) mechanism that allows the chair to recline in response to the user's weight.

Flexible, contoured back and seat have parallel slats that conform to individual users.

Nylon injection-molded tubular frame provides strength with minimal weight.



Flip-up arms easily lift to move out of the way or to allow for stacking.

Plastic glides are standard. Optional soft glides are available.



Balanced-action rocker (BAR) mechanism allows every user to fully recline.

Five-arm base is standard.

Seat height adjusts within a 5" range (15½"H to 20½"H) with a pneumatic-adjustment mechanism.

Casters have hard, dual-wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2⅜" diameter for increased mobility. Soft dual-wheel roll control casters are available as an option for use on hard floors and chair mats.

Product Details



Chair bases are available in three styles—fixed-height four leg, adjustable-height swivel, and adjustable-height stool.



Balanced-action rocker (BAR) mechanism allows the user to recline for optimum comfort.



Upholstered cushions are available for use on chair back and seat. Cushions can be specified for factory installation or ordered separately for field installation. When specified with the chair, cushions are available for seat and back, or seat only. When ordered separately, cushions are available for seat and back, seat only, or back only. The cushions attach to the slats of back and seat.
Tip: You must specify plastic outer back color to match chair.

Soft dual-wheel roll-control casters are available as an option for use on hard floors or chair mats. Roll-control casters feature an internal brake that activates when the chair is not under load to reduce shifting when user stands up.

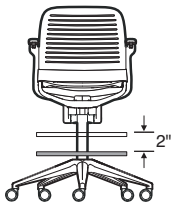
Hard plastic glides are standard on leg-base chairs.

Soft felt glides are available as an option for use on non-carpeted surfaces. The soft glide is reversible—soft on one side, hard on the other.

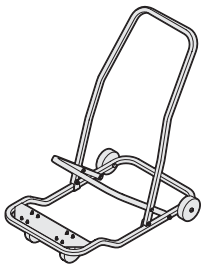
Leg-base chairs stack five high on the floor and 20 high on the dolly. Upholstery does not impact stacking capacity.

Leg-base chairs are available with or without flip-up arms. Chairs with or without arms can be stacked.

Other Features



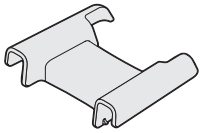
Foot ring height on stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counter-clockwise to unlock. Then raise or lower ring up to 2" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock. The foot ring has a diameter of 20".



Transport and storage dolly is available to stack, move, and store up to 20 leg-base chairs. Upholstery does not impact stacking capacity. Swivel- base chairs will not stack.

Unloaded transport dolly measures 48"D x 23"W x 38¾"H.

Fully loaded transport dolly measures 51"D x 23"W x 78¾"H.



Ganging and alignment device is available to link leg-base chairs together in the field for evenly spaced rows. Chairs can be separated easily. Spacing between chairs linked with alignment device is 2".
Tip: You must specify plastic color of ganging and alignment device to match chairs.

Cachet is recommended for indoor use only.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Hard components (frame, flip-up arms, back, seat, and base)
- Swivel and 4-leg chair models available in black, midnight, and ash
- Stool available in black only

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather
- Elmosoft leather
- Vinyl

Glides
- Color-matched plastic on leg-base chair
- Color-matched soft plastic on leg-base chair (option)

Casters
- Hard, black plastic wheels on swivel-base chair and stool
- Soft, dual-wheel roll-control black plastic wheels (option)

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on non-upholstered models.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on some seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet the State of California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133). Boston adopted the California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

Local codes may have special requirements for upholstery.

Dimensions

▶ Page 146

Resources

Printed Materials
- ▶ Cachet Product Brochure (08-0001115)

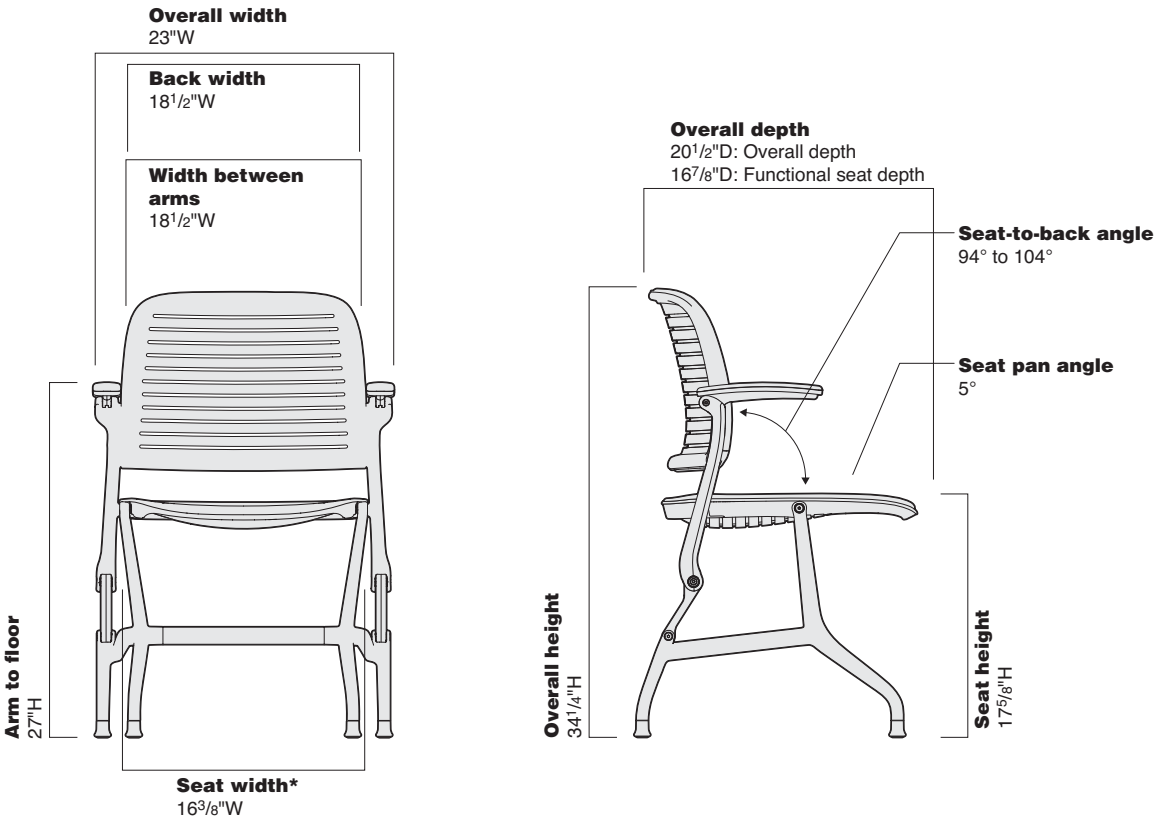
Online Resources
- ▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Dimensions

Cachet 487 Series

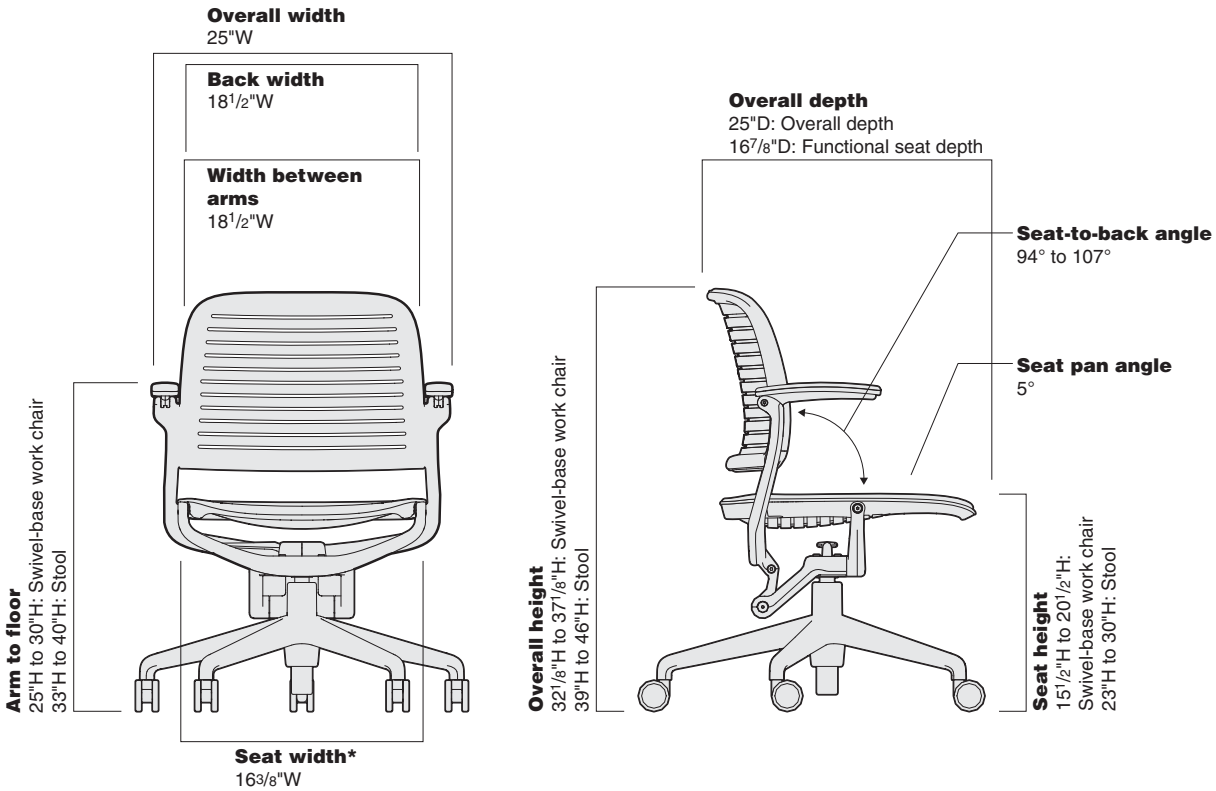
Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width*	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat	Back Lumbar Height
Cachet 487 Series										
Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs										
Fixed-Height	20½"	23"	34¼"	19⅜"	16⅞"	16⅜"	17⅝"	18½"	18¾"	8"
Swivel-Base Work Chairs										
Pneumatic	25"	25"	32⅛"–37⅛"	19⅜"	16⅞"	16⅜"	15½"–20½"	18½"	18¾"	8"
Stools										
	25"	25"	39"–46"	19⅜"	16⅞"	16⅜"	23"–30"	18½"	18¾"	8"

***Seat width dimension** is taken close to the front edge of the seat. The dimension closer to the actual sitting surface is 19".



Leg–Base Multi-Use Chair

Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs				
18½"	27"	10¾"	5°	94°–104°
Swivel-Base Work Chairs				
18½"	25"–30"	10¾"	5°	94°–107°
Stools				
18½"	33"–40"	10¾"	5°	94°–107°



Swivel–Base Work Chair

Cachet 487 Series Swivel-Base Work Chairs



Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on non-upholstered models with 6205 black plastic components.

▶ Need help? Product details, page 144

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Balanced-action rocker (BAR) mechanism • Frame, seat, back, flip-up arms, and five-arm base: plastic • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Upholstery, if selected: fabric price group 1 • 2⅜" diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: black plastic	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for frame, seat, back, flip-up arms, and five-arm base 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back, or seat, if selected 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Non-upholstered chair**		
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 45	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	Upholstery on seat		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$ 89	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$104	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Upholstery on seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$178	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$207	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters for use on hard floors: black plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 146

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Without Upholstery		With Upholstered Seat		With Upholstered Seat and Back	
					
Style Number	**U.S. Base Price**	**Style Number**	**U.S. Base Price**	**Style Number**	**U.S. Base Price**
4871110	$712	**4871210**	$854	**4871211**	$923

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Cachet 487 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs

Without Arms or with Flip-Up Arms



Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on non-upholstered models with 6205 black plastic components.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 146

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 144	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for frame, seat, back, four-leg base, and flip-up arms, if selected 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back, or seat, if selected 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Balanced-action rocker (BAR) mechanism • Frame, seat, back, and four-leg base: plastic • Flip-up arms, if selected: plastic color to match frame, seat, and four-leg base • Upholstery, if selected: fabric price group 1 • Hard glides: color-matched to frame	

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Non-upholstered chair**		
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 45	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	Upholstery on seat		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$ 89	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$104	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Upholstery on seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$178	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$207	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Glides	• Soft felt glides: color matched to frame	+$ 10	Specify *with soft glides.*

Specification Information

Without Upholstery



Style Number	U.S. Base Price

With Upholstered Seat



Style Number	U.S. Base Price

With Upholstered Seat and Back



Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Without Arms

4878100	$427	**4878200**	$569	**4878201**	$638

Without Upholstery



Style Number	U.S. Base Price

With Upholstered Seat



Style Number	U.S. Base Price

With Upholstered Seat and Back



Style Number	U.S. Base Price

With Flip-Up Arms

4878110	$542	**4878210**	$684	**4878211**	$753

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Cachet 487 Series Swivel-Base Stools



Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on non-upholstered models with 6205 black plastic components.

▶ Need help? Product details, page 144

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Balanced-action rocker (BAR) mechanism • Frame, seat, back, flip-up arms, and five-arm base: black plastic • 7¾" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Upholstery, if selected: fabric price group 1 • 2⅜" diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: black plastic	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back, or seat, if selected 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Non-upholstered chair**		
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 45	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	Upholstery on seat		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$ 89	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$104	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Upholstery on seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$178	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$207	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters for use on hard floors: black plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 146

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

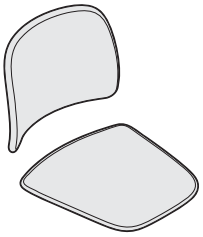
Without Upholstery		With Upholstered Seat		With Upholstered Seat and Back	
					
Style Number	**U.S. Base Price**	**Style Number**	**U.S. Base Price**	**Style Number**	**U.S. Base Price**
4877110	$1018	**4877210**	$1160	**4877211**	$1229

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Cushion Upholstery Packages

Cushion Upholstery Package for Back and Seat

For Use on Leg-Base, Swivel, and Stool Models



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Package of one seat and one back cushion • Cushion upholstery for seat and back: fabric price group 1 • Outer back: plastic to match chair	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number 3 Specify plastic color of back to match chair 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$178	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$207	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Soil-retardant treatment	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price

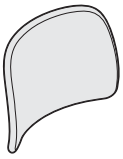
Package of 1 Back Cushion and 1 Seat Cushion

487STBK	$319

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Cushion Upholstery Package for Back

For Use on Leg-Base, Swivel, and Stool Models



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• One back cushion • Cushion upholstery for back: fabric price group 1 • Outer back: plastic to match chair	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for cushion 3 Specify plastic color of back to match chair 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$ 89	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$104	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Soil-retardant treatment	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*

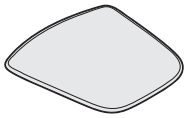
Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
487BK	$177

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Cushion Upholstery Package for Seat

For Use on Leg-Base, Swivel, and Stool Models



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• One seat cushion • Cushion upholstery for seat: fabric price group 1	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for cushion 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$ 89	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$104	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Soil-retardant treatment	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*

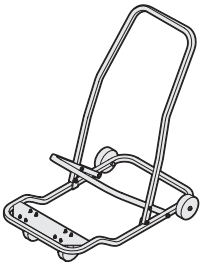
Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
487ST	$177

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Cachet 487 Series Accessories

Transport and Storage Dolly



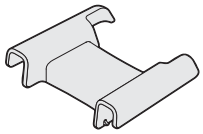
Tip: Transport and storage dolly is for leg-base chairs only.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 145	• Transport and storage dolly: black paint only	Style number

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
487D	$568

Ganging and Alignment Devices



Tip: Ganging and alignment devices are for leg-base chairs only.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 145	• Carton of 5 devices: color matched to frame	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number to match chair ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
487G	$57

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Protégé 433 Series Work Chairs

Product Details

Protégé 433 Series **160**

Dimensions **162**

Specifying

Value Package Work Chair **164**

Work Chairs **166**

Multi-Use Chairs **168**

Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs **170**

Work Chairs

Adjustable work chairs offer basic ergonomic comfort for people who have varied tasks and tend to be in and out of the office during the day. Features include adjustable seat height, back tension, and upright back lock. Also featured is the no front-rise seat—in other words, when you lean back, the front edge of the seat doesn't rise up, lifting your legs off the floor and cutting off circulation.

- Protégé 433 Series
- Cachet 487 Series

Adjustability Features

▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs

	Protégé 433 Series
Mechanisms	
Advanced swivel-tilt	●
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	●
Back Adjustments	
Upright back lock	●
Back tension	●

Protégé 433 Series

Protégé is an economic, general-use solution with basic ergonomic features. Protégé is stylish, comfortable, and well suited for a wide range of tasks, including moderate computer use.



Outer back is plastic. Fully upholstered outer back is an option.

Arms are standard with soft arm caps.

Seat height adjusts with a 5" range from 15"H to 20"H with a pneumatic adjustment mechanism.

Five-arm base is standard.

Casters have hard, dual-wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2½" diameter for increased mobility. Soft dual-wheel roll control casters are available as an option for use on hard floors and chair mats.

Product Details



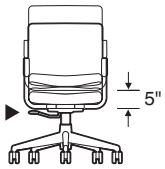
Work and multi-use chairs are available with or without arms.



Multi-use chair bases are available in two styles: advanced swivel-tilt and sled base.

Adjustment Features

Seat Adjustments



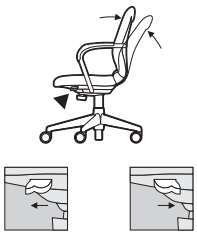


Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair.

Back Adjustments



Back tension adjusts by turning knob. Turn knob clockwise to increase tension, counterclockwise to decrease.



Upright back lock.
Flick switch forward to lock; flick switch back to tilt.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather
- Elmosoft leather
- Vinyl

Base and arms
- 6205 Black
- 6250 Coffee
- 6249 Platinum

Arm caps and outer back shell
- 6205 Black
- 6250 Coffee

Casters
- 6205 Black

Tip: Chairs with a platinum finish will feature a platinum base and arms, and a black outer shell, casters, and arm caps (if specified).

Glides
- Plastic on sled base models

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Dimensions

▶ Page 162

Resources

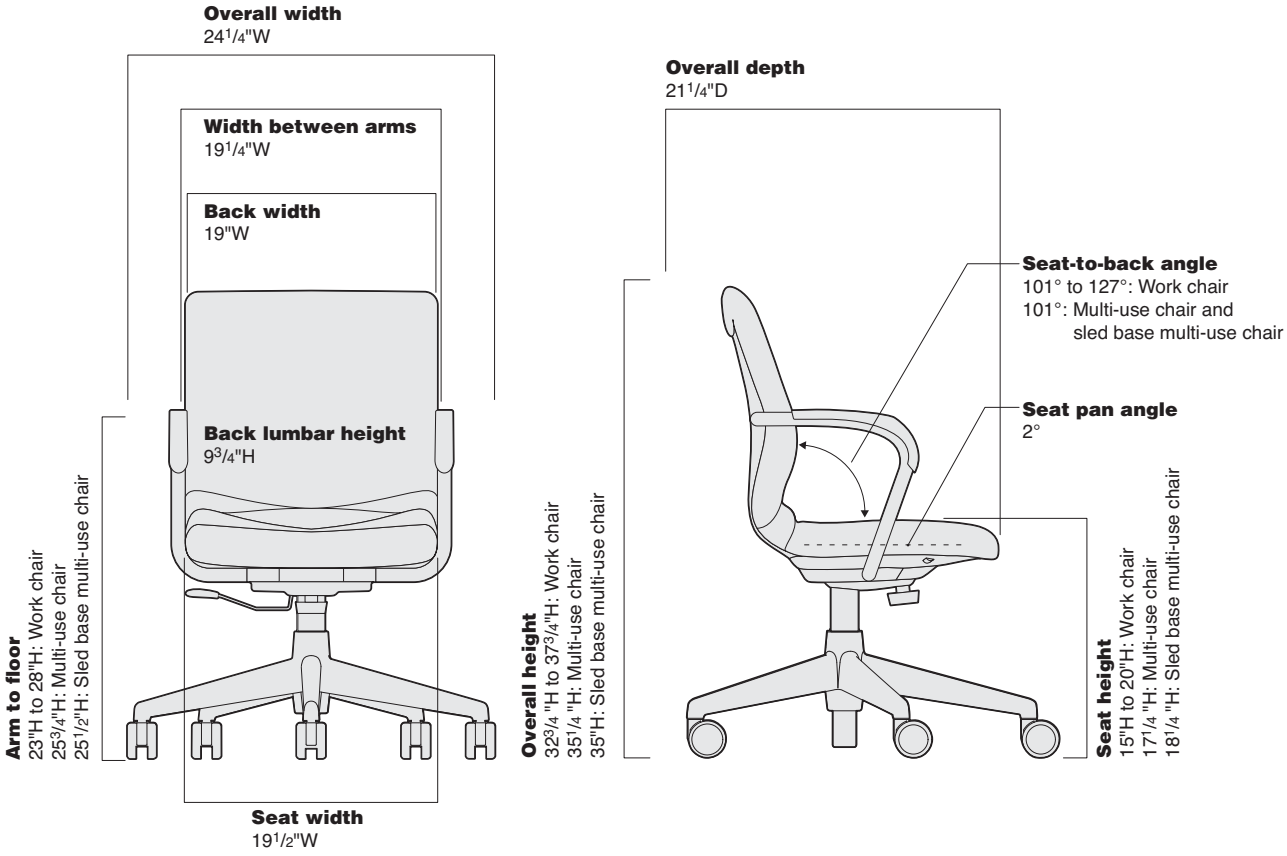
Printed Materials
▶ Protégé Brochure (08-0000160)

Online Resources
▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Dimensions

Protégé 433 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat
Protégé 433 Series									
Work Chairs									
Pneumatic	21¼"	24¼"	32¾"–37¾"	17½"	16"	19½"	15"–20"	19"	19¼"
Multi-Use Chairs									
Fixed Height	21¼"	24¼"	35¼"	17½"	16"	19½"	17¼"	19"	19¼"
Sled Base	21¼"	23"	35"	17½"	16"	19½"	18¼"	19"	19¼"



Back Lumbar Height	Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Work Chairs					
9¾"	19¼"	23"–28"	7¾"	2°	101°–127°
Multi-Use Chairs					
9¾"	19¼"	25¾"	7¾"	2°	101°
9¾"	19¼"	25½"	7¾"	2°	101°

Protégé 433 Series Value Package Work Chair

Buzz2 Fabric on Seat and Back
Black Plastic Finish on Frame



Tip: This value package allows you to obtain the pre-selected features at a lower price than if specifying as a standard model number.

Tip: Options or substitutions are not available on this value package.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 160	1 Style number 2 Buzz2 fabric color number ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Advanced swivel-tilt mechanism • Pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Arms with soft arm caps: black plastic • Back tension adjustment • Seat and back: Buzz2 fabric • Five-arm base: black plastic • Frame: black plastic • 2½" diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: black plastic	

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
PROTEGEV	$763

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 162

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Protégé 433 Series Work Chairs



▶ Need help? Product details, page 160

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Advanced swivel-tilt mechanism • Arms with soft plastic arm caps, if selected: color to match base • Back tension adjustment • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Five-arm base: plastic color • 2½"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: black plastic	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for base and arms 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 167	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 220	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 261	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$ 304	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$ 704	Add suffix **S** to style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$ 813	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 100	Add suffix **S** to style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 430	Add suffix **S** to style number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Fully upholstered		
	• Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$ 122	Add suffix **U** to the style number.
	• Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$1218	Add suffix **SU** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$1406	Add suffix **SU** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$ 671	Add suffix **SU** to the style number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	Platinum		
	• On base and arms	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Tip: Chairs with a platinum finish will feature a platinum base and arms, and a black outer shell, casters, and arm caps (if specified).

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 162

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Arms with Soft Arm Caps



Without Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price
Pneumatic			
4331223	$846	**4331203**	$766
Pneumatic with Upright Back Lock			
4331423	$904	**4331403**	$824

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Protégé 433 Series Multi-Use Chairs



▶ Need help? Product details, page 160

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Fixed height with advanced swivel-tilt mechanism • Arms with soft plastic arm caps, if selected: color to match base • Back tension adjustment • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Five-arm base: plastic color • 2½"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: black plastic	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for base and arms 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 167	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 220	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 261	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$ 304	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$ 704	Add suffix **S** to style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$ 813	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 100	Add suffix **S** to style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 430	Add suffix **S** to style number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Fully upholstered		
	• Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$ 122	Add suffix **U** to the style number.
	• Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$1218	Add suffix **SU** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$1406	Add suffix **SU** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$ 671	Add suffix **SU** to the style number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	Platinum		
	• On base and arms	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Tip: Chairs with a platinum finish will feature a platinum base and arms, and a black outer shell, casters, and arm caps (if specified).

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 162

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Arms with Soft Arm Caps



Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Without Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Multi-Use Chairs

Fixed Height		Fixed Height	
4333023	$821	**4333003**	$741

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Protégé 433 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair



▶ Need help? Product details, page 160

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Frame: plastic color • Arms with soft arm caps: plastic • Glides: clear plastic	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for base and arms 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 167	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 220	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 261	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$ 304	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$ 704	Add suffix **S** to style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$ 813	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 100	Add suffix **S** to style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 430	Add suffix **S** to style number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Fully upholstered		
	• Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$ 122	Add suffix **U** to the style number.
	• Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$1218	Add suffix **SU** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$1406	Add suffix **SU** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+$ 671	Add suffix **SU** to the style number. ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	Platinum		
	• On sled-base frame	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*

Tip: Chairs with a platinum finish will feature a platinum base and arms, and a black outer shell, casters, and arm caps.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs

4335023	$689

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 162

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying QiVi 428 Series

Product Details

QiVi 428 Series **172**

Dimensions **176**

Specifying

Collaborative Chairs **178**

Collaborative Stools **179**

Sled-Base Chairs **180**

Collaborative chairs

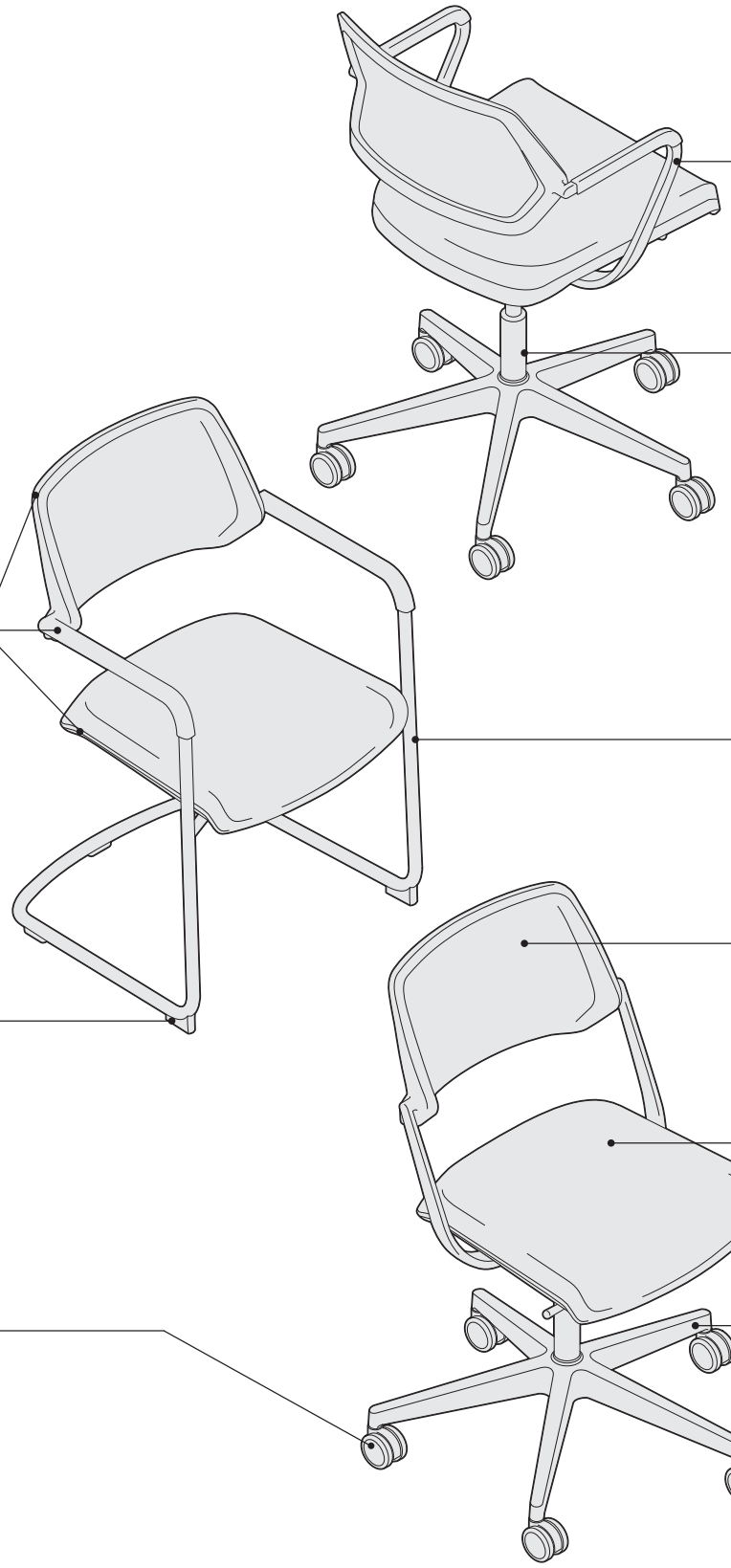
Collaborative seating promotes comfort for long periods of time and promotes movement, offers automatic and intuitive adjustments, and supports multiple postures.

- QiVi 428 Series
- cobi 434 Series
- i2i 416 Series
- Node 480 Series

Adjustability Features	
See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs	**QiVi 428 Series**
Mechanisms	
360°-swivel	●
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	●
Gliding seat	●
Back Adjustments	
Self adjusting	●
Pivoting back	●
Other Features	
Foot ring height (stool)	●

QiVi 428 Series

QiVi is a family of seating, inspired by collaboration and designed to encourage movement and support various postures. With its pivoting backrest and gliding seat, QiVi adjusts automatically to provide comfort for extended periods of time.



Arms are painted aluminum with a soft touch painted plastic arm cap. Polished aluminum arms are available as an option.

Seat height adjusts 4½" from 17½"H to 22"H with a pneumatic adjustment mechanism.

Back frame, seat shell, and arm caps are plastic and will always coordinate finish color.

Frame is painted steel with a soft touch painted plastic arm cap. Polished chrome is available as an option.

Pivoting back rotates 15° automatically, encouraging movement and sitting in multiple postures.

Hard plastic glides are standard, soft glides are available as an option.

Gliding seat has a 1" range. Movement is automatic and follows the user as they shift postures. A fixed seat is available as an option.

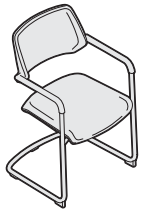
Five-arm base is plastic, a polished aluminum base is available as an option.

Casters have hard, dual-wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2½" for increased mobility. Soft, dual-wheel casters are available for use on hard floors or chair mats. Stools are standard with 2" hard casters. Soft casters are available as an option.

Product Details



Five-arm base chairs and stools are available with and without arms.



Sled-base is available with arms only.

360° adjustable height swivel mechanism is standard on five-arm base models.

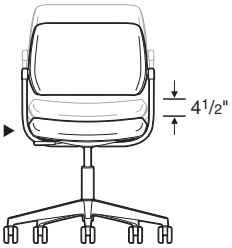
QiVi ships standard assembled and uncartoned. Cartoned shipment is available as an option.

Stacking density for sled-base stacking chairs is three on the floor. Bases on the stacking chairs have a slight bend at the front of each leg.

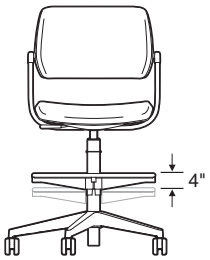
Adjustment Features

Adjustability instructions are included with every swivel-base chair. Instructions can also be found at www.steelcase.com.

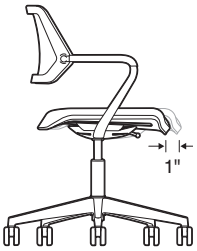
Seat Adjustments



Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, pull lever up while seated. To raise, pull lever up and keep your weight off the chair.

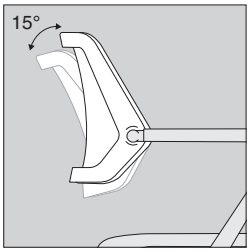


Foot ring height on stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counter-clockwise to unlock. Then raise or lower ring up to 4" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock. The foot ring has a diameter of 20".



Gliding seat automatically glides forward and back, adjusting to the natural motion of your body. The seat glides within a 1" range and returns to a neutral position when the user leaves the seat. The gliding seat is a standard feature, a fixed seat option is available.

Back Adjustments



Pivoting back automatically follows the natural motion of your back as you recline, encouraging movement and supporting multiple postures. The backrest pivot range is 15° and will return to the neutral position when the user is not applying pressure to the back.

Other features

Soft wheel casters for hard floors on five-arm base models are available for specific applications.

Hard glides come standard on sled base chairs, soft glides are available as an option.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Back Upholstery

QiVi Net (back only)
- QN01 Wasabi
- QN02 Licorice
- QN03 Tangerine
- QN04 Graphite
- QN05 Malt
- QN06 Coconut
- QN07 Scarlet
- QN08 Blue Jay

Seat Upholstery

- Cogent: Connect fabric
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather
- Elmosoft Leather
- Vinyl
- COM
- COL

Tip: Some Steelcase seating fabrics are available with and without a stitched detail on the seat. See seating upholstery matrix for details.

Plastic components

Back frame, seat shell, and arm caps
- 6009 Arctic White
- 6205 Black
- 6249 Platinum

Tip: Only one finish can be selected for all three plastic components.

Base, frame, and arms

- 6205 Black
- 7241 Textured Arctic White
- 4799 Platinum Metallic
- 8046 Polished Aluminum (five-arm only)
- 9201 Polished Chrome (sled only)

Casters and glides

- 6205 Black

Foot ring on stools

- 6205 Black
- 6249 Platinum
- 7241 Arctic White

Tip: Foot ring and cylinder on stool will coordinate to match the base color.

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select “Soil-Retardant Treatment” under “Optional Accessories.”

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select “Soil-Retardant Treatment” under “Optional Accessories.” Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Fire Codes

▶See page 322 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on some seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet the State of California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133). Boston adopted the California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

Local codes may have special requirements for upholstery.

Dimensions

▶Page 176

Resources

Printed Materials

- ▶QiVi Brochure (13-0000592)
- ▶QiVi User Guide (13-0000217)

Online Resources

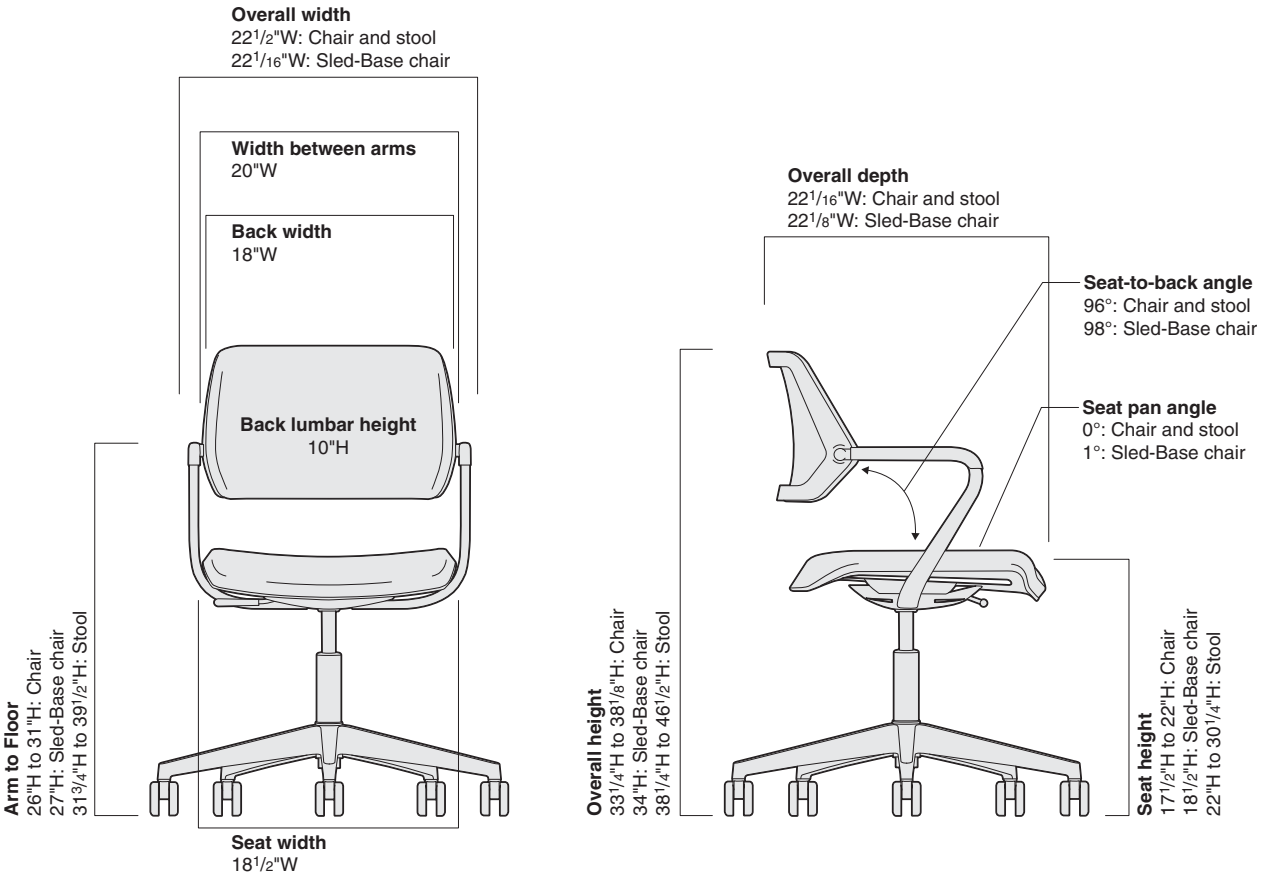
- ▶QiVi technical animation available on SteelcaseTV YouTube channel
- ▶QiVi Commercial available on SteelcaseTV YouTube channel
- ▶Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Dimensions

QiVi 428 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat
QiVi 428 Series									
Collaborative Chairs									
	22 1/16"	*22 1/2"	33 1/4"–38 1/8"	19 7/8"	18 1/2"	18 1/2"	17 1/2"–22"	18"	16 1/2"
Sled-Base Chairs									
	22 1/8"	22 1/16"	34"	19 7/8"	18 1/2"	18 1/2"	18 1/2"	18"	16 1/2"
Stools									
	22 1/16"	*22 1/2"	38 1/4"–46 1/2"	19 7/8"	18 1/2"	18 1/2"	22"–30 1/4"	18"	16 1/2"

*Overall width does not include the base.
The diameter of the chair with the five-arm base is 26".



Back Lumbar Height	Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Collaborative Chairs					
10"	20"	26"–31"	8½"	0°	96°
Sled-Base Chairs					
10"	20"	27"	8½"	1°	98°
Stools					
10"	20"	31¾"–39½"	8½"	0°	96°

QiVi 428 Series Collaborative Chair



▶ Need help? Product details, page 172

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• 4½" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (17½" to 22") • Arms, if selected: 6205 black plastic to match base • Seat shell, outer back, and soft touch arm caps: plastic • Five-arm base: 6205 black plastic • QiVi Net upholstery on back • 15° pivoting backrest • Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1 • 1" gliding seat • 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for base 3 Plastic color number for seat shell, outer back shell, and arm caps, if selected 4 QiVi Net color number for upholstery on back 5 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 6 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to QiVi seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials — **Upholstery on seat**		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$213	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$240	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Sewn upholstery	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 38	Add suffix **F** to style number.
• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Base — • Arctic white	+$ 56	Specify *with 6009 Arctic White.*
• Platinum metallic	+$ 56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum Metallic.*
• Polished aluminum	+$128	Specify *with polished aluminum.*
Arms — • Armless	–$ 63	Specify *without arms.*
Gliding Seat — • Fixed seat	–$ 32	Specify *with fixed seat.*
Casters — • Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
428510	$829

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 176

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

QiVi 428 Series Collaborative Stool



▶Need help? Product details, page 172

Standard Includes

- 8¼" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (22" to 30¼")
- Arms, if selected: 6205 black plastic to match base
- Seat shell, outer back, and soft touch arm caps: plastic
- Five-arm base: 6205 black plastic
- QiVi Net upholstery on back
- 15° pivoting backrest
- Standard upholstery design on seat: Fabric price group 1
- 1" gliding seat
- Adjustable foot ring: plastic color
- 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

Required to Specify

1 Style number
2 Plastic color number for base and foot ring
3 Plastic color number for seat shell, outer back shell, and arm caps, if selected
4 QiVi Net color number for upholstery on back
5 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
6 Options, if selected (see below)
▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to QiVi seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶Pages 322–323

Options		U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery on seat**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$213	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$240	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Sewn upholstery	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 38	Add suffix **F** to style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Base	• Arctic white	+$ 56	Specify *with 7241 Arctic White.*
	• Platinum	+$ 56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum Metallic.*
Arms	• Armless	–$ 63	Specify *without arms.*
Gliding Seat	• Fixed seat	–$ 32	Specify *with fixed seat.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
428710	$1159

▶Detailed dimensions, page 176

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

QiVi 428 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs



▶ Need help? Product details, page 172

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Frame: 6205 black plastic to match base • Base, seat shell, outer back, and soft touch arm caps: plastic • QiVi Net upholstery on back • 15° pivoting backrest • Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1 • 1" gliding seat	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for base 3 Plastic color number for, seat shell, outer back shell, and arm caps, if selected 4 QiVi Net color number for upholstery on back 5 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 6 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to QiVi seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

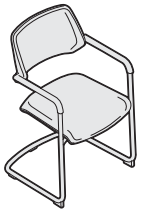
Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery on seat**	
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$213	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$240	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Sewn upholstery	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number.
• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 38	Add suffix **F** to style number.
• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Base		
• Arctic white	+$ 56	Specify *with 6009 Arctic White.*
• Platinum metallic	+$ 56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum Metallic.*
• Polished chrome	+$154	Specify *with polished chrome.*
Gliding Seat		
• Fixed seat	–$ 32	Specify *with fixed seat.*
Glides		
• Hard glides for use on carpeted floors	No cost	Specify *with hard glides.*
• Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 176

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

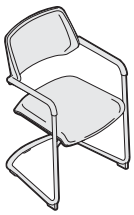
Stacking Sled-base model will be available Summer 2015.

Specification Information	
• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price



Sled-Base

428310	$677



Stacking Sled-Base

428910	$677

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying cobi 434 Series

Collaborative Chairs

Product Details

cobi 434 Series **184**

Dimensions **186**

Specifying

Collaborative Chairs **188**

Stools **190**

Collaborative chairs

Collaborative seating promotes comfort for long periods of time and promotes movement, offers automatic and intuitive adjustments, and supports multiple postures.

- QiVi 428 Series
- cobi 434 Series
- i2i 416 Series
- Node 480 Series

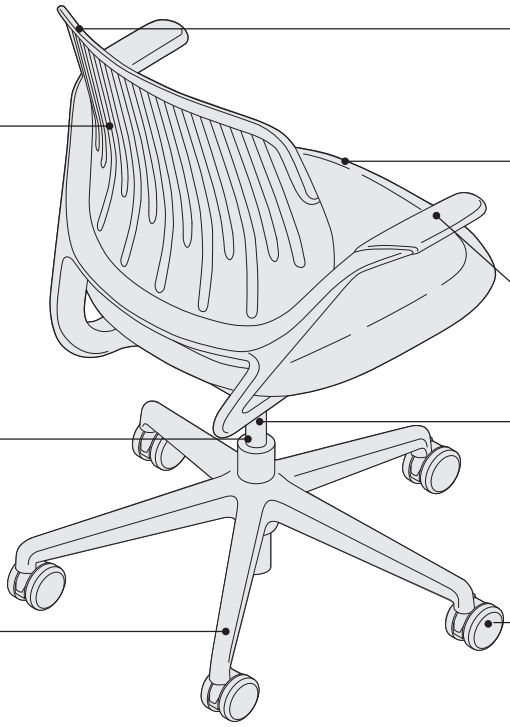
Adjustability Features

▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs

	cobi 434 Series
Mechanisms	
Weight-activated	●
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	●
Back Adjustments	
Self adjusting	●
Other Features	
Foot ring height (stool)	●

cobi 434 Series

cobi is collaborative seating for teams that helps people move freely, change postures, and stay energized and comfortable.



Flexing fingers in back offer support while moving and conforming to the user.

Weight-activated mechanism provides support by automatically responding to the users movements.

Five-arm base is standard.

Flexible top edge allows for multiple postures while maintaining support and comfort.

Flexible seat edge on all 3-sides supports multiple postures while relieving thigh pressure.

Arms are constructed of a soft durable rubber compound.

Seat height adjusts with a 5" range from 15½"H to 20½"H with a pneumatic adjustment mechanism.

Casters have hard, dual-wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2½" for increased mobility. Soft, dual-wheel casters are available for use on hard floors or chair mats. Stools are standard with 2" hard casters. Soft casters are available as an option.

Product Details



Chairs and stools are available with or without arms.

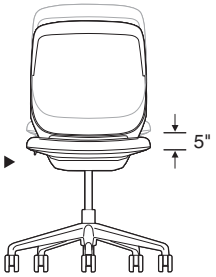


Weight-activated mechanism provides individual support without a tension control by intuitively sensing and supporting the users center of gravity.

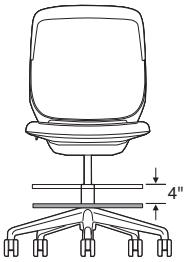
cobi ships standard assembled and uncartoned. A cartoned version is available which ships unassembled with the chair seat, back, and cylinder separated from the base and mechanism. This allows for shipment in a smaller carton. Assembly by a qualified dealer installer is required. Assembly instructions are included.

Adjustment Features

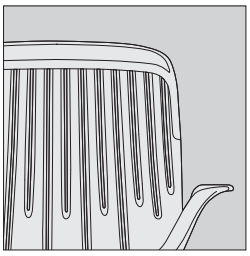
Seat Adjustments



Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, pull lever up while seated. To raise, pull lever up and keep your weight off the chair.

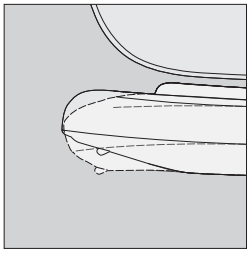


Foot ring height on stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counter-clockwise to unlock. Then raise or lower ring up to 4" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock. The foot ring has a diameter of 20".



Flexing fingers in back promote movement and provide support for a wide range of postures.

Soft roll-control caster option features an internal brake that activates when the chair is not under load to reduce shifting when user stands up.



Flexing seat edge on all 3-sides supports multiple postures while relieving thigh pressure.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Back Upholstery
- Connect 3D (back only)

Seat Upholstery
- Cogent: Connect (seat only)
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather
- Elmosoft leather
- Vinyl
- COM
- COL

All seat upholstery except standard Cogent: Connect requires a sewn application. Specify with an **S** suffix.

Outer Back
- 6009 Arctic White
- 6205 Black
- 6249 Platinum
- 6295 Near Black

Arm Caps, Top Edge, and Casters
- 6205 Black
- 6249 Platinum

Tip: Frame, base, and cylinder will default to match outer back color.

Tip: If black or near black are specified on the outer back, the arm caps, top edge, and casters will be 6205 black. If platinum or arctic white are specified on the outer back, the arm caps, top edge, and casters will be 6249 platinum.

Glides
- Black plastic

Foot ring on stools
- 6205 Black
- 6249 Platinum

Tip: Foot ring on stool will coordinate to match outer back color.

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Fire Codes

▶ See page 322 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on some seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet the State of California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133). Boston adopted the California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

Local codes may have special requirements for upholstery.

Dimensions

▶ Page 186

Resources

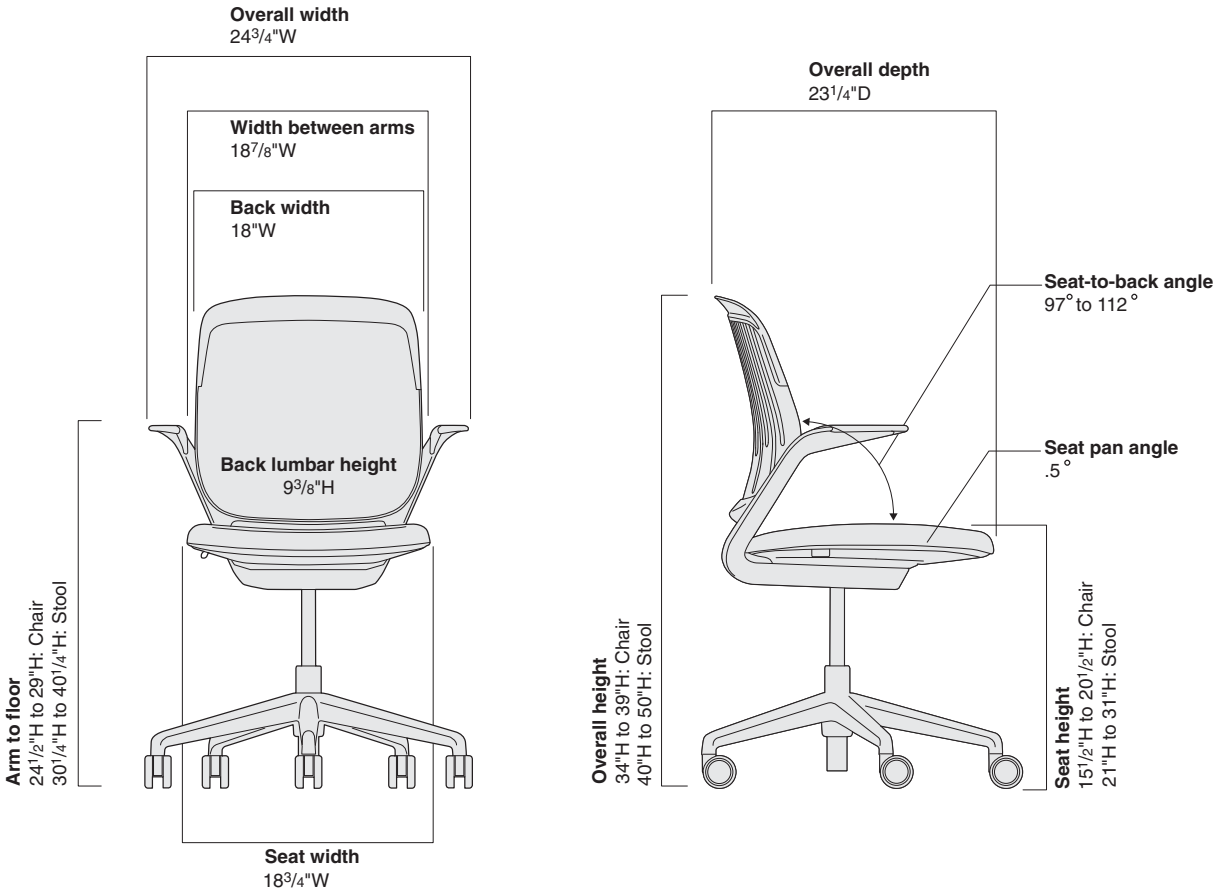
Printed Materials
- ▶ cobi Brochure (09-0000049)
- ▶ cobi User Guide (10-0002706)

Online Resources
- ▶ Come Together (PDF) available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Collaborative Seating Design video available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Dimensions

cobi 434 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat
cobi 434 Series									
Collaborative Chairs									
	23 1/4"	24 3/4"	34"–39"	19 1/2"	17 7/8"	18 3/4"	15 1/2"–20 1/2"	18"	19 1/2"
Stools									
	23 1/4"	24 3/4"	40"–50"	19 1/2"	17 7/8"	18 3/4"	21"–31"	18"	19 1/2"



Back Lumbar Height	Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Collaborative Chairs					
9 3/8"	18 7/8"	24 1/4"–29"	8 7/8"	.5°	97°–112°
Stools					
9 3/8"	18 7/8"	30 1/4"–40 1/4"	8 7/8"	.5°	97°–112°

cobi 434 Series Collaborative Chairs



▶ Need help? Product details, page 184

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Weight-activated mechanism • 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Fixed arms, if selected: plastic to match outer back • Back upholstery: Connect 3D • Seat upholstery: Cogent: Connect • Frame, outer back, and five-arm base: Black • 2½"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: black plastic	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for outer back 3 Connect 3D color number for back 4 Cogent: Connect color number for upholstery on seat 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: All seat upholstery except standard Cogent: Connect requires a sewn application. Specify with an **S** *suffix.*

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to cobi seating.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$173	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$200	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Sewn Upholstery	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM-Sewn)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$105	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Outer back		
	• Arctic White	+$ 84	Specify *with 6009 Arctic White.*
	• Platinum	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
	• Near black	+$ 84	Specify *with 6295 Near Black.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters	+$ 24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*
Glides	• Glides: black plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Arm caps, top edge, and casters default to coordinate and match outer back color.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 186

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Arms with Soft Arm Caps



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
434111	$740

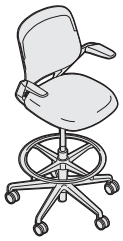
Without Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
434110	$682

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

cobi 434 Series Swivel-Base Stools



▶ Need help? Product details, page 184

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Weight-activated mechanism • 10" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Fixed arms, if selected: plastic to match outer back • Adjustable foot ring: black • Back upholstery: Connect 3D • Seat upholstery: Cogent: Connect • Frame, outer back, and five-arm base: black • 2½"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: black plastic	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for outer back 3 Connect 3D color number for back 4 Cogent: Connect color number for upholstery on seat 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: All seat upholstery except standard Cogent: Connect requires a sewn application. Specify with an **S** *suffix.*

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to cobi seating.

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials		
Upholstery		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	No cost	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$173	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$200	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify Elmosoft leather color number.
• Sewn Upholstery	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify fabric/vinyl color number.
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 40	Add suffix **S** to the style number and specify leather color number.
• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$105	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Outer back		
• Arctic White	+$129	Specify *with 6009 Arctic White.*
• Platinum	+$129	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
• Near black	+$129	Specify *with 6295 Near Black.*
Casters		
• Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters	+$ 24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*
Glides		
• Glides: black plastic	+$ 24	Specify *with glides.*

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

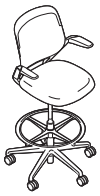
Tip: Arm caps, top edge, casters, and stool ring default to coordinate and match outer back color.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 186

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

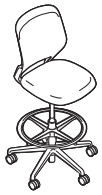
Specification Information

Arms with Soft Arm Caps



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
434711	$1033

Without Arms



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
434710	$975

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying i2i 416 Series

Collaborative Chairs and Collaborative Lounge Table

Product Details

i2i 416 Series **194**

Dimensions **196**

Specifying

Collaborative Chairs **198**

Collaborative Lounge Table **199**

Collaborative Chairs

Collaborative seating promotes comfort for long periods of time and promotes movement, offers automatic and intuitive adjustments, and supports multiple postures.

- QiVi 428 Series
- cobi 434 Series
- i2i 416 Series
- Node 480 Series

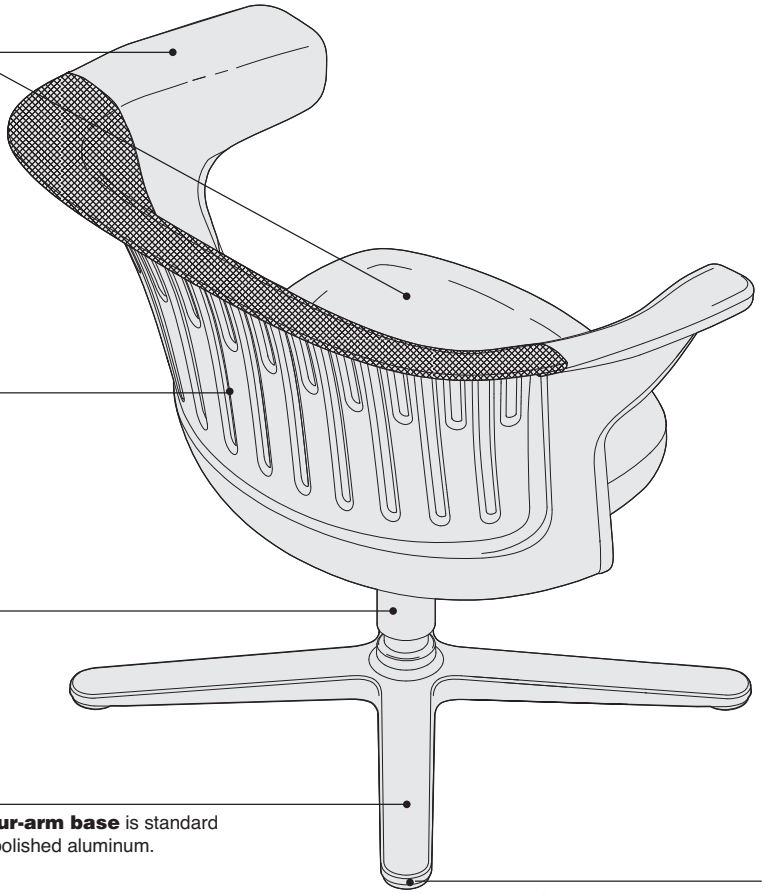
Adjustability Features

▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs

	i2i 416 Series
Mechanisms	
Dual-swivel	●
Back Adjustments	
Self adjusting	●

i2i 416 Series

i2i is collaborative seating that helps people move freely, change postures, and stay energized and comfortable.



Upholstery specified is applied to seat and arms.

Flexing fingers form the back and offer support while moving and conforming to your body.

Dual-swivel mechanism allows the back and seat to swivel independently as well as together.

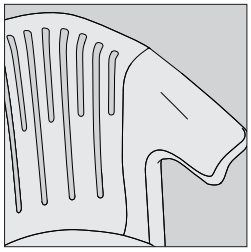
Four-arm base is standard in polished aluminum.

Glides are standard with the static base.

Product Details



Chairs are available with or without tablet arm.



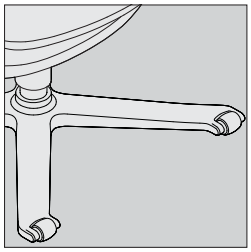
Flexing fingers in the back promote movement and provide support in a variety of postures.

Dual-swivel mechanism allows the back and seat to swivel independently as well as together.

Tablet arm attaches on the right side of the chair with a dual pivot function providing a range of motion that allows the tablet area to accommodate both left and right handed users. It provides a worksurface 12¼"D x 18"W.

Adjustment Features

Swivel-return cylinder option has a built in memory and will return to the fixed position when the user leaves the chair.



Mobile base includes two rollers on the front arms of the base that allow the chair to be moved easily.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Back Upholstery
- 3D Knit (back only)

Seat and Arm Upholstery
- Cogent: Connect (seat and arm only)
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather
- Elmosoft leather
- Vinyl
- COM
- COL

Cogent: Connect maximizes quality and comfort on i2i. The selected upholstery will be applied to the seat and arms. It is standard with a sewn application.

Frame
- 6009 Arctic White
- 6249 Platinum
- 6295 Near Black

Tablet Arm
- Laminate
- Veneer

The laminate surface is available with a black edge only. The veneer surface has a self edge.

Glides
- Black plastic

Rollers
- Optional rollers on mobile base are available in dark fusion only.

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Dimensions

▶ Page 196

Resources

Printed Materials
- ▶ i2i Brochure (08-0001013)

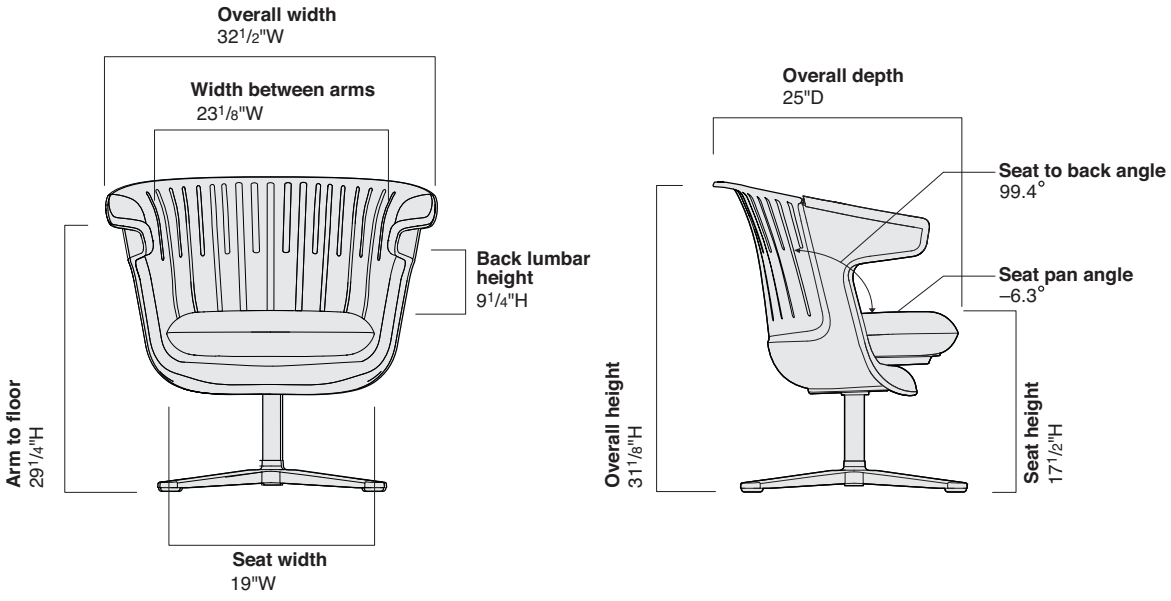
Online Resources
- ▶ Come Together (PDF) available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Collaborative Seating video available on www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Dimensions

i2i 416 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Height from Seat	Back Lumbar Height
i2i 416 Series									
Collaborative Chairs									
	25"	32½"	31⅛"	17½"	17¼"	19"	17½"	17¼"	9¼"

Dimensions were measured with BIFMA CMD (chair-measuring device).



Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Collaborative Chairs			
23⅛"	29¼"	–6.3°	99.4°

i2i 416 Series Collaborative Chairs

▶ Need help? Product details, page 194

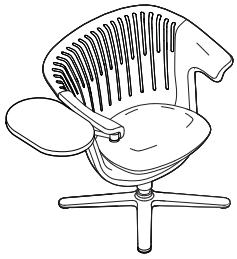
Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Back: near black • Static base with dual-swivel mechanism: polished aluminum • Back upholstery: 3D Knit • Seat and arms: sewn upholstery • Tablet arm, if selected: laminate • Glides: black plastic	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for frame 3 3D Knit color number for back 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and arms 5 Laminate color number for tablet arm, if selected 6 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Cogent: Connect maximizes quality and comfort on the seat and arms on i2i.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$344	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather	+$398	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	No cost	Specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	+$ 40	See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 40	See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Back Shell		
	• Arctic White	+$ 84	Specify *with 6009 Arctic White.*
	• Platinum	+$ 84	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Base	• Mobile base	+$ 56	Specify *with mobile base.*
Cylinder	• Swivel with return	+$ 56	Specify *with swivel return.*
Tablet Arm	• Wood veneer	+$223	Specify *with wood veneer.*

Specification Information





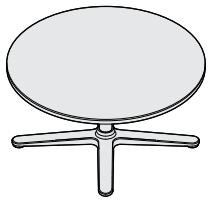
With tablet arm

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 196

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price	• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
416911	$2052	**416911T**	$2280

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Collaborative Lounge Table



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? See *c:scape Specification Guide* for details. • Table: High-Pressure Laminate surface with 3 mm plastic edge profile • Base: Polished Aluminum	1 Style number 2 Laminate color number for table 3 Plastic color number for edge on laminate surface 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**High-Pressure Laminate surface**		
	• Open Line laminate	+$ 67 plus cost of laminate	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	Wood veneer surface		
	• Wood veneer surface with matching 3 mm edge profile	+$395	Specify *with wood veneer* and indicate wood color number.
	• Premium wood 2	+$422	Specify *with wood veneer* and indicate Premium wood 2 color number.
	• Premium wood 3	+$487	Specify *with wood veneer* and indicate Premium wood 3 color number.
	• Customiz stain	No cost	Specify *with Customiz stain.* ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Full-fill finish	+$ 27	Specify full-fill finish number.

Specification Information

• Dimensions		• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
Diameter	**Height**		
32"	16"	**CQCT1632**	$1286

Product on this page is c:scape, not seating. It is included here to simplify your planning. Remember that systems has different pricing terms than seating products.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Node 480 Series

Collaborative Chairs

Product Details

Node 480 Series **202**
Planning with Node **205**
Dimensions **206**

Specifying

Collaborative Chairs **208**
Mid-Back Collaborative Chairs **210**
Collaborative Stool **212**
Mid-Back Collaborative Stool **213**

Collaborative Chairs

Collaborative seating promotes comfort for long periods of time and promotes movement, offers automatic and intuitive adjustments, and supports multiple postures.

- QiVi 428 Series
- cobi 434 Series
- i2i 416 Series
- Node 480 Series

Adjustability Features

▶ See page 14 for a comparison to other chairs

	Node 480 Series
Mechanisms	
360°-swivel	●

Node 480 Series

Node is collaborative seating for classrooms and other learning environments that supports multiple learning modes, freedom to change postures, and storage and use of student belongings.

One piece polypropylene contoured shell is designed for easy maintenance.

Flexible and contoured seat shell supports comfort by allowing many postures.

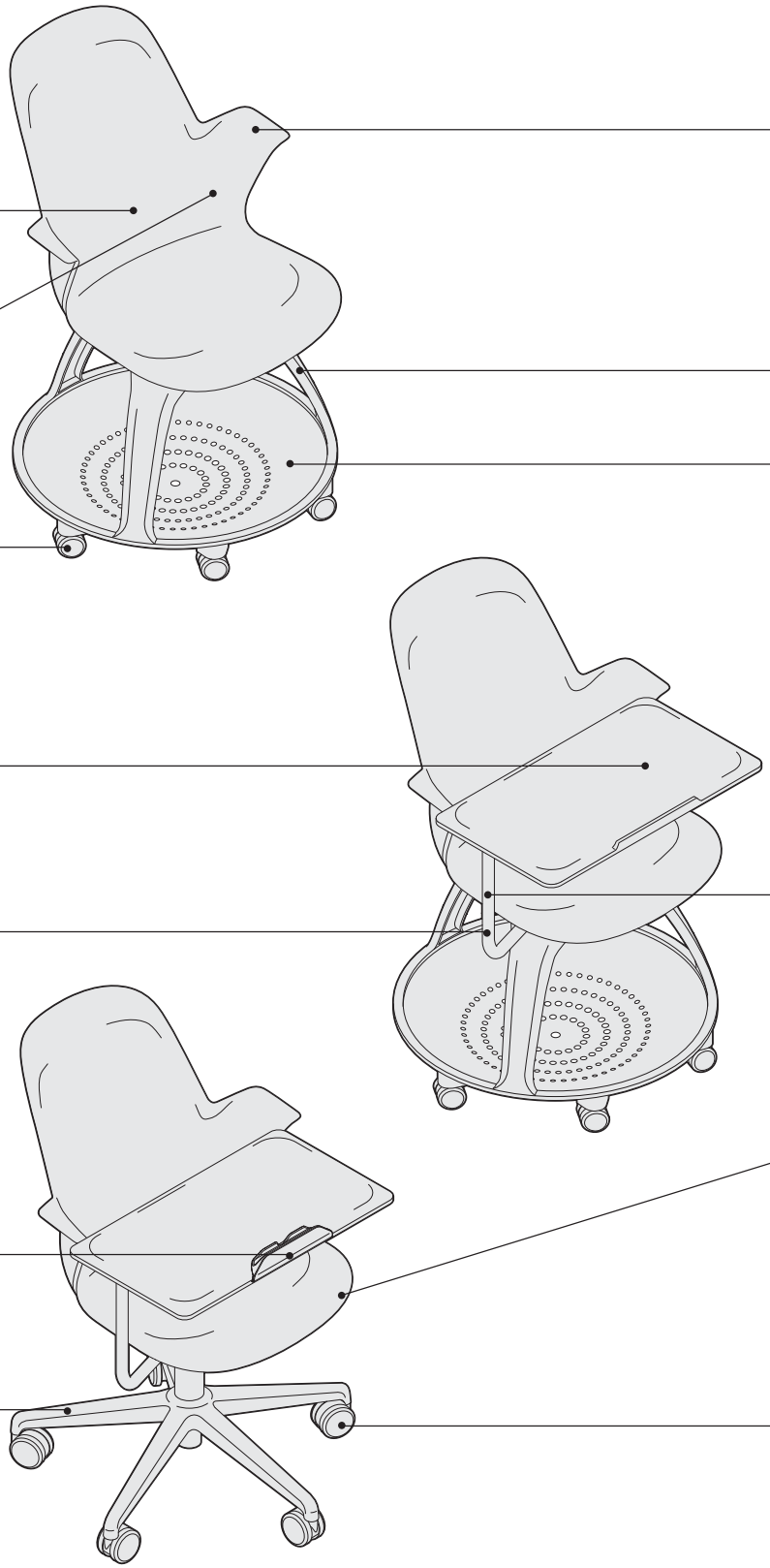
Casters have hard, dual wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. Soft dual-wheel casters are available for use on hard floors.

Personal worksurface moves independently of seat shell and base.

Personal worksurface is depth adjustable for large and small users and allows for ingress/egress.

Tablet stand is available on all personal worksurfaces and supports tablets and smart phones.

Five-arm base is standard.



Arms are designed to support arms, side-sitting postures, and serve as a backpack hook.

360°-swivel mechanism is standard.

Backpack storage area is standard.

Personal worksurface is mounted on the right but appropriate for both right- and left-hand users.

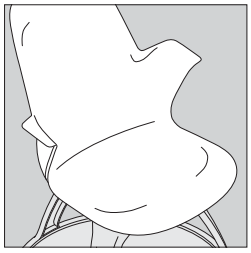
Seat height adjusts with a 5¼" range with a pneumatic adjustment mechanisms on five-arm base chairs. Chairs with a personal worksurface adjusts with a 4" range. Stools have a 8½" range. A 7½" range is available as an option.

Hard, dual wheel casters are standard for use on carpets. Soft, roll-control dual-wheel casters are available for use on hard floors or chair mats.

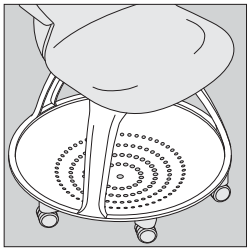
Product Details



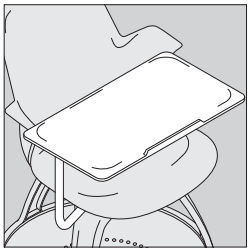
Chairs and stools are available with high-back and mid-back shells. Chairs are available with a tripod base, tripod base with personal worksurface, five-arm base with pneumatic adjustment, and five-arm base with pneumatic adjustment with personal worksurface. Stools are available with five-arm base only.



Flexing seat shell and arms promotes movement and supports multiple postures. Integrated arms support user's arms, side posture, and act as a backpack hook.



Tripod base reclaims the space under the seat. The space is 1.7 cu/ft. and allows for backpacks or personal belongings to be stored, and serves as a footrest.



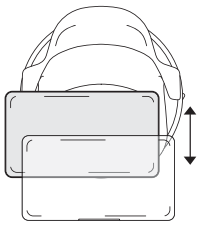
Personal worksurface is mounted on user's right, and designed to accommodate left- and right-handed users. It is 12"D x 22 1/4"W and features a safety stop to help prevent belongings and laptops from easily sliding off back edge.

Node tripod, with or without worksurface, and Node five-arm base chairs with worksurface ships standard unassembled and cartoned with the seat shell separated from the base. This allows for shipment in a smaller carton. Five-arm base chairs without worksurface and stools ship two to a carton. Assembly by a qualified Steelcase dealer installer is required. Assembly instructions are available at www.steelcase.com. No tools required for assembly.

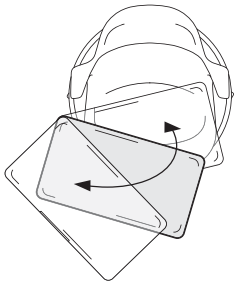
Adjustment Features

360° fixed height swivel mechanism on tripod base models allows students to remain oriented to instructor, presentation materials, and other students.

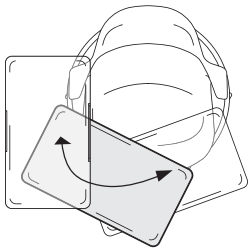
360° adjustable height swivel mechanism is standard on five-arm base models.



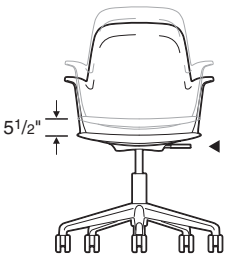
Personal worksurface depth adjustment range is 7 1/4" to 15". Measurement is from lumbar to worksurface.



Personal worksurface pivot range is 48°.

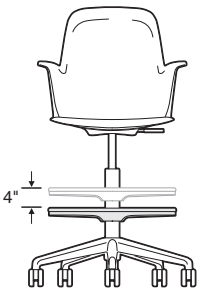


Personal worksurface center pivot is 100°. The center pivot range is measured from the closest position to the furthest position from the user.



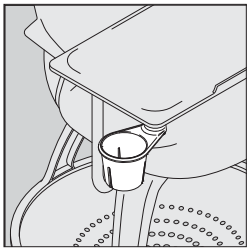
Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, pull lever up while seated. To raise, pull lever up and keep your weight off the chair. Range of adjustability is 5 1/4" from 16"H to 21 3/16"H, a 3 3/4" range (17 1/8"H to 20 3/4"H) is available on chairs with a worksurface. Stools are standard with an 8 1/2" range of adjustability (23 1/16"H to 31 3/8"H). A 7 1/2" range of adjustability (18 1/2"H to 26 7/16"H) is available as an option.

Glides are available as an option. Glides ship assembled on the chair or stool and maintain same height as casters.

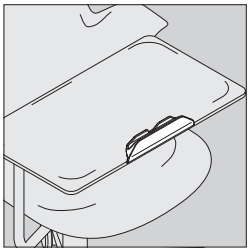


Foot ring height on stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counterclockwise to unlock. Then raise or lower ring up to 4" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock. The foot ring has a diameter of 20".

Soft, dual-wheel roll-control casters for hard floors are available on five-arm base chairs and stools only.



Cup holder is available as an option on Node chairs with personal worksurfaces. It is retractable under the worksurface when not in use.



Tablet stand is available on Node chairs with personal worksurfaces. The stand supports tablets and smart phones in both portrait and landscape positions, making content easy to view and freeing up space on the worksurface for other materials. It can be field or factory installed.
Tip: Devices are not secure in tablet stand when Node is moved.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Seat Shell

Plastic
- 6009 Arctic White
- 6059 Sterling Dark Solid
- 6205 Black
- 6249 Platinum Solid
- 6259 Midnight
- 6332 Citron
- 6333 Picasso
- 6334 Flash
- 6335 Wasabi
- 6336 Jazz
- 6337 Element
- 6338 Chili

Signature plastic
- 6BC1 Crimson
- 6BC2 Purple
- 6BC3 Green
- 6BC4 Burgundy
- 6BC5 Blue
- 6BC6 Orange
- 6BC7 Brown
- 6BC8 Gold
- 6BC9 Red

Tripod Base
- 6249 Platinum Solid
- 6295 Near Black
- 6337 Element

Five-arm Base
- 6205 Black
- 6249 Platinum Solid
- 6337 Element

Personal Worksurface
- 6053 Seagull
- 6249 Platinum Solid
- 6295 Near Black
- 6337 Element
- 6654 Sand

Paint for Metal
- 0835 Black
- 4750 Champagne Metallic
- 4799 Platinum

Casters
- Black

Glides
- Black plastic (five-arm base)
- Sterling Dark Solid (tripod base)

Cup Holder
- Sterling Dark Solid

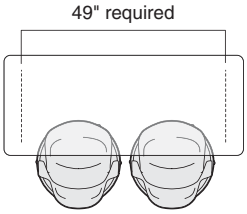
Tablet Stand
- Sterling Dark Solid

Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available.
▶ See *Surface Materials*, page 316.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on some seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet the State of California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133). Boston adopted the California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

Dimensions

▶ Page 206



The backpack storage area and overall chair width require 23 3/4" of continuous floor space when used with tables. The minimum distance between table bases is 49" to allow two chairs to be pushed under the worksurface.This does not apply to five-arm base models.

Resources

Printed Materials
- ▶ Node Brochure (10-0002733)

Online Resources
- ▶ Node Higher Ed Classroom Case Study available at www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Node High School Classroom Case Study available at www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Indiana University Node video available at www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Node Student video available at www.steelcase.com
- ▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Planning with Node

Pedagogy, technology and space, when carefully considered and intentionally designed, can establish new protocols for advanced learning solutions.

Planning Tips

1 Illustrate multiple modes for each drawing to:
  a) ensure enough space is available for each reconfiguration
  b) allow the user to understand what's possible
  c) ensure that sight lines are maintained when the furniture is moved
  d) confirm that jurisdictional codes are followed for each layout (eg: International Building Code, American Disability Act, etc.)

2 Give permission to act differently by including wall guard and enough space to move, supporting simultaneous multi-modal activities.

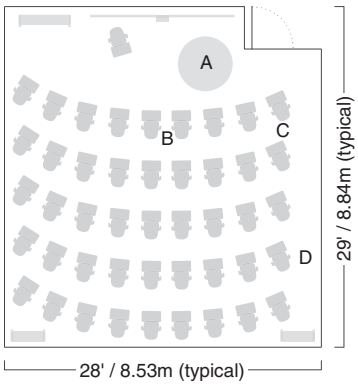
3 Provide both analogue and digital tools in the solution such as whiteboards, personal whiteboards, interactive whiteboards or media:scape.

4 Address the needs of classroom and personal storage for both students and teachers. Incorporate this information into each mode to ensure space is adequate.

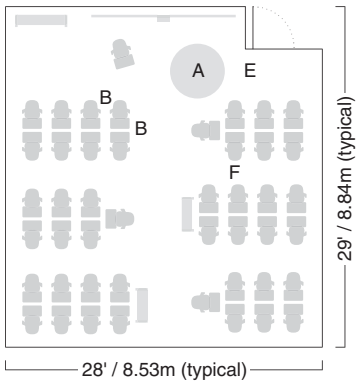
5 Include zones for mentoring, assessment, and/or coaching for teacher-to-student and/or student-to-student interaction.

6 Annotate the drawings with design principles to confirm they are being addressed.

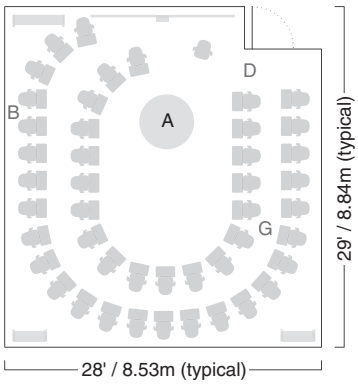
Lecture Mode



Group Mode



Discussion Mode



This example: 18* sq. ft. or 1.68 sq. meters per person. *For K-12 applications,
▶ See *Table 1004.1.1 Maximum Floor Area Allowances per Occupant, 2009 International Building Code.*

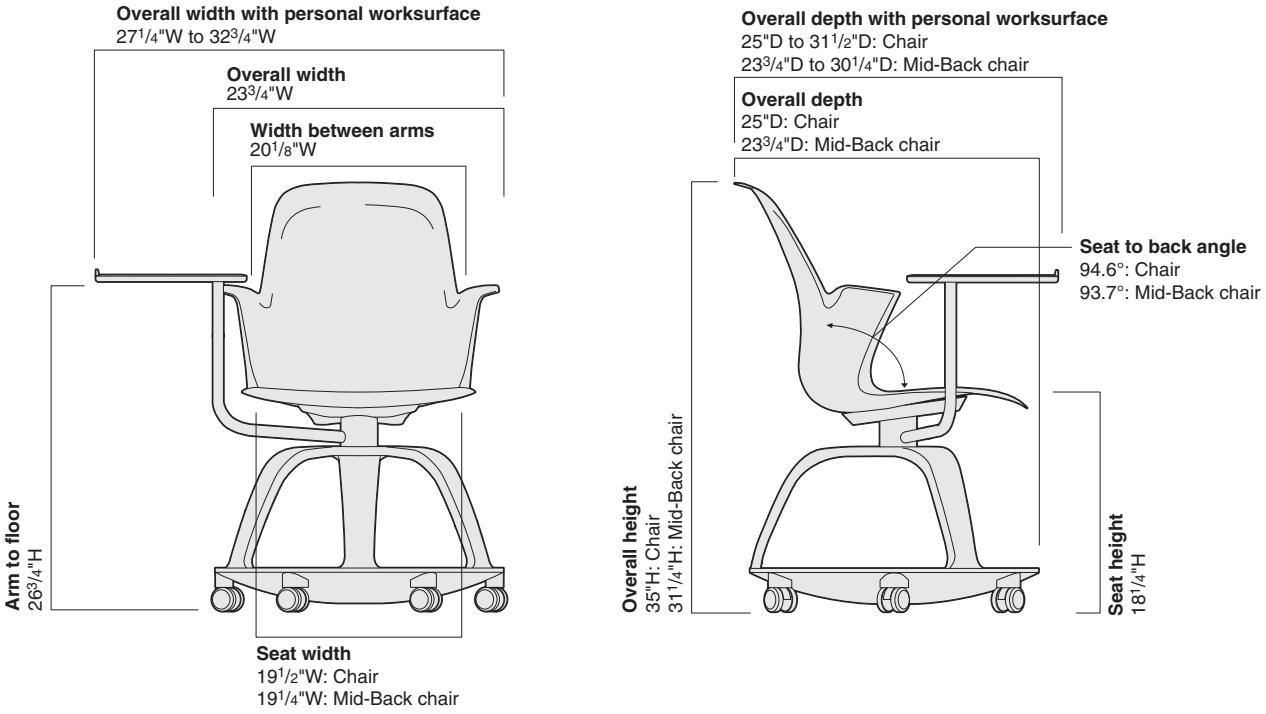
- **A** — 60"/1.52m (ADA)
- **B** — 12"/0.3m
- **C** — 18"-24"/0.46-0.61m (aisle)
- **D** — 36"/0.91m (egress)
- **E** — 60"/1.52m (egress)
- **F** — 38"/0.97m (aisle)
- **G** — 18"–36"/0.46–0.91m (aisle)

Dimensions

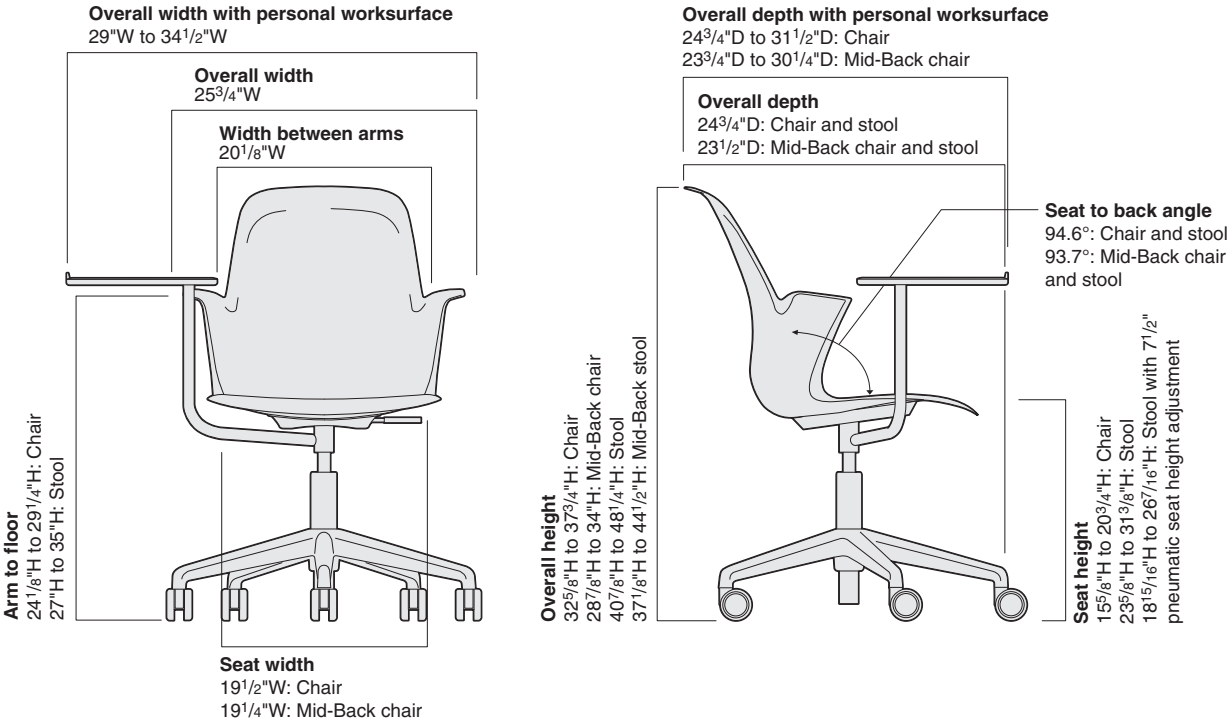
Node 480 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor
Node 480 Series								
Tripod Base Collaborative Chair								
	25"	23¾"	35"	16½"	19½"	18¼"	20⅛"	26¾"
Five-Arm Base Collaborative Chair								
	24¾"	25¾"	32⅝" to 37¾"	16½"	19½"	15⅝" to 20¾"	20⅛"	24⅛" to 29¼"
Tripod Base Mid-Back Collaborative Chair								
	23¾"	23¾"	31¼"	15½"	19¼"	18¼"	20⅛"	26¾"
Five-Arm Base Mid-Back Collaborative Chair								
	23½"	25¾"	28⅞" to 34"	15½"	19¼"	15⅝" to 20¾"	20⅛"	24⅛" to 29¼"
Five-Arm Base Stool								
	24¾"	25¾"	40⅞" to 48¼"	16½"	19½"	23⅝" to 31⅜"	20⅛"	27" to 35"
Five-Arm Base Mid-Back Stool								
	23½"	25¾"	37⅛" to 44½"	15½"	19¼"	23⅝" to 31⅜"	20⅛"	27" to 35"

*Personal worksurface height from floor on tripod base chairs is 28½".
*Personal worksurface height from floor on five-arm base chairs is 27 3/16" to 30 13/16".
*Personal worksurface measures 22½"W x 12"D and has a depth adjustment range of 7¼" to 15".



Angle Between Seat and Back
Tripod Base Collaborative Chair
94.6°
Five-Arm Base Collaborative Chair
94.6°
Tripod Base Mid-Back Collaborative Chair
93.7°
Five-Arm Base Mid-Back Collaborative Chair
93.7°
Five-Arm Base Stool
94.6°
Five-Arm Base Mid-Back Stool
93.7°



Node 480 Series Collaborative Chairs

With Tripod Base

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 202	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for seat shell 3 Plastic color number for tripod base 4 Paint color number for metal components 5 Plastic color number for personal worksurface, if selected 6 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Seat shell: plastic • Tripod base: plastic • Storage tray: sterling dark solid • Metal components: 0835 Black paint • Swivel seat • Worksurface, if selected: plastic • Hard casters	

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Platinum or Champagne Metallic metal components**	
• On 480110	+$10	Specify *with 4799 Platinum* or *4750 Champagne Metallic.*
• On 480120	+$23	Specify *with 4799 Platinum* or *4750 Champagne Metallic.*
Shell		
• Signature plastic	+$27	Specify Signature plastic color number for seat shell.
• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$78	Add suffix **F** to style number.
Cup Holder • On 480120	+$34	Specify *with cup holder.*
Tablet Stand • On 480120	+$34	Specify *with tablet stand.*
Casters • Soft casters	+$30	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides • Glides: sterling dark solid	+$24	Specify *with glides.*

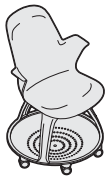
Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain plastic color choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Cup holder is available on Node models with personal worksurface only.

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price

Without Personal Worksurface



480110	$448

With Personal Worksurface



480120	$670

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 206

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Node 480 Series Collaborative Chairs

With Five-Arm Base

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 202	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for seat shell 3 Plastic color number for five-arm base 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Seat shell: plastic • Five-arm base: plastic • Metal components: 0835 Black paint • Swivel seat • 5¼" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Hard casters	

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain plastic color choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Metal components will match plastic color for base.

Tip: Cup holder is available on Node models with personal worksurface only.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Shell**		
	• Signature plastic	+$27	Specify Signature plastic color number for seat shell.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$78	Add suffix **F** to style number.
Base	• Platinum on 480130	+$33	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
	• Element on 480130	+$33	Specify *with 6337 Element.*
	• Platinum on 480150	+$37	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
	• Element on 480150	+$37	Specify *with 6337 Element.*
Cup Holder	• On 480150	+$34	Specify *with cup holder.*
Tablet Stand	• On 480150	+$34	Specify *with tablet stand.*
Casters	• Soft dual-wheel roll-control casters	+$24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*
Glides	• Glides: black plastic	+$24	Specify *with glides.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price



Without Personal Worksurface

480130	$404



With Personal Worksurface

480150	$670

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 206

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Node 480 Series Mid-Back Collaborative Chairs

With Tripod Base

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 202	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for seat shell 3 Plastic color number for tripod base 4 Paint color number for metal components 5 Plastic color number for personal worksurface, if selected 6 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Seat shell: plastic • Tripod base: plastic • Storage tray: sterling dark solid • Metal components: 0835 Black paint • Swivel seat • Worksurface, if selected: plastic • Hard casters	

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Platinum or Champagne Metallic metal components**	
• On 480210	+$10	Specify *with 4799 Platinum or 4750 Champagne Metallic.*
• On 480220	+$23	Specify *with 4799 Platinum or 4750 Champagne Metallic.*
Shell		
• Signature plastic	+$27	Specify Signature plastic color number for seat shell.
• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$78	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
Cup Holder • On 480220	+$34	Specify *with cup holder.*
Tablet Stand • On 480220	+$34	Specify *with tablet stand.*
Casters • Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$30	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides • Glides: sterling dark solid	+$24	Specify *with glides.*

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Cup holder is available on Node models with personal worksurfaces only.

Specification Information

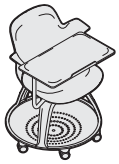
- **Style Number**
- **U.S. Base Price**

Without Personal Worksurface



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
480210	$448

With Personal Worksurface



Style Number	U.S. Base Price
480220	$670

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 206

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Node 480 Series Mid-Back Collaborative Chairs

With Five-Arm Base

▶ Need help? Product details, page 202

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Seat shell: plastic • Five-arm base: plastic • Metal components: 0835 Black paint • Swivel seat • 5¼" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Hard casters	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for seat shell 3 Plastic color number for five-arm base 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain plastic color choices only.
▶ Page 322

Tip: Metal components will match plastic color for base.

Tip: Cup holder is available on Node models with personal worksurface only.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Shell**		
	• Signature plastic	+$27	Specify Signature plastic color number for seat shell.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$78	Add suffix **F** to style number.
Base	• Platinum on 480230	+$33	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
	• Element on 480230	+$33	Specify *with 6337 Element.*
	• Platinum on 480250	+$37	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
	• Element on 480250	+$37	Specify *with 6337 Element.*
Cup Holder	• On 480250	+$34	Specify *with cup holder.*
Tablet Stand	• On 480250	+$34	Specify *with tablet stand.*
Casters	• Soft dual-wheel roll-control casters	+$24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*
Glides	• Glides: black plastic	+$24	Specify *with glides.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price



Without Personal Worksurface

480230	$404



With Personal Worksurface

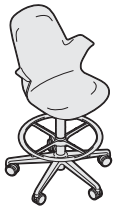
480250	$670

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 206

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Node 480 Series Collaborative Stool

With Five-Arm Base



Tip: Metal components will match plastic color for base.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain plastic color choices only.
▶ Page 322

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 202	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for seat shell 3 Plastic color number for five-arm base 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Seat shell: plastic • Five-arm base: plastic • Metal components: 0835 Black paint • Swivel seat • 8½" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Hard casters	

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Shell**		
	• Signature plastic	+$27	Specify Signature plastic color number for seat shell.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$78	Add suffix **F** to style number.
Seat-Height	• 7½" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	No cost	Specify *with 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.*
Base	• Platinum	+$97	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
	• Element	+$97	Specify *with 6337 Element.*
Casters	• Soft dual-wheel roll-control casters	+$24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
480140	$595

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 206

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Node 480 Series Mid-Back Collaborative Stool

With Five-Arm Base



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶Need help? Product details, page 202	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for seat shell 3 Plastic color number for five-arm base 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.
• Seat shell: plastic • Five-arm base: plastic • Metal components: 0835 Black paint • Swivel seat • 8½" pneumatic seat-height adjustment • Hard casters	

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.
▶Page 322

Tip: Metal components will match plastic color for base.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Shell**		
	• Signature plastic	+$27	Specify Signature plastic color number for seat shells.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$78	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
Seat-Height	• 7½" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	No cost	Specify *with 7" pneumatic seat-height* adjustment.
Base	• Platinum	+$97	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
	• Element	+$97	Specify *with 6337 Element.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$24	Specify *with soft roll-control casters.*

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price

Without Personal Worksurface

480240	$595

▶Detailed dimensions, page 206

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Brody 488 Series

Lounge Seating

Product Details

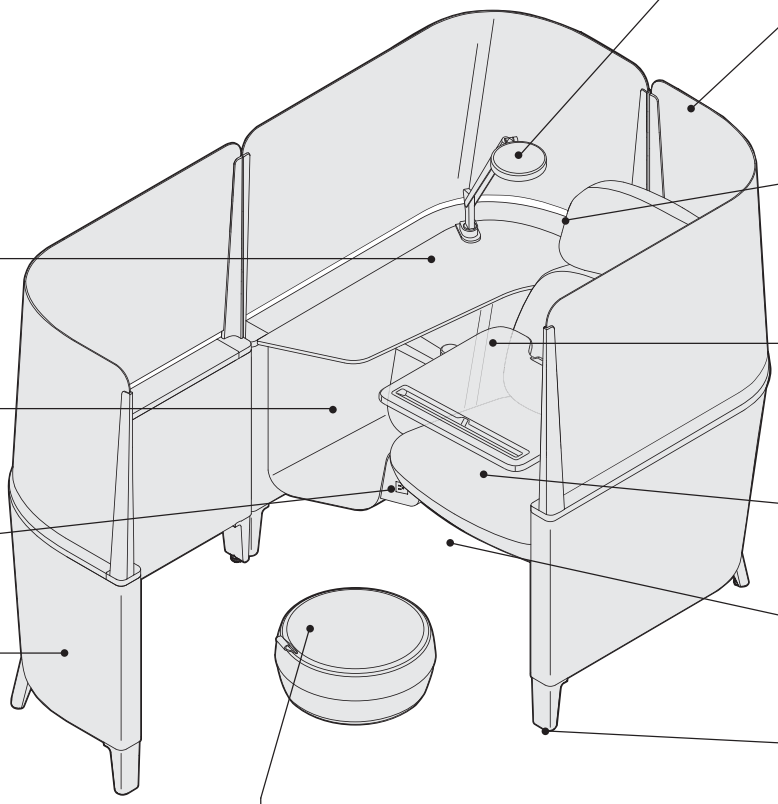
Brody 488 Series 216
Dimensions 220
Brody Application Tips 222

Specifying

Brody WorkLounge 224
Brody Privacy Lounge 226
Brody Privacy Lounge with Extension 228
Brody Footrest 230

Brody 488 Series

Brody is a destination for focus. Every detail has been designed with focus in mind, creating a place where people can escape while still having access to the tools, information, and people they need to be most productive.



dash mini LED light is available to provide additional light when needed.

Screens offer additional privacy and shield from distractions.

Seat back was designed with LiveLumbar to provide support in a variety of working postures.

Side surface is a laminate surface and creates space to spread work out.

Personal worksurface tilts to ergonomically support a user's wrists for keyboarding while also allowing the screen to rise up to eye level, reducing neck strain.

Caddy provides accessible storage close-at-hand for personal belongings.

Seat has adaptive bolstering which creates comfort pockets designed to support every user.

Power is conveniently located inside Brody to accommodate mobile devices.

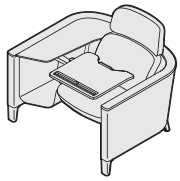
Open cavity beneath seat provides storage space for footrest.

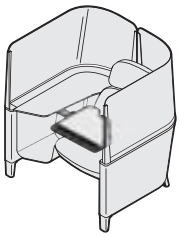
Lower surround is upholstery wrapped and creates a barrier around the workspace.

Leveling glides on foot adjust 1 1/2" for uneven floors.

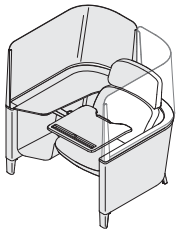
Footrest provides support in lounge postures.

Product Details

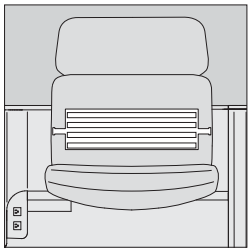




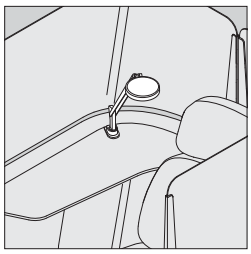
Brody is available with and without screens.



Screens on Privacy Lounge with Extension can only be omitted on the opposite side of where the side surface is located.

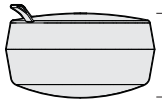


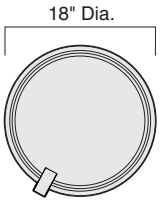
LiveLumbar offers a dialed in spring force in the lumbar region that actively supports the lower back.



dash mini LED light is available if power has been specified and can be field installed.

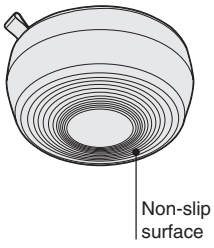
dash mini LED light adjusts 19⅞"H from the side surface. The base and head pivot 360°.





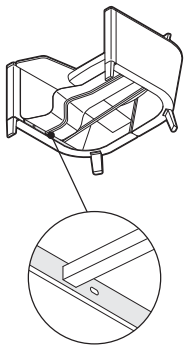
Footrest has plastic base and an overall height of 10"H and a diameter of 18".

Integrated loop on footrest allows for easy repositioning of the footrest in the workspace. It is 1¾"W x 2" long and can be used to tether the footrest to the frame.

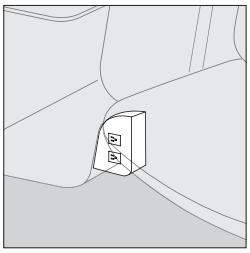


Footrest base is domed in the middle, allowing it to move to adapt to user preferences.

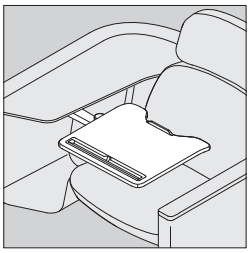
Bottom of footrest has a non-slip surface toward the outside to prevent sliding.



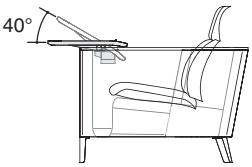
Footrest can be tethered to the frame. There is a small slot on the frame designed for a Kensington lock.



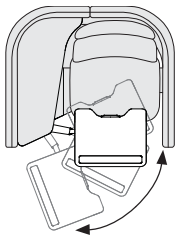
Power is standard with two outlets and can be field installed. Power cord is 10' 6" long.



Personal worksurface has a cut out to hold technology like smart phones and tablets. The worksurface measures 16⅝"D x 18¼"W and is 26⅞"H from the floor.



Personal worksuface tilts up to 40-degrees allowing users to bring work to eye level.



Personal worksuface swivels 125 degrees in and out to allow easy entry and exit.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Seat upholstery
- Fabric
- Vinyl
- Leather
- Elmosoft Leather
- COL
- COM

Screen
- Arcylic – 6559 Satin Ice
- Fabric
- COM

Lower surround upholstery
- Fabric
- COM

Tip: The standard application direction of fabric on the lower surround is warp horizontal. Standard Steelcase fabrics were designed for this application direction.

Upper footrest
- Fabric
- Vinyl
- Leather
- Elmosoft Leather
- COL
- COM

Tip: Consider fabrics appropriate for high-wear environments for the upper footrest.

Lower footrest
- 6053 Seagull
- 6059 Sterling Dark

Trim
- Fabric
- Plastic
- COM

Light
- 4231 Arctic White
- 4710 Low Gloss Black
- 4799 Platinum

Side surface laminate
- 2410 Graphite Walnut
- 2511 Winter on Maple
- 2535 Virginia Walnut
- 2536 Blackwood
- 2883 Seagull
- 2HAT Acacia

Storage caddy, lower surround trim, seat shell, personal worksurface, personal worksurface arm, screen brackets, power, frame, foot, and back of caddy finishes can be found on the color scheme matrix.
▶See page 218.

Dimensions

▶ Page 220

Resources

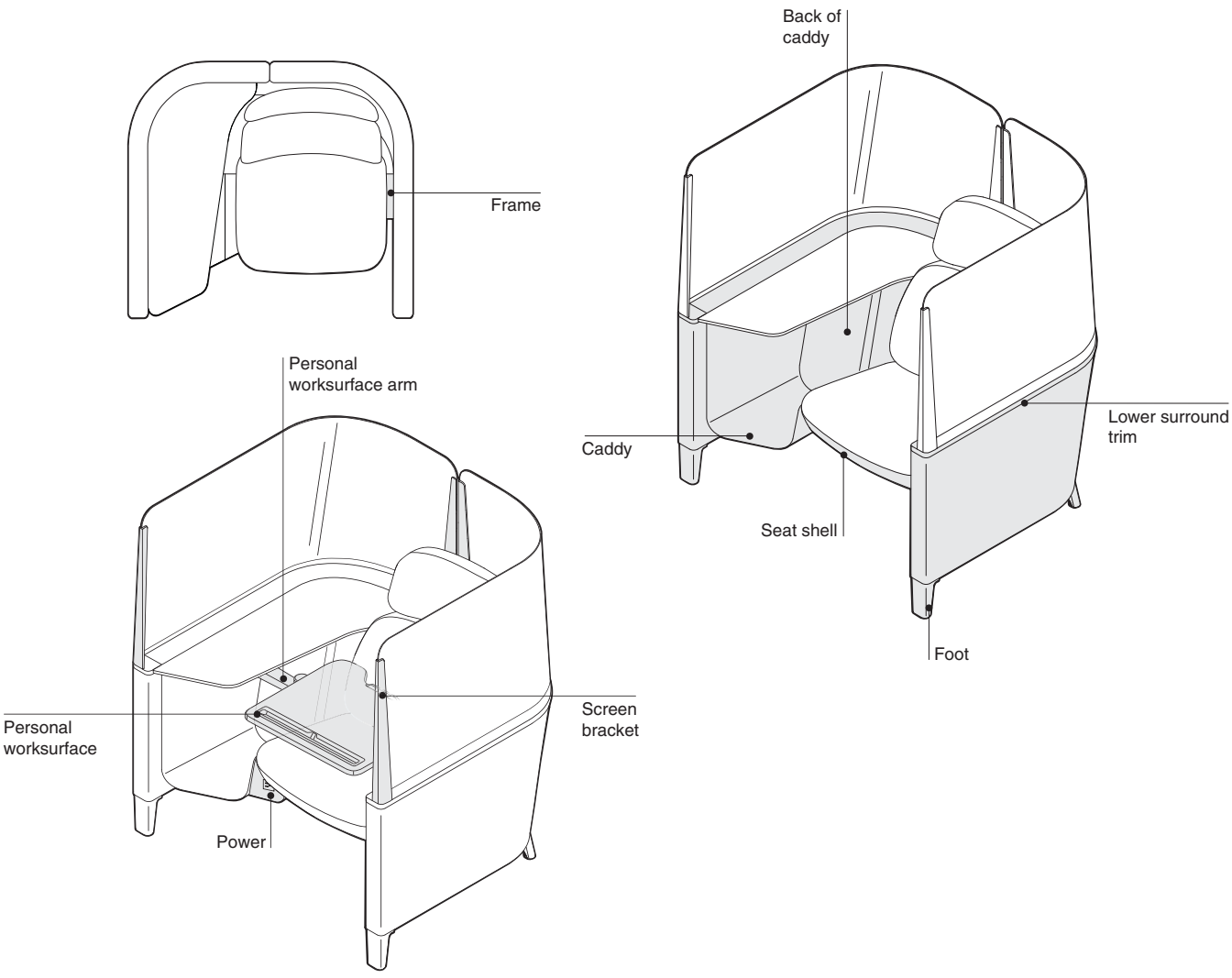
Printed Materials
▶ Brody WorkLounge Brochure
(15-0000167)

Color Scheme Matrix

Color Scheme	Foot	Screen Brackets	Frame	Lower Surround Trim	Seat Shell
Light	Seagull 7243	Seagull 7243	Seagull 7243	Seagull 6053	Platinum Solid 6249
Medium	Platinum Metallic 4799	Platinum Metallic 4799	Sterling Dark 7250	Platinum Solid 6249	Sterling Dark 6059
Dark	Sterling Dark 7250	Sterling Dark 7250	Sterling Dark 7250	Sterling Dark 6059	Sterling Dark 6059

Color Scheme Matrix

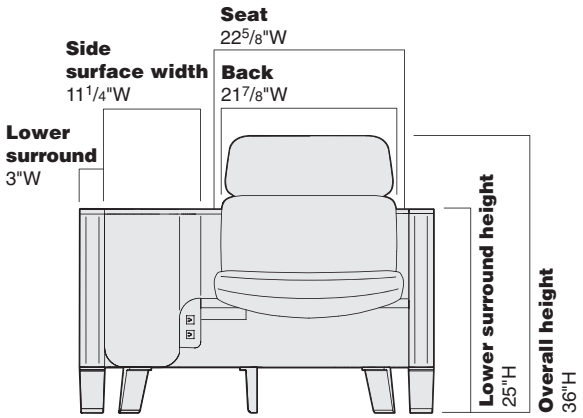
Color Scheme	Personal Worksurface	Personal Worksurface Arm	Caddy	Back of Caddy	Power
Light	Seagull 6053	Platinum Metallic 4799	Seagull 7243	Merle 7360	Seagull 7243
Medium	Platinum Solid 6249	Platinum Metallic 4799	Sterling Dark 7250	Merle 7360	Sterling Dark 7250
Dark	Sterling Dark 6059	Sterling Dark 7250	Sterling Dark 7250	Merle 7360	Sterling Dark 7250

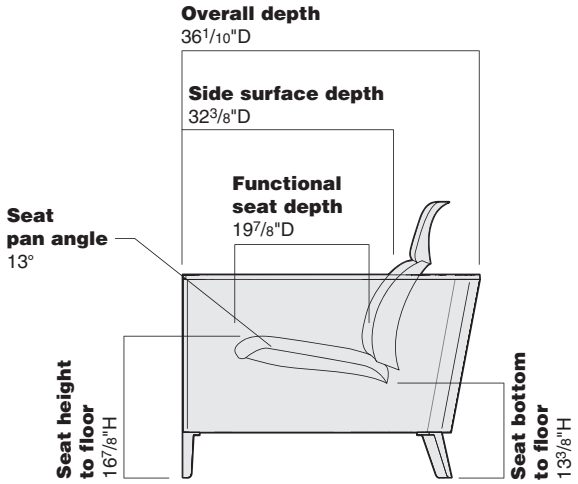


Dimensions

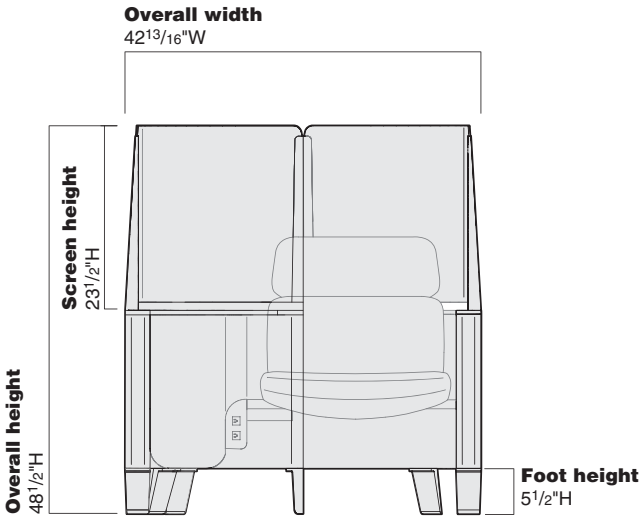
Brody 488 Series

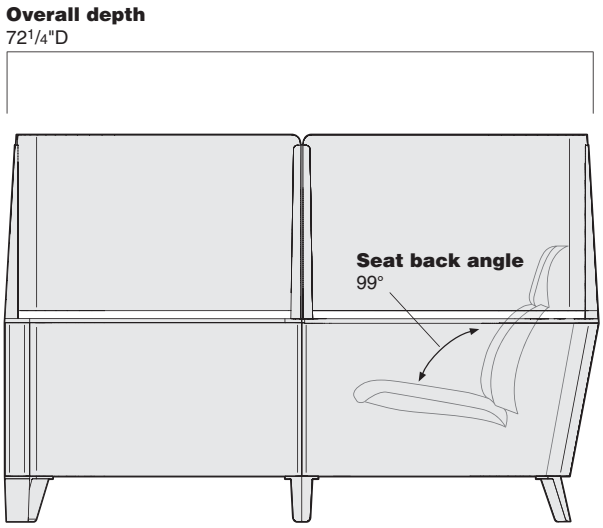
Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Lumbar Height from Floor	Lower Surround Height from Floor
Brody WorkLounge 488 Series										
WorkLounge										
	36 1/10"	42 13/16"	36"	21 5/8"	19 7/8"	22 5/8"	16 7/8"	21 7/8"	18 3/8"	25"
Privacy Lounge										
	36 1/10"	42 13/16"	48 1/2"	21 5/8"	19 7/8"	22 5/8"	16 7/8"	21 7/8"	18 3/8"	25"
Privacy Lounge with Extension										
	72 1/4"	42 13/16"	48 1/2"	21 5/8"	19 7/8"	22 5/8"	16 7/8"	21 7/8"	18 3/8"	25"





Lower Surround Trim Width	Screen Height	Side Surface Depth	Side Surface Width	Side Surface Height from Floor	Angle Between Seat and Back	Seat Pan Angle	Caddy
3"	N.A.	32 3/8"	11 1/4"	25"	99°	13°	14 1/4"D x 10"W x 17 3/8"H
3"	23 1/2"	32 3/8"	11 1/4"	25"	99°	13°	14 1/4"D x 10"W x 17 3/8"H
3"	23 1/2"	32 3/8"	11 1/4"	25"	99°	13°	14 1/4"D x 10"W x 17 3/8"H



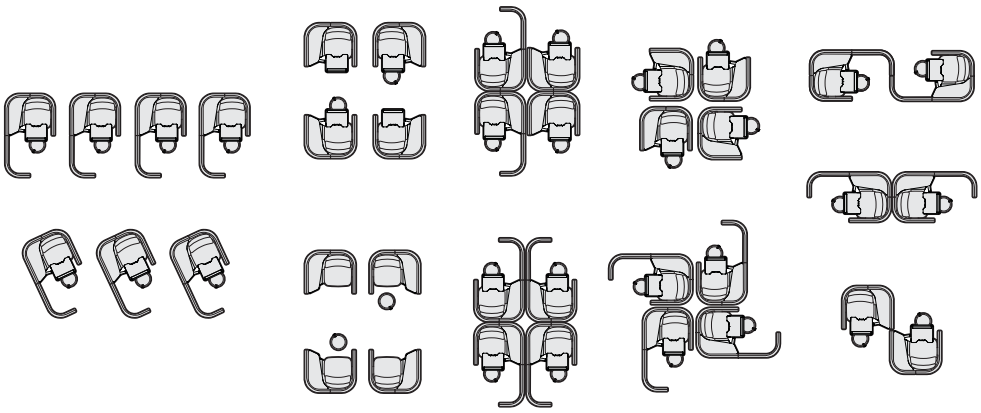


Brody Application Tips

Application Topics

Consider Brody embedded in five zones:

- Private individual focus area
- At thresholds to the neighborhood
- Along transition paths
- As supplement to the primary workstation
- Working lounge areas



Parallel: Side-by-Side/Angled | Booth | Clover | Pin Wheel | Yin Yang

Tip: Individual Brody units do not connect with brackets.

Brody WorkLounge



Tip: Illustration above shows right-hand WorkLounge.

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 216	• Lower surround: fabric price group 1 • Seat: fabric price group 1 • Side surface: laminate • Personal worksurface: plastic defaulted by color scheme • Power: plastic defaulted by color scheme • Caddy: paint defaulted by color scheme	1 Style number 2 Color scheme (see below under Required Selections) 3 Left- or right-hand configuration (see below under Required Selections) 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on lower surround 5 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 6 Laminate for side surface 7 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: For more information regarding color schemes, see page 218.

Tip: Handedness is determined by the side surface location. If specified as right-hand, the side surface and storage will be on the user's right (as seated).

Tip: Brisa is the only seating upholstery group available on the lower surround.

Tip: The trim is the top edge of the lower surround. If fabric trim is selected, the upholstery will match the upholstery specified on the lower surround.

	Required Selections	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Color Scheme	**WorkLounge**		
	• Light	No cost	Specify *with light color scheme.*
	• Medium	No cost	Specify *with medium color scheme.*
	• Dark	No cost	Specify *with dark color scheme.*
Handedness	• Left	No cost	Specify *with left-hand side surface and storage location.*
	• Right	No cost	Specify *with right-hand side surface and storage location.*

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery on lower surround**		
	• Fabric price group A	–$ 15	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 46	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 86	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$121	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$152	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$189	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$216	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$273	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$336	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$381	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	Trim		
	• Plastic	No cost	Specify *with plastic trim.*
	• Fabric to match lower surround	+$250	Specify *with fabric trim.*
	Upholstery on trim		
	• Fabric price group A	–$ 5	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 17	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 31	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 44	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 69	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 79	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 99	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$122	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$139	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	Specify fabric color number.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 220

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Options, continued from previous page

Options		U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials, continued	**Upholstery on seat**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$276	Specify leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 25	Specify vinyl color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$329	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 75	Specify leather color number.
Personal Worksurface	• Omit personal worksurface	–$450	Specify *with no worksurface*.
Power	• Omit power	–$275	Specify *with no power*.
Dash mini LED light	• Paint price group 1	+$420	Specify *with light* and indicate paint color number.
	• Paint price group 3	+$448	Specify *with light* and indicate paint color number.
Related Products	• Footrest		Page 230

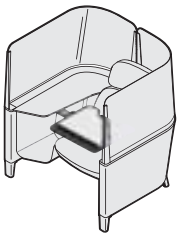
Tip: The light option is only available if power has been specified.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
488WO	$2975

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
See page 1 for details.

Brody Privacy Lounge



Tip: Illustration above shows right-hand Privacy Lounge.

Tip: For more information regarding color schemes, see page 218.

Tip: Handedness is determined by the side surface location. If specified as right-hand the side surface and storage will be on the user's right (as seated).

Tip: Brisa is the only seating upholstery group available on the lower surround.

Tip: The trim is the top edge of the lower surround. If fabric trim is selected, the upholstery will match the upholstery specified on the lower surround.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 220

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 216	• Lower surround: fabric price group 1 • Screens: 6559 Satin Ice acrylic • Seat: fabric price group 1 • Side surface: laminate • Personal worksurface: plastic defaulted by color scheme • Power: plastic defaulted by color scheme • Caddy: paint defaulted by color scheme	1 Style number 2 Color scheme (see below under Required Selections) 3 Left- or right-hand configuration (see below under Required Selections) 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on lower surround 5 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 6 Laminate for side surface 7 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Required Selections	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Color Scheme	**Privacy Lounge**		
	• Light	No cost	Specify *with light color scheme.*
	• Medium	No cost	Specify *with medium color scheme.*
	• Dark	No cost	Specify *with dark color scheme.*
Handedness	• Left	No cost	Specify *with left-hand side surface and storage location.*
	• Right	No cost	Specify *with right-hand side surface and storage location.*

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery on lower surround**		
	• Fabric price group A	–$ 15	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 46	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 86	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$121	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$152	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$189	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$216	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$273	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$336	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$381	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	Trim		
	• Plastic	No cost	Specify *with plastic trim.*
	• Fabric to match lower surround	+$250	Specify *with fabric trim.*
	Upholstery on trim		
	• Fabric price group A	–$ 5	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 17	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 31	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 44	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 69	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 79	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 99	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$122	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$139	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	Specify fabric color number.

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

▶Options, continued from previous page

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials, continued	**Upholstery on seat**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$276	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$329	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 25	Specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 75	Specify leather color number.
	Screen Type		
	• Acrylic	No cost	Specify *with 6559 Satin Ice acrylic.*
	• Fabric – 1 screen	+$200	Specify *with fabric screen.*
	• Fabric – 2 screens	+$400	Specify *with fabric screens.*
	Upholstery on screen		
	• Fabric price group A	–$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 58	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$110	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$154	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$194	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$240	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$276	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$348	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$428	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$486	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
Omit Screen	• Omit right screen	–$375	Specify *with left screen location only.*
	• Omit left screen	–$375	Specify *with right screen location only.*
Personal Worksurface	• Omit personal worksurface	–$450	Specify *with no worksurface.*
Power	• Omit power	–$275	Specify *with no power.*
Dash mini LED light	• Paint price group 1	+$420	Specify *with light* and indicate paint color number.
	• Paint price group 3	+$448	Specify *with light* and indicate paint color number.
Related Products	• Footrest		▶Page 230

Tip: When omitting one fabric screen on a privacy lounge, the upholstery upcharge will be reduced by one half.

Tip: When omitting a screen, only the screen opposite the side surface can be omitted.

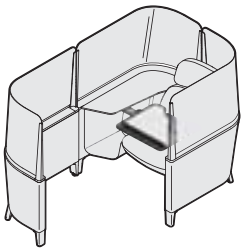
Tip: The light option is only available if power has been specified.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
488WP	$3825

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Brody Privacy Lounge with Extension



Tip: Illustration above shows right-hand Privacy Lounge with Extension.

Tip: For more information regarding color schemes, see page 218.

Tip: Handedness is determined by the side surface location. If specified as right-hand the side surface and storage will be on the user's right (as seated).

Tip: Brisa is the only seating upholstery group available on the lower surround.

Tip: The trim is the top edge of the lower surround. If fabric trim is selected, the upholstery will match the upholstery specified on the lower surround.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 220

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 216	• Lower surround: fabric price group 1 • Screens: 6559 Satin Ice acrylic • Seat: fabric price group 1 • Side surface: laminate • Personal worksurface: plastic defaulted by color scheme • Power: plastic defaulted by color scheme • Caddy: paint defaulted by color scheme	1 Style number 2 Color scheme (see below under Required Selections) 3 Left- or right-hand configuration (see below under Required Selections) 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on lower surround 5 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat 6 Laminate for side surface 7 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Required Selections	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Color Scheme	**Privacy Lounge with Extension**		
	• Light	No cost	Specify *with light color scheme.*
	• Medium	No cost	Specify *with medium color scheme.*
	• Dark	No cost	Specify *with dark color scheme.*
Handedness	• Left	No cost	Specify *with left-hand side surface and storage location.*
	• Right	No cost	Specify *with right-hand side surface and storage location.*

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery on lower surround**		
	• Fabric price group A	–$ 24	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$141	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$198	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$249	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$309	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$354	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$447	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$549	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$624	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual*
	Trim		
	• Plastic	No cost	Specify *with plastic trim.*
	• Fabric to match lower surround	+$375	Specify *with fabric trim.*
	Upholstery on trim		
	• Fabric price group A	–$ 8	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 26	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$104	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$119	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$209	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	Specify fabric color number.

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

▶Options, continued from previous page

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials, continued	**Upholstery on seat**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$276	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$329	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase Vinyl	+$ 25	Specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 75	Specify leather color number.
	Screen Type		
	• Acrylic	No cost	Specify *with 6559 Satin Ice acrylic.*
	• Fabric – 2 screens	+$400	Specify *with fabric screens.*
	• Fabric – 3 screens	+$600	Specify *with fabric screens.*
	Upholstery on screen		
	• Fabric price group A	–$ 15	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 87	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$165	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$231	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$291	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$360	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$414	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$522	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$642	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$729	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
Omit Screen	• Omit right screen	–$375	Specify *with left screen location only.*
	• Omit left screen	–$375	Specify *with right screen location only.*
Personal Worksurface	• Omit personal worksurface	–$450	Specify *with no worksurface.*
Power	• Omit power	–$275	Specify *with no power.*
Dash mini LED light	• Paint price group 1	+$420	Specify *with light* and indicate paint color number.
	• Paint price group 3	+$448	Specify *with light* and indicate paint color number.
Related Products	• Footrest		▶Page 230

Tip: When omitting one fabric screen on a privacy lounge with extension, the upholstery upcharge will be reduced by one third.

Tip: When omitting a screen, only the screen opposite the side surface can be omitted.

Tip: The light option is only available if power has been specified.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
488WE	$5165

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Brody Footrest



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 216	• Lower footrest: plastic • Upper footrest: fabric price group 1	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upper footrest 3 Plastic color number for lower footrest: 6053 Seagull 6059 Sterling Dark 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery on upper footrest**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 17	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 31	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 44	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 69	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 79	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 99	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$122	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$139	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$184	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$219	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Steelcase vinyl	+$ 17	Specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 36	Specify leather color number.
Related Products	• Brody		▶ Pages 224–228

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
488FR	$303

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying media:scape Lounge

Lounge Seating

Product Details

media:scape Lounge **232**

Dimensions–media:scape lounge **236**

Canopy and Ledge Surface Material Relationships **238**

Specifying

Straight Lounge **240**

Straight Inverted Lounge **244**

Corner Lounge **246**

Reverse Lounge **250**

Backless Lounge **254**

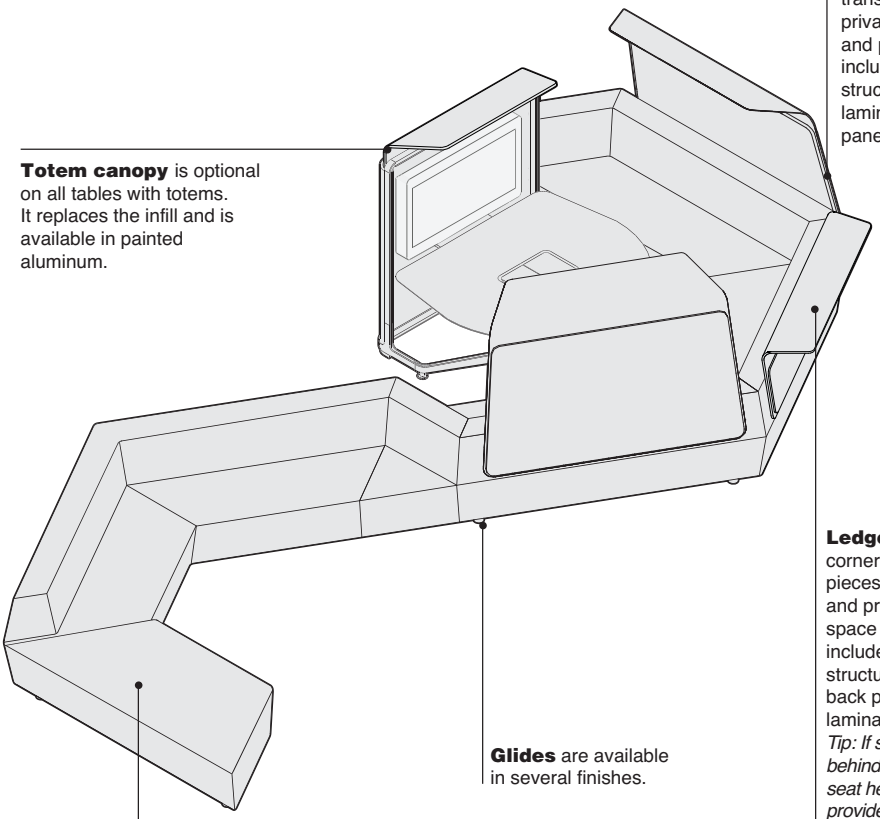
media:scape Lounge

media:scape lounge creates collaborative work settings designed to support small teams of four to six people.
▶ Specifying, page 240

media:scape lounge offers seven lounge pieces: straight, straight inverted, backless, right corner, left corner, reverse left, and reverse right. The lounge is designed to be easily reconfigured in many different ways to accommodate multiple settings. There are three different fabric orientations to choose from.

Due to the geometric shapes, it is recommended to use one of the standard fabrics, vinyls, leather, or a non-patterned COM or COL. The use of solid fabrics is recommended with media:scape lounge settings. Steelcase will not pattern match fabrics which have a distinct repeating pattern.

Tip: Canopy and ledge back panels are not available in full-fill or flat cut.



Totem canopy is optional on all tables with totems. It replaces the infill and is available in painted aluminum.

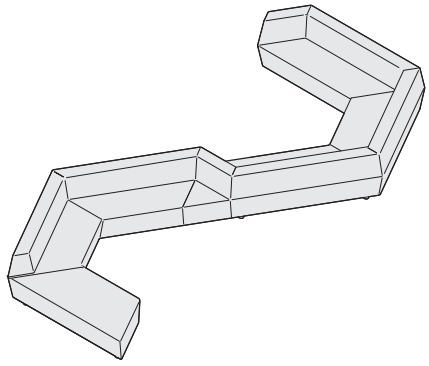
Lounge canopy is optional on all corner and straight lounge pieces. It transforms the degree of privacy providing an intimate and protected setting. It includes a painted aluminum structure, fabric panel, and a laminate or veneer back panel.

Ledge is optional on all corner and straight lounge pieces. It acts as a surface and provides additional space for collaboration. It includes a painted aluminum structure, laminate or veneer back panel, and an optional laminate or veneer topper. *Tip: If specifying seating behind the ledge, maximum seat height should be 31" to provide appropriate leg clearance.*

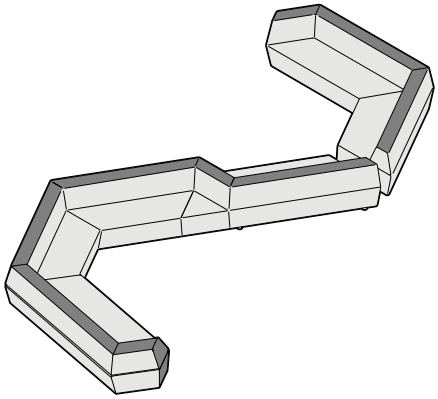
Glides are available in several finishes.

Lounge fabric is available in select Steelcase and Designtex fabrics.

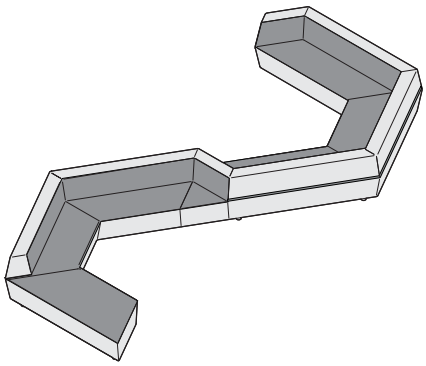
Upholstery Orientations



Same - The entire lounge is one fabric.

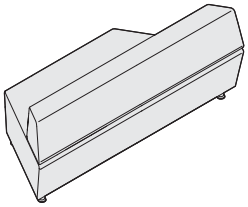


Edge - The top of the lounge is one fabric, along with the end of the corner unit. The remaining sides are a second fabric.

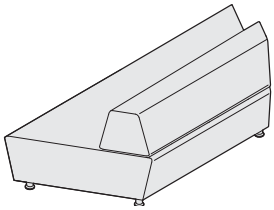


Front seat and back - The seat surface and the front of the back is one fabric and all other panels are a second fabric. The reveal on the back of the lounge is the same fabric as the seat surface and the front of the back.

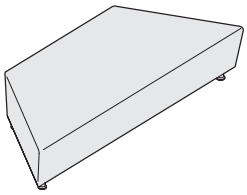
Product Details



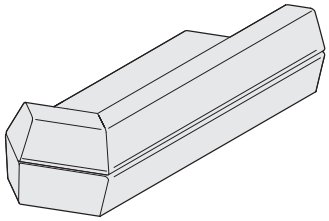
Straight lounge has a straight back which tapers to the front of the seat.



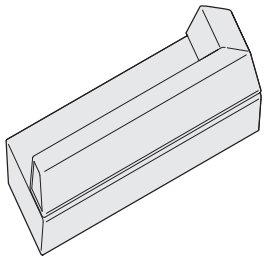
Straight inverted lounge has a straight back. It tapers from front to the back of the seat.



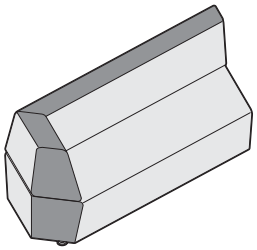
Backless lounge is the same shape as the straight lounge and tapers to the front of the seat.



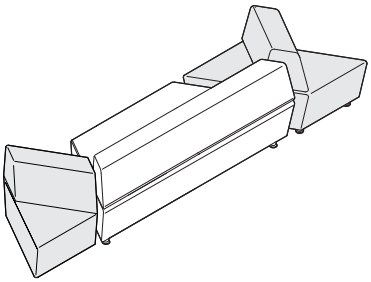
Left corner lounge is left-handed in a seated position.



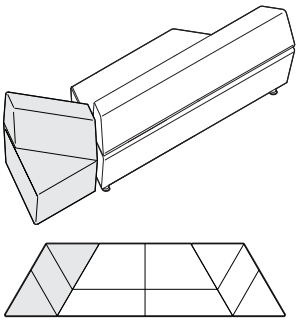
Right corner lounge is right-handed in a seated position.



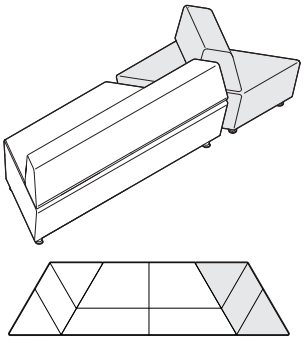
The end of the corner lounges will have the same fabric as the top when edge upholstery is specified.



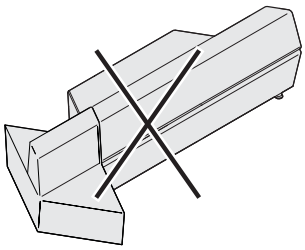
Reverse lounges are either right-handed or left-handed and provide the ability to transition seating from one side of an application to the other. They can be applied in either angled or straight applications.



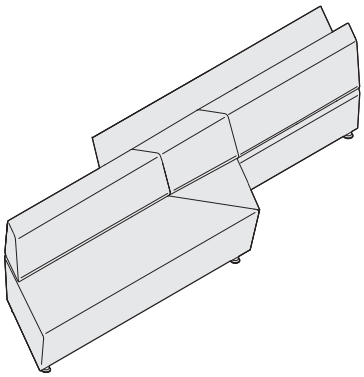
Reverse left, when fitted next to a straight lounge, provides an angle similar to the corner left.



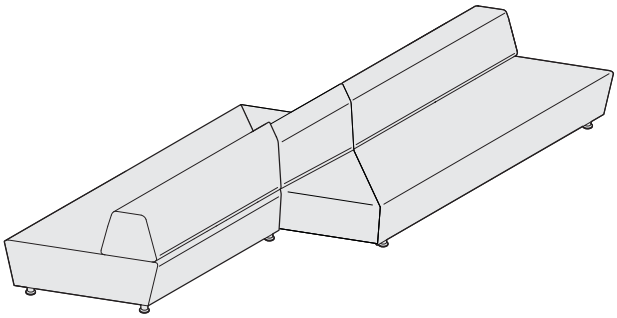
Reverse right, when fitted next to a straight lounge, provides an angle similar to the corner right.



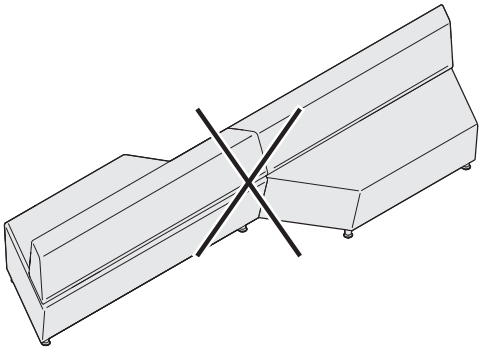
Reverse lounges, that are specified with incorrect handed orientation will not align with other lounge pieces.



Use a reverse left to transition seating from one side of the application to the other and have seating on the left hand side.



Use a reverse right to transition seating from one side of an application to the other and have seating on the right side.



A reverse lounge piece must be used to transition seating from one side of an application to another. Attempting to transition seating without a reverse will prohibit adjacent lounges from being ganged together.

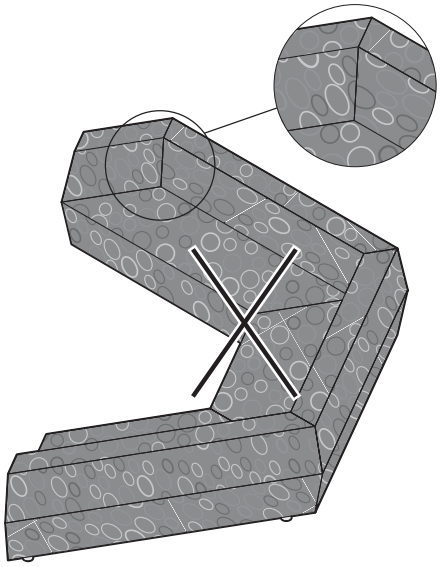
Surface Materials

Upholstery
- Steelcase or Designtex fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather

▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Tip: Thread color that is associated with the more dominant fabric will be used throughout the upholstery. Therefore, with the multiple upholstery option, the thread may be a contrasting color.

Glides
- 4140 Arctic White Gloss
- 4799 Platinum
- 4803 Near Black Metallic
- 8046 Polished Aluminum



Solid non-repeat fabrics are recommended for media:scape lounge because of the unique geometric shapes. When patterned fabrics are selected, patterns are not matched.

Programs & Services

▶See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM & COL) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics and leather that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Avoid pattern fabrics and heavily grained leathers. Through the COM & COL program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM & COL fabric and leather directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM & COL fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pretreated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)

- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual*.

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

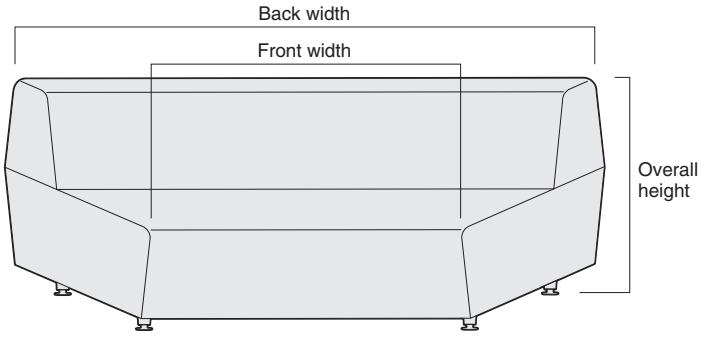
Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

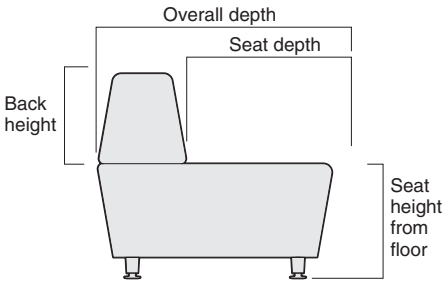
Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

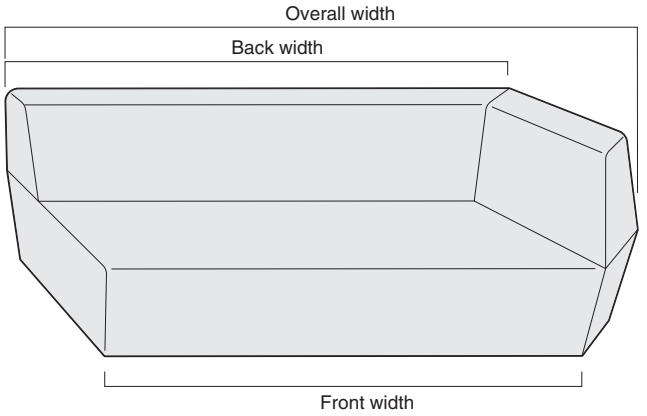
Dimensions

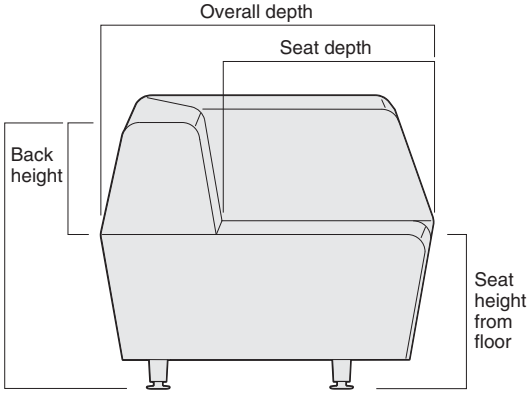
media:scape Lounge

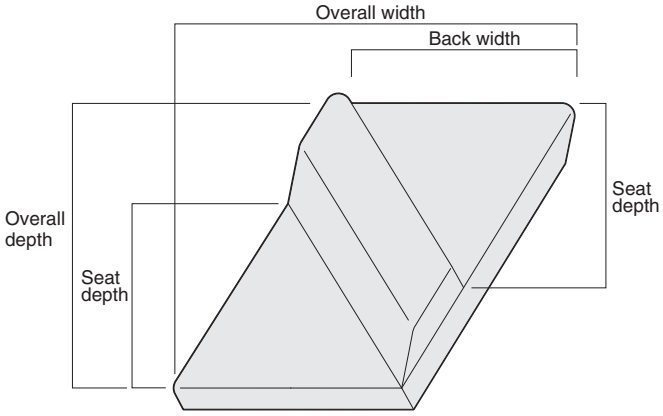
Features	Overall Width	Back Width	Front Width	Overall Depth	Seat Depth	Overall Height	Seat Height from Floor	Back Height
media:scape Lounge								
Straight	80"	80"	42"	33"	21"	29"	16"	13"
Straight Inverted	80"	42"	80"	33"	21"	29"	16"	13"
Backless	80"	80"	42"	33"	33"	16"	16"	13"
Corner (left, right)	92"	80"	66"	33"	21"	29"	16"	13"
Reverse (left, right)	43"	24"	24"	33"	21"	29"	16"	13"

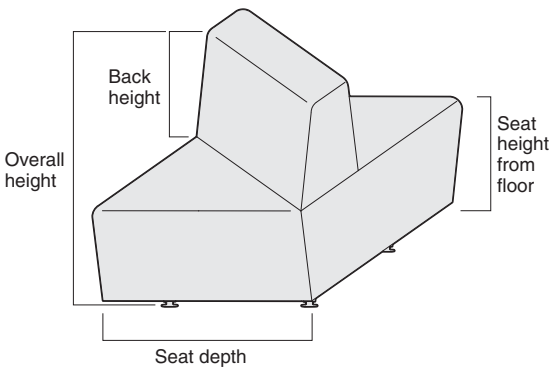




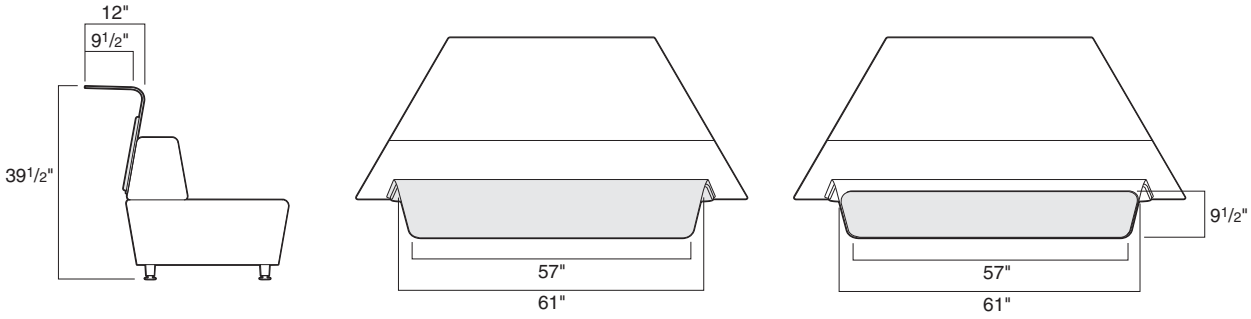




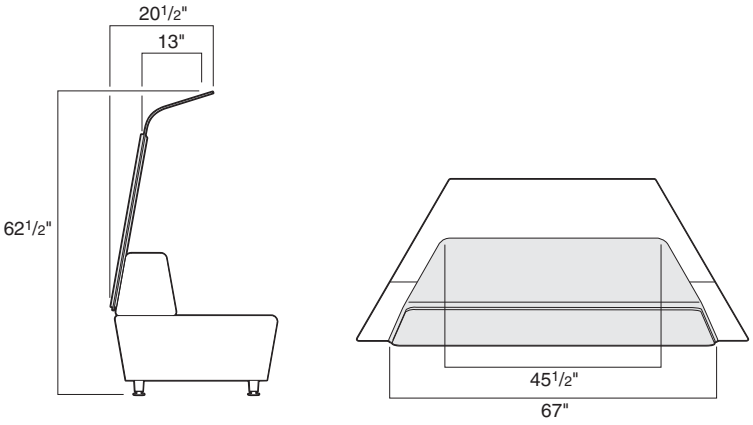




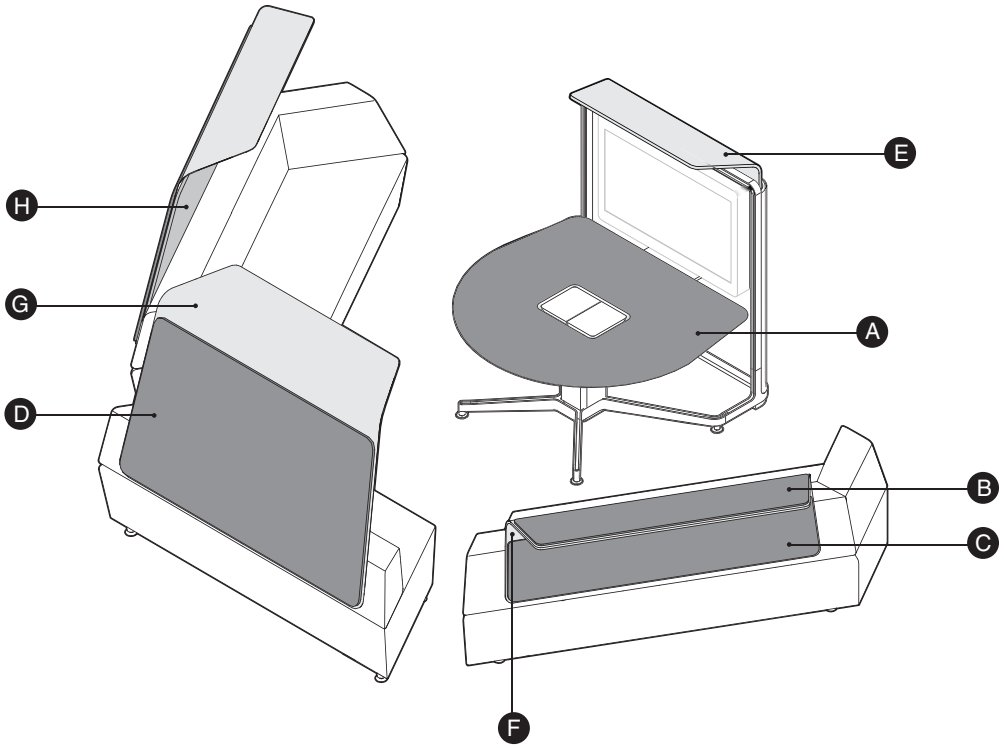
Ledge



Canopy



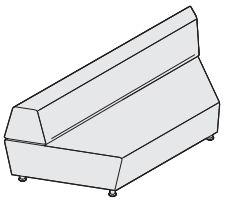
Canopy and Ledge Surface Material Relationships



Recommended Components

	Laminate/ Veneer		Painted Aluminum		Connect 3D Fabric
A	Table top	E	Totem canopy infill	H	Canopy fabric panel
B	Topper	F	Ledge		
C	Ledge back panel	G	Canopy		
D	Canopy back panel				

Straight Lounge



▶Need help? Product details, page 232

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Straight lounge: fabric • Aluminum feet: paint • Ganging brackets	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery 3 Paint color number for feet: 4140 Arctic White Gloss 4799 Platinum Metallic 4803 Near Black Metallic 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Soil-Retardant Treatment**		
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 46	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Same upholstery on all surfaces		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 30	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 115	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 288	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 490	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 749	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$1067	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$1384	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$1702	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$1961	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$2191	Specify leather color number.
	Edge upholstery: Upholstery on edge		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 3	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 30	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 49	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 108	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 139	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 171	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$ 197	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$ 219	Specify leather color number.
	One upholstery on all surfaces except edge		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 28	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 105	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 259	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 442	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 674	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 960	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$1245	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$1531	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$1765	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$1972	Specify leather color number.

Tip: If selecting edge upholstery option, first select the fabric for the edge, then select the fabric for all other surfaces.

▶**Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

▶**Options, continued from previous page**

Tip: If selecting front seat and back upholstery option, first select the fabric for the front of the back and seat, then select the fabric for all other surfaces.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Front seat and back upholstery: Upholstery on front seat and back**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 46	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 115	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 197	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 300	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 427	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 554	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 681	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$ 784	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$ 876	Specify leather color number.
	Upholstery on all surfaces except front seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 16	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 69	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 173	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 293	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 450	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 640	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 830	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$1021	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$1177	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$1315	Specify leather color number.
	COM / COL		
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 35	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 115	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	Glide		
	• Polished Aluminum	+$ 54	Specify *with 8046 Polished Aluminum.*
Canopy	• **Canopy**	+$2656	Specify *with canopy.*
	Paint		
	• Paint price group 1	No cost	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 2	+$ 44	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 3	+$ 131	Specify paint color number.
	Fabric		
	• Connect 3D	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Laminate Back Panel		
	• High-Pressure Laminate	No cost	Specify laminate color.
	• Edge	No cost	Specify plastic color number.
	Wood Back Panel		
	• Wood veneer	+$ 339	Specify *with wood veneer* and indicate wood color number.
	• Premium wood 2	+$ 415	Specify Premium wood 2 finish number.
	• Premium wood 3	+$ 606	Specify Premium wood 3 finish number.
	• Customiz stain on wood	No cost	Specify *with Customiz stain.* ▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Tip: To add a ledge or canopy to an existing media:scape lounge, please see the Service Parts section of the Steelcase Product Reference website.

Tip: Ledge and canopy back panels are not available in full-fill or flat cut veneer.

▶**Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

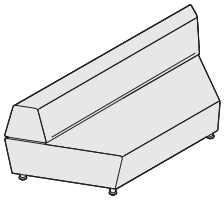
▶**Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Ledge	• **Ledge**	+$2269	Specify *with ledge.*
	Paint		
	• Paint price group 1	No cost	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 2	+$ 28	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 3	+$ 82	Specify paint color number.
	Laminate Back Panel		
	• High-Pressure Laminate	No cost	Specify laminate color.
	• Edge	No cost	Specify plastic color number.
	Wood Back Panel		
	• Wood veneer	+$ 148	Specify *with wood veneer* and indicate wood color number.
	• Premium wood 2	+$ 181	Specify Premium wood 2 finish number.
	• Premium wood 3	+$ 262	Specify Premium wood 3 finish number.
	• Customiz stain on wood	No cost	Specify *with Customiz stain.* ▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
Ledge with Topper	• **Ledge with topper**	+$2654	Specify *with ledge with topper.*
	Paint		
	• Paint price group 1	No cost	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 2	+$ 28	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 3	+$ 82	Specify paint color number.
	Laminate Back Panel		
	• High-Pressure Laminate	No cost	Specify laminate color.
	• Edge	No cost	Specify plastic color number.
	Wood Back Panel		
	• Wood veneer	+$ 148	Specify *with wood veneer* and indicate wood color number.
	• Premium wood 2	+$ 181	Specify Premium wood 2 finish number.
	• Premium wood 3	+$ 262	Specify Premium wood 3 finish number.
	• Customiz stain on wood	No cost	Specify *with Customiz stain.* ▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	Laminate Topper		
	• High-Pressure Laminate	No cost	Specify laminate color.
	• Edge	No cost	Specify plastic color number.
	Wood Topper		
	• Wood veneer	+$ 86	Specify *with wood veneer* and indicate wood color number.
	• Premium wood 2	+$ 108	Specify Premium wood 2 finish number.
	• Premium wood 3	+$ 162	Specify Premium wood 3 finish number.
	• Customiz stain on wood	No cost	Specify *with Customiz stain.* ▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Full-fill finish on wood	+$ 22	Specify full-finish and select wood color number.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

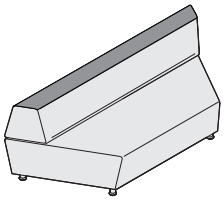
Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price



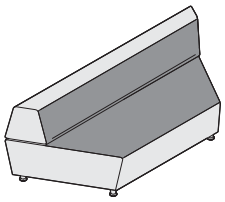
Same Upholstery

MLSTS	$2780



Multiple Upholstery - Edge

MLSTE	$2780

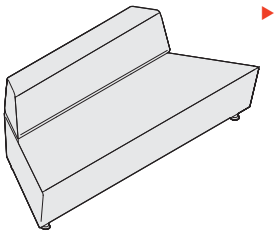


Multiple Upholstery - Front Seat and Back

MLSTF	$2780

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Straight Inverted Lounge



▶Need help? Product details, page 232

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Straight inverted lounge: fabric • Aluminum feet: paint • Ganging brackets	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery 3 Paint color number for feet: 4140 Arctic White Gloss 4799 Platinum Metallic 4803 Near Black Metallic 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Soil-Retardant Treatment**		
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 46	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Same upholstery on all surfaces		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 30	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 86	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 202	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 345	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 520	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 721	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 952	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$1183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$1356	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$1586	Specify leather color number.
	Edge upholstery: **Upholstery on edge**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 3	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 8	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 22	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 51	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 73	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 96	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$ 137	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$ 160	Specify leather color number.
	Upholstery on all surfaces except edge		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 28	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 78	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 181	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 312	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 467	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 650	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 857	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$1065	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$1221	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$1430	Specify leather color number.

Tip: If selecting edge upholstery option, first select the fabric for the edge, then select the fabric for all other surfaces.

▶**Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

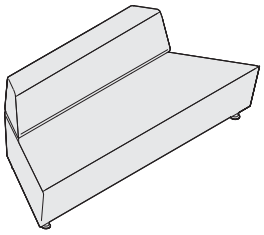
▶Options, continued from previous page

Tip: If selecting front seat and back upholstery option, first select the fabric for the front of the back and seat, then select the fabric for all other surfaces.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Front seat and back upholstery:**		
	Upholstery on front seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 81	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$139	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$288	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$380	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$473	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$542	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$634	Specify leather color number.
	Upholstery on all surfaces except front seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 16	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 51	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$120	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$312	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$433	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$571	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$709	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$813	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$952	Specify leather color number.
	COM / COL		
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 35	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$115	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	Glide		
	• Polished Aluminum	+$ 54	Specify *with 8046 Polished Aluminum.*

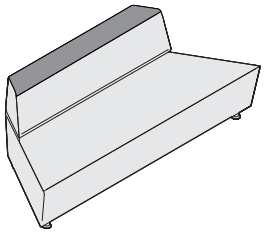
Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price



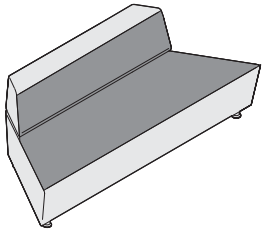
Same Upholstery

MLSIS $2666



Multiple Upholstery - Edge

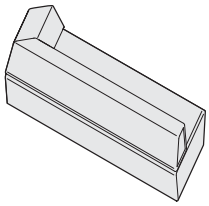
MLSIE $2666



Multiple Upholstery - Front Seat and Back

MLSIF $2666

Corner Lounge



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶Need help? Product details, page 232	1 Style number
• Corner lounge: fabric	2 Fabric color number for upholstery
• Aluminum feet: paint	3 Paint color number for feet:
• Ganging brackets	4140 Arctic White Gloss
	4799 Platinum Metallic
	4803 Near Black Metallic
	4 Options, if selected (see below)
	▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Soil-Retardant Treatment**		
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 55	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Same upholstery on all surfaces		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 58	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 202	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 318	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 548	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 865	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$1212	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$1557	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$1902	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$2220	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$2452	Specify leather color number.
	Edge upholstery: **Upholstery on edge**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 5	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 22	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 33	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 56	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 86	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 120	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 155	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 191	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$ 222	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$ 247	Specify leather color number.
	Upholstery on all surfaces except edge		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 51	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 181	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 286	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 493	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 778	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$1090	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$1402	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$1713	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$1999	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$2208	Specify leather color number.

▶**Options, continued on next page**

Tip: If selecting edge upholstery option, first select the fabric for the edge, then select the fabric for all other surfaces.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

▶**Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Front seat and back upholstery:**		
	Upholstery on front seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 24	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 81	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 126	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 219	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 345	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 485	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 624	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 762	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$ 889	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$ 981	Specify leather color number.
	Upholstery on all surfaces except front seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 120	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 191	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 328	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 520	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 728	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 934	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$1142	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$1333	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$1471	Specify leather color number.
	COM / COL		
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 35	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 115	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	Glide		
	• Polished Aluminum	+$ 54	Specify *with 8046 Polished Aluminum*
Canopy	• **Canopy**	+$2656	Specify *with canopy.*
	Paint		
	• Paint price group 1	No cost	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 2	+$ 44	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 3	+$ 131	Specify paint color number.
	Fabric		
	• Connect 3D	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Laminate Back Panel		
	• High-Pressure Laminate	No cost	Specify laminate color.
	• Edge	No cost	Specify plastic color number.
	Wood Back Panel		
	• Wood veneer	+$ 339	Specify *with wood veneer* and indicate wood color number.
	• Premium wood 2	+$ 415	Specify Premium wood 2 finish number.
	• Premium wood 3	+$ 606	Specify Premium wood 3 finish number.
	• Customiz stain on wood	No cost	Specify *with Customiz stain.* ▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Tip: If selecting front seat and back upholstery option, first select the fabric for the front of the back and seat, then select the fabric for all other surfaces.

Tip: To add a ledge or canopy to an existing media:scape lounge, please see the Service Parts section of the Steelcase Product Reference website.

Tip: Ledge and canopy back panels are not available in full-fill or flat cut veneer.

▶**Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

▶**Options, continued from previous page**

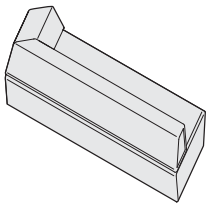
	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Ledge	• **Ledge**	+$2269	Specify *with ledge.*
	Paint		
	• Paint price group 1	No cost	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 2	+$ 28	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 3	+$ 82	Specify paint color number.
	Laminate Back Panel		
	• High-Pressure Laminate	No cost	Specify laminate color.
	• Edge	No cost	Specify plastic color number.
	Wood Back Panel		
	• Wood veneer	+$ 148	Specify *with wood veneer* and indicate wood color number.
	• Premium wood 2	+$ 181	Specify Premium wood 2 finish number.
	• Premium wood 3	+$ 262	Specify Premium wood 3 finish number.
	• Customiz stain on wood	No cost	Specify *with Customiz stain.* ▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
Ledge with Topper	• **Ledge with topper**	+$2654	Specify *with ledge with topper.*
	Paint		
	• Paint price group 1	No cost	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 2	+$ 28	Specify paint color number.
	• Paint price group 3	+$ 82	Specify paint color number.
	Laminate Back Panel		
	• High-Pressure Laminate	No cost	Specify laminate color.
	• Edge	No cost	Specify plastic color number.
	Wood Back Panel		
	• Wood veneer	+$ 148	Specify *with wood veneer* and indicate wood color number.
	• Premium wood 2	+$ 181	Specify Premium wood 2 finish number.
	• Premium wood 3	+$ 262	Specify Premium wood 3 finish number.
	• Customiz stain on wood	No cost	Specify *with Customiz stain.* ▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	Laminate Topper		
	• High-Pressure Laminate	No cost	Specify laminate color.
	• Edge	No cost	Specify plastic color number.
	Wood Topper		
	• Wood veneer	+$ 86	Specify *with wood veneer* and indicate wood color number.
	• Premium wood 2	+$ 108	Specify Premium wood 2 finish number.
	• Premium wood 3	+$ 162	Specify Premium wood 3 finish number.
	• Customiz stain on wood	No cost	Specify *with Customiz stain.* ▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Full-fill finish on wood	+$ 22	Specify full-finish and select wood color number.

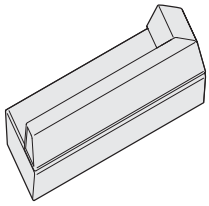
For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price

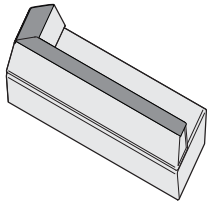
Same Upholstery

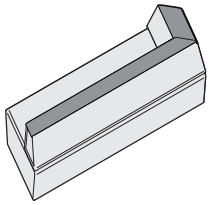




Left Corner		Right Corner	
MLLCS	$3404	**MLRCS**	$3404

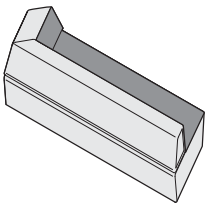
Multiple Upholstery - Edge

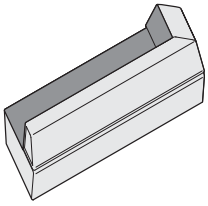




Left Corner		Right Corner	
MLLCE	$3404	**MLRCE**	$3404

Multiple Upholstery - Front Seat and Back

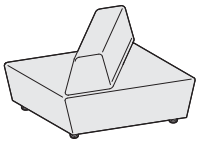




Left Corner		Right Corner	
MLLCF	$3404	**MLRCF**	$3404

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Reverse Lounge



	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶Need help? Product details, page 232	• Reverse media:scape lounge: fabric • Aluminum feet: paint • Ganging brackets	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery 3 Paint color number for feet: 4140 Arctic White Gloss 4799 Platinum Metallic 4803 Near Black Metallic 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Soil-Retardant Treatment**		
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 33	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Same upholstery on all surfaces		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 30	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 86	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 173	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 288	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 433	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 577	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 749	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 923	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$1067	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$1298	Specify leather color number.
Tip: If selecting edge upholstery option, first select the fabric for the edge, then select the fabric for all other surfaces.	**Edge upholstery: Upholstery on edge**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 3	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 8	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 16	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 30	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 44	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 58	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$ 108	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$ 131	Specify leather color number.
	Upholstery on all surfaces except edge		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 28	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 78	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 155	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 259	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 391	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 520	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 674	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 830	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$ 960	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$1170	Specify leather color number.

▶**Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

▶**Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Front seat and back upholstery:**		
	Upholstery on front seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 69	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$115	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$173	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$231	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$300	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$370	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$427	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$520	Specify leather color number.
	Upholstery on all surfaces except front seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 16	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 51	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$105	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$173	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$259	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$345	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$450	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$554	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$640	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather	+$778	Specify leather color number.
	COM / COL		
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 35	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$115	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
	Glide		
	• Polished Aluminum	+$ 54	Specify *with 8046 Polished Aluminum.*

Tip: If selecting front seat and back upholstery option, first select the fabric for the front of the back and seat, then select the fabric for all other surfaces.

▶**Specification Information, on next page**

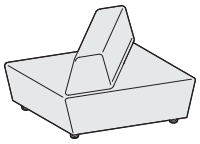
For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

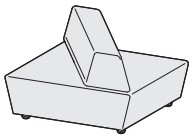
▶Options, on previous page

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price	Style Number	U.S. Base Price

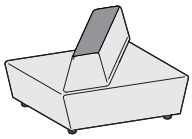
Same Upholstery

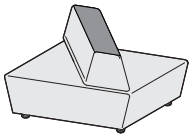




Reverse Left		Reverse Right	
MLRLS	$1305	**MLRRS**	$1305

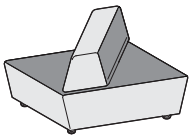
Multiple Upholstery - Edge

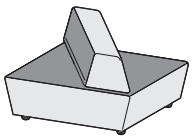




Reverse Left		Reverse Right	
MLRLE	$1305	**MLRRE**	$1305

Multiple Upholstery - Front Seat and Back

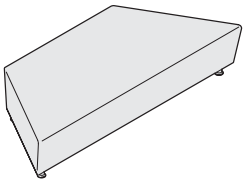




Reverse Left		Reverse Right	
MLRLF	$1305	**MLRRF**	$1305

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Backless Lounge



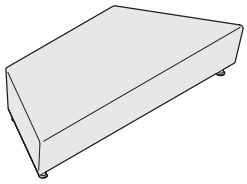
▶Need help?
Product details, page 232

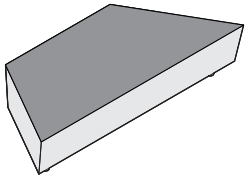
Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Backless lounge: fabric • Aluminum feet: paint • Ganging brackets	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery 3 Paint color number for feet: 4140 Arctic White Gloss 4799 Platinum Metallic 4803 Near Black Metallic 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials		
Soil-Retardant Treatment		
• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 33	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Same upholstery on all surfaces		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 30	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 86	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 202	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 345	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$ 520	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$ 721	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$ 952	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$1183	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$1356	Specify fabric color number.
• Leather	+$1586	Specify leather color number.
Front upholstery: **Upholstery on seat surface**		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 81	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 139	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$ 208	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$ 288	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$ 380	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$ 473	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$ 542	Specify fabric color number.
• Leather	+$ 634	Specify leather color number.
Upholstery on all surfaces except seat surface		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 16	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 51	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 120	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 208	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$ 312	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$ 433	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$ 571	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$ 709	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$ 813	Specify fabric color number.
• Leather	+$ 952	Specify leather color number.
COM / COL		
• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 35	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 115	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*
Glide		
• Polished Aluminum	+$ 54	Specify *with 8046 Polished Aluminum.*

Tip: If selecting front upholstery option, first select the fabric for the surface, then select the fabric for all other surfaces.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.





Specification Information	
Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Same Upholstery

MLBBS	$1759

Multiple Upholstery - Front Seat

MLBBF	$1759

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Player 475 Series

Multi-Use Chairs

Product Details

Player 475 Series **258**

Dimensions **260**

Specifying

Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs **262**

Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs **265**

Leg-Base Stools **267**

Accessories **268**

Multi-Use Chairs

Multi-use chairs are suitable for use as occasional seating within team spaces, workstations, offices, or wherever extra seating is required.

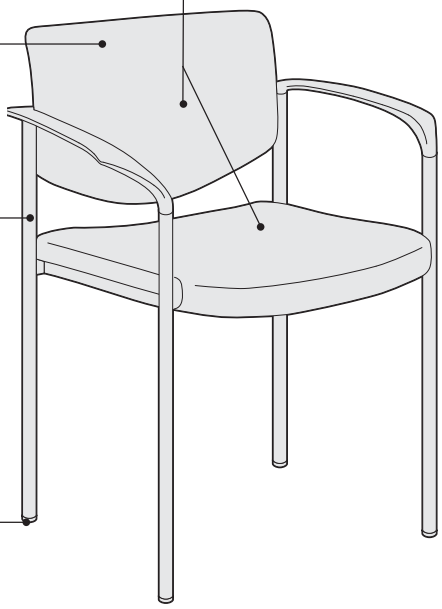
- Player 475 Series
- Move 490 Series
- Snodgrass 474 Series

Player 475 Series

Player chairs are guest chairs that also stack. Strength features in the back, arms, and back legs make Player a logical choice for high-traffic areas, and its simple, classic design complements a broad range of work settings.

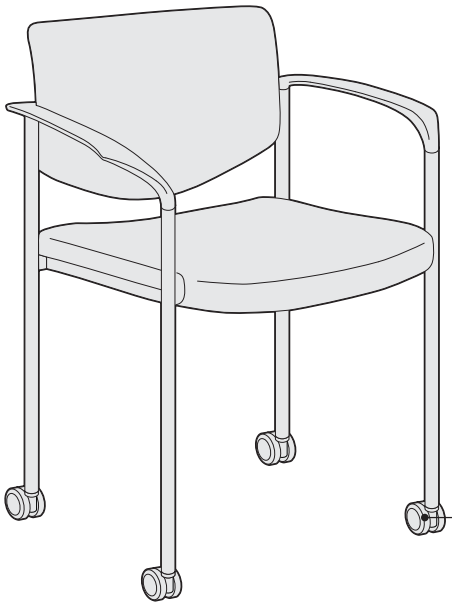
Back and seat, including outer back, are fully upholstered. High-back and thick-seat options are available.

Arms slope downward and will easily clear the front edge of a worksurface or table. Arms are available in smooth or textured finish.



Steel frame is monochromatic.

Plastic glides with a hard plastic insert are standard.



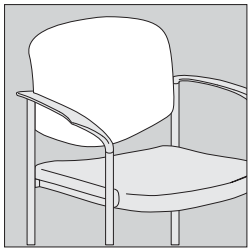
Casters have hard, dual wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. They are 2" in diameter for increased mobility. Soft, dual-wheel casters are available for use on hard floor or chair mats. Casters available in black only.

Product Details

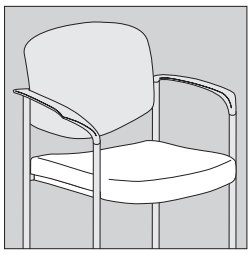


Chair models are available with a leg-base or a sled-base. Stools are available with a leg-base. The leg base arms are available with casters. Chairs and stools are available with several features such as arms, tablet arms, high back, and thick seat.

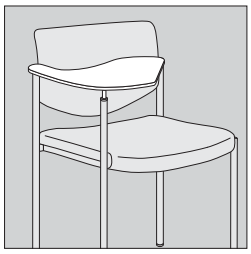
Stackability for leg-base models is six high on the floor and eight high on the transport and storage dolly. Leg-base models with casters are not recommended to stack as damage to arms may occur. Sled-base models, stools, and chairs with tablet arms will not stack.



High-back option, available on all Player chairs and stools, adds 2½" to back height. Top edge is slightly rounded. Stackability is not affected.



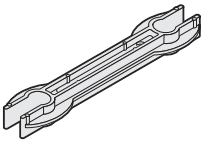
Thick-seat option, available on all Player chairs and stools, increases the thickness of the seat cushion by approximately ½". Stackability is not affected.



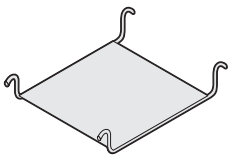
Tablet arm is available right hand and left hand and is shipped knocked down (K.D.). Tablet arm tilts for easy entrance and exit from chair. Tablet arm measures 25½" x 13½". Tablet arm is not available to order separately for installation on existing chairs.

Plastic glides, with hard plastic inserts on leg-base Player chairs, are recommended for carpeted surfaces only.

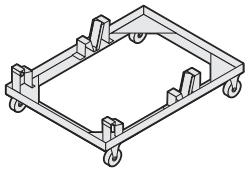
Soft felt glides are available on Player chairs for non-carpeted surfaces.



Alignment device is available to temporarily link chairs together for evenly spaced rows. Chairs can be unlinked easily. Spacing between chairs linked with alignment device is 5⅞".



Ganging device is available to link chairs on a more permanent basis. It attaches to the chair's side frame. Spacing between chairs linked with the ganging device is approximately 9".



Transport and storage dolly is available to stack, move, and store up to eight chairs with or without arms. Without the dolly, chairs will stack up to six high. Sled-base models, stools, and chairs with tablet arms will not stack.

Fully loaded transport dolly measures 32¾"D x 25½"W x 55¾"H.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Vinyl

Hard components (arms, frames, and sled base)
- Monochromatic color from list of seating plastic color numbers can be applied to all hard components.

Arms
- Smooth plastic
- Textured plastic

Tablet arms
- Laminate

Casters
- Black only

Glides
- Plastic with hard plastic inserts come standard on leg-base multi-use chairs when specified with glides. Soft glides are available as an option.

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Dimensions

▶ Page 260

Resources

Printed Materials

▶ Player Brochure (08-0001468)

Online Resources

▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Dimensions

Player 475 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat
Player 475 Series									
Leg-Base Chair with Arms									
	21 1/4"	25 1/2"	30 1/4"	19 3/4"	17 1/2"	18 1/4"	18 1/4"	18 1/2"	13 3/4"
Leg-Base Chair without Arms									
	21 1/4"	20"	30 1/4"	19 3/4"	17 1/2"	18 1/4"	18 1/4"	18 1/2"	13 3/4"
Sled-Base Chair with Arms									
	21 1/4"	25 1/2"	30 1/4"	19 3/4"	17 1/2"	18 1/4"	18"	18 1/2"	13 3/4"
Sled-Base Chair without Arms									
	21 1/4"	20"	30 1/4"	19 3/4"	17 1/2"	18 1/4"	18"	18 1/2"	13 3/4"
Leg-Base Stool with Arms									
	21 1/4"	25 1/2"	42"	19 3/4"	17 1/2"	18 1/4"	29 1/2"	18 1/2"	13 3/4"
Leg-Base Stool without Arms									
	21 1/4"	20"	42"	19 3/4"	17 1/2"	18 1/4"	29 1/2"	18 1/2"	13 3/4"

Back Lumbar Height	Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Leg-Base Chair with Arms					
7¼"	20½"	25¼"	8⅜"	4°	95°
Leg-Base Chair without Arms					
7¼"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4°	95°
Sled-Base Chair with Arms					
7¼"	20½"	25¼"	8⅜"	4°	95°
Sled-Base Chair without Arms					
7¼"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4°	95°
Leg-Base Stool with Arms					
7¼"	20½"	36½"	8⅜"	4°	95°
Leg-Base Stool without Arms					
7¼"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4°	95°

Player 475 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs

With Open Arms or without Arms



Tip: Color choices are limited for chairs with textured plastic arms.

▶ Page 324

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 258	• Frame: monochromatic color • Arms, if selected: plastic color to match frame color • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Glides, if selected: plastic with hard plastic inserts • Hard composition, dual-wheel casters, if selected; black	1 Style number 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials*, page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$167	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$220	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$261	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$304	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment*.
	Platinum		
	• Platinum frame	+$ 56	Specify *with 6249 Platinum*.
Back and Seat	• High back	+$ 37	Specify *with high back*.
	• Thick seat	+$ 37	Specify *with thick seat*.
Glides	• Soft felt glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides*.
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$ 24	Specify *with soft casters*.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 260

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Smooth Plastic Arms



With Glides

475412M	$391



With Casters

475412MC	$442

Textured Plastic Arms



With Glides

475415M T	$391



With Casters

475415MC T	$442

Without Arms



With Glides

475410M	$357

Player 475 Series

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

T = Transitional product

Player 475 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs

With Tablet Arm

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 258	• Frame: monochromatic color • Tablet arm: laminate • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Glides: plastic with hard plastic inserts	1 Style number 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Laminate color number for tablet arm 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials*, page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$167	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$220	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$261	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$304	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Platinum		
	• Platinum frame	+$ 56	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Back and Seat	• High back	+$ 37	Specify *with high back.*
	• Thick seat	+$ 37	Specify *with thick seat.*
Glides	• Soft felt glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price

Right-Hand Tablet Arm



475410MTR	$556

Left-Hand Tablet Arm



475410MTL	$556

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 260

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Player 475 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs

With Open Arms or without Arms

Tip: Color choices are limited for chairs with textured plastic arms.
▶ Page 324

▶ Need help? Product details, page 258

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Frame: monochromatic color • Arms, if selected: plastic color to match frame color • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Glides: stainless steel	1 Style number 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials*, page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$167	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$220	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$261	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$304	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Platinum		
	• Platinum frame	+$ 56	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Back and Seat	• High back	+$ 37	Specify *with high back.*
	• Thick seat	+$ 37	Specify *with thick seat.*
Glides	• Soft felt glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 260

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price







Smooth Plastic Arms

475482M	$503

Textured Plastic Arms

475485M T	$503

Without Arms

475480M	$469

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

T = Transitional product

Player 475 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs

With Tablet Arm

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 258	• Frame: monochromatic color • Tablet arm: laminate • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Glides: stainless steel	1 Style number 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Laminate color number for tablet arm 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials*, page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$167	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$220	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$261	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$304	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Platinum		
	• Platinum frame	+$ 56	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Back and Seat	• High back	+$ 37	Specify *with high back.*
	• Thick seat	+$ 37	Specify *with thick seat.*
Glides	• Soft felt glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price



Right-Hand Tablet Arm

475480MTR	$668



Left-Hand Tablet Arm

475480MTL	$668

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 260

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Player 475 Series Leg-Base Stools

Tip: Color choices are limited for chairs with textured plastic arms.
▶ Page 324

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 258 • Frame: monochromatic color • Arms, if selected: plastic color to match frame color • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Glides: plastic with hard plastic inserts	1 Style number 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials*, page 316.

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials		
Upholstery		
• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 6	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 7	+$167	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 8	+$220	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 9	+$261	Specify fabric color number.
• Fabric price group 10	+$304	Specify fabric color number.
• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Platinum		
• Platinum frame	+$ 56	Specify *with 6249 Platinum.*
Back and Seat		
• High back	+$ 37	Specify *with high back.*
• Thick seat	+$ 37	Specify *with thick seat.*
Glides		
• Soft felt glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price



Smooth Plastic Arms

475712M	$671



Textured Plastic Arms

475715M T	$671



Without Arms

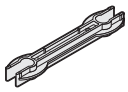
475710M	$637

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 260

T = Transitional product

Player 475 Series Accessories

Alignment Device



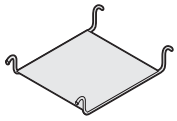
Tip: One pair is required to align two chairs.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Alignment device: black paint only • Package of 5 pairs	Style number

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
475A	$75

Ganging Device



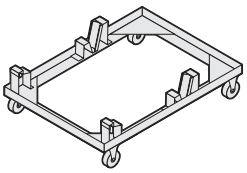
Tip: Use one ganging device for every two chairs.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Ganging device: black paint only • Package of 2	Style number

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
475G	$94

Transport and Storage Dolly



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Transport and storage dolly: black paint only	Style number

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
475D	$312

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Move 490 Series

Multi-Use Chairs

Product Details

Move 490 Series **270**

Dimensions **272**

Specifying

Value Package Multi-Use Chairs and Stools **274**

Multi-Use Chairs **276**

Multi-Use Stools **280**

Perching Stools **284**

Accessories **287**

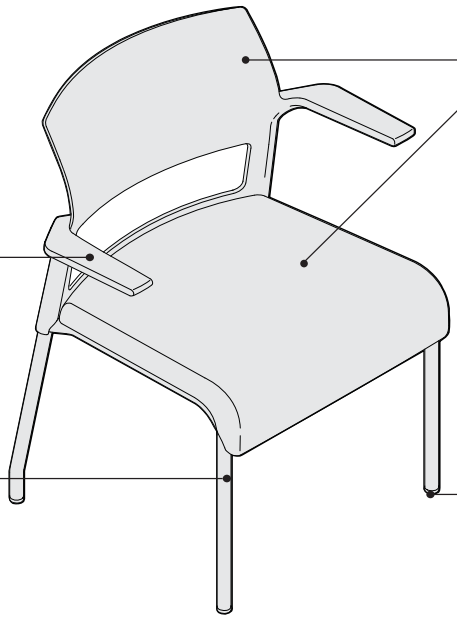
Multi-Use Chairs

Multi-use chairs are suitable for use as occasional seating within team spaces, workstations, offices, or wherever extra seating is required.

- Player 475 Series
- Move 490 Series
- Snodgrass 474 Series

Move 490 Series

Move chairs are guest chairs that also stack. Live dynamic seat, open cantilever arm design, light weight, and strength make Move a logical choice for multipurpose areas. Move's simple design complements a broad range of work settings.

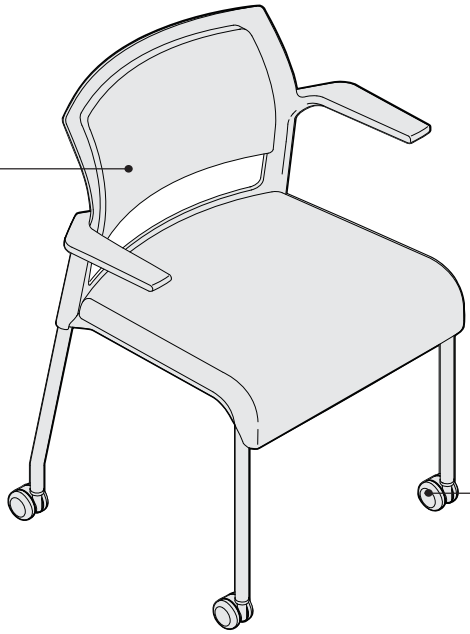


Seat and back are available in plastic or with an upholstered cushion.

Arms are cantilevered and will easily clear the front edge of a worksurface or table. The open cantilever design of the arms allows alternative postures and sitting positions.

Steel frame is monochromatic.

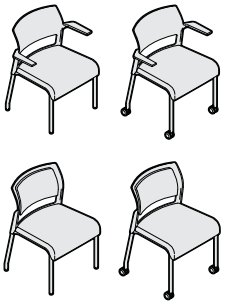
Plastic glides have a hard plastic insert.



Upholstered back is available on selected styles.

Casters have hard, dual wheels that roll smoothly on carpets. Soft, dual-wheel casters are available for use on hard floor or chair mats. Casters are available in black only.

Product Details

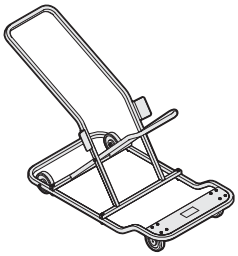


Chairs and stools have a leg-base and are available with glides or casters, and with or without arms.

Stackability for leg base chair models is five high on the floor. Stools do not stack.

Plastic glides with hard plastic inserts are recommended for carpeted surfaces.

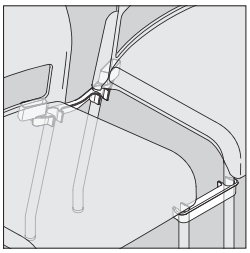
Soft felt glides for use on non-carpeted surfaces are available as an option.



Transport and storage dolly is available to stack, move, and store up to 10 chairs.

Unloaded transport dolly measures 58½"D x 25½"W x 37½"H.

Fully loaded transport dolly measures 58½"D x 25½"W x 58½"H.



Ganging and alignment device is available to link leg-base chairs together in the field for evenly spaced rows. Chairs can be separated easily. Spacing between chairs linked with alignment device is 4" for chairs with no arms and 7" for chairs with arms.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil retardant treatment (option)
- Leather
- Elmosoft leather
- Vinyl

Frame
- 0835 Black paint
- 4799 Platinum paint
- 7239 Midnight

Arms
- Plastic

Back shell and seat
- Plastic
- Upholstery

Plastic
- 6009 Arctic White
- 6059 Sterling Dark Solid
- 6205 Black
- 6249 Platinum Solid
- 6259 Midnight
- 6332 Citron
- 6333 Picasso
- 6334 Flash
- 6335 Wasabi
- 6336 Jazz
- 6337 Element
- 6338 Chili

Signature plastic
- 6BC1 Crimson
- 6BC2 Purple
- 6BC3 Green
- 6BC4 Burgundy
- 6BC5 Blue
- 6BC6 Orange
- 6BC7 Brown
- 6BC8 Gold
- 6BC9 Red

Casters
- Black only

Glides
- Plastic with hard plastic inserts come standard on multi-use chairs when specified with glides. Soft glides are available as an option.

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

Select Surfaces

For information on products within Select Surfaces, including accent paints, Signature plastics, and fabrics from Designtex, Gabriel, Kvadrat, and Pollack, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* or visit www.steelcase.com/selectsurfaces.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Fire Codes

▶ See page 322 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on some seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet the State of California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133). Boston adopted the California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings, and Thermal Insulation Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

Local codes may have special requirements for upholstery.

Dimensions

▶ Page 272

Resources

Printed Materials
▶ Move Brochure (10-0002807)

Online Resources
▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Dimensions

Move 490 Series

Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat
Move 490 Series								
Chair with Arms								
20¼"	25¾"	31½"	18½"	16⅞"	19"	18½"	19"	15¼"
Plastic Chair with Arms								
20¼"	25¾"	31½"	18½"	16⅞"	18¼"	18"	19"	15½"
Chair without Arms								
20¼"	21"	31½"	18½"	16⅞"	19"	18½"	19"	15¼"
Plastic Chair without Arms								
20¼"	21"	31½"	18½"	16⅞"	18¼"	18"	19"	15½"
Stool with Arms								
20¼"	25¾"	42½"	18½"	16⅞"	19"	29½"	19"	15¼"
Plastic Stool with Arms								
20¼"	25¾"	42½"	18½"	16⅞"	18¼"	29"	19"	15½"
Stool without Arms								
20¼"	21"	42½"	18½"	16⅞"	19"	29½"	19"	15¼"
Plastic Stool without Arms								
20¼"	21"	42½"	18½"	16⅞"	18¼"	29"	19"	15½"
Perching Stool with Arms								
20¼"	25¾"	40"	18½"	16⅞"	19"	27"	19"	15¼"
Plastic Perching Stool with Arms								
20¼"	25¾"	40"	18½"	16⅞"	18¼"	26½"	19"	15½"
Perching Stool without Arms								
20¼"	21"	40"	18½"	16⅞"	19"	27"	19"	15¼"
Plastic Perching Stool without Arms								
20¼"	21"	40"	18½"	16⅞"	18¼"	26½"	19"	15½"

Back Lumbar Height	Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Chair with Arms					
10"	20½"	25¾"	8⅜"	5°	95°
Plastic Chair with Arms					
10"	20½"	25¾"	8¾"	4°	96°
Chair without Arms					
10"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	5°	95°
Plastic Chair without Arms					
10"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4°	96°
Stool with Arms					
10"	20½"	36¾"	8⅜"	5°	95°
Plastic Stool with Arms					
10"	20½"	25¾"	8¾"	4°	96°
Stool without Arms					
10"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	5°	95°
Plastic Stool without Arms					
10"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4°	96°
Perching Stool with Arms					
10"	20½"	34¼"	8⅜"	5°	95°
Plastic Perching Stool with Arms					
10"	20½"	34¼"	8⅜"	4°	96°
Perching Stool without Arms					
10"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	5°	95°
Plastic Perching Stool without Arms					
10"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4°	96°

Move 490 Series Value Package Multi-Use Chairs and Stools

Buzz2 Fabric on Seat with Black on Frame and Back Shell

Tip: Value package chairs allow you to obtain preselected features at a lower price than if specifying as a standard model number.

Tip: Options or substitutions are not available on this value package.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 270	1 Style number 2 Buzz2 fabric color number for seat 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials*, page 316.

- Frame: 0835 Black paint
- Back shell: 6205 Black plastic
- Seat: Buzz2 fabric
- Arms, if selected: 6205 Black plastic
- Glides, if selected: plastic with hard plastic inserts
- Hard, dual-wheel casters, if selected: black

Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials **Upholstery** • Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Chairs without Arms



With Glides

490410V	$273



With Casters

490410VC	$322

Chairs with Arms



With Glides

490412V	$331



With Casters

490412VC	$380

▶ **Specification Information, continued on next page**

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 272

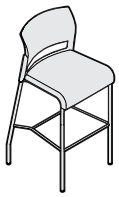
For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

▶Specification Information, continued from previous page

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Stools without Arms



With Glides

490710V	$498



With Casters

490710VC	$547

Stools with Arms



With Glides

490712V	$556



With Casters

490712VC	$605

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Move 490 Series Multi-Use Chairs



▶Need help? Product details, page 270

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Frame: paint • Back shell: plastic • Upholstery, if selected: fabric price group 1 • Arms, if selected: plastic to match back shell • Glides, if selected: plastic with hard plastic inserts • Hard, dual-wheel casters, if selected: black	1 Style number 2 Paint color number for frame 3 Plastic color number for back shell 4 Plastic color number for seat shell, if selected 5 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back, or seat, if selected 6 Options, if selected (see below) ▶See *Surface Materials*, page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Plastic on seat shell**		
	• Signature plastic	+$ 21	Specify Signature plastic color number for seat shell.
	Plastic on back shell		
	• Signature plastic	+$ 21	Specify Signature plastic color number for back shell.
	Upholstery on seat		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$ 86	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$100	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	No cost	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Specify leather color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment*.
	Upholstery on seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$167	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$220	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$261	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$304	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$173	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$200	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	No cost	▶See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Specify leather color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment*.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available only on models with 6205 Black or 6249 Platinum Solid plastic components.

▶See page 322 for upholstery fabric choices.

▶Detailed dimensions, page 272

▶**Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

▶**Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Frame** • Platinum frame	+$56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum frame.*
Glides	• Soft felt glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

- **Style Number**
- **U.S. Base Price**

Upholstered Seat without Arms



With Glides

490410	$288



With Casters

490410C	$337

Upholstered Back and Seat without Arms



With Glides

490410U	$346



With Casters

490410UC	$395

Plastic Back and Seat without Arms



With Glides

490410P	$226



With Casters

490410CP	$275

▶**Specification Information, continued on next page**

Tip: Plastic finish number must be specified for both seat and back on plastic styles.

▶Specification Information, continued from previous page

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price













Tip: Plastic finish number must be specified for both seat and back on plastic styles.

Upholstered Seat with Arms

With Glides	
490412	$346

With Casters	
490412C	$395

Upholstered Back and Seat with Arms

With Glides	
490412U	$404

With Casters	
490412UC	$453

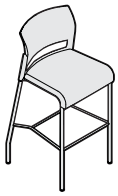
Plastic Back and Seat with Arms

With Glides	
490412P	$284

With Casters	
490412CP	$333

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Move 490 Series Multi-Use Stools



▶ Need help? Product details, page 270

Standard Includes

- Frame: paint
- Back shell: plastic
- Upholstery, if selected: fabric price group 1
- Arms, if selected: plastic to match back shell
- Glides, if selected: plastic with hard plastic inserts
- Hard, dual-wheel casters, if selected: black

Required to Specify

1 Style number
2 Paint color number for frame
3 Plastic color number for back shell
4 Plastic color number for seat shell, if selected
5 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back, or seat, if selected
6 Options, if selected (see below)

▶ See *Surface Materials*, page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Plastic on seat shell**		
	• Signature plastic	+$ 21	Specify Signature plastic color number for seat shell.
	Plastic on back shell		
	• Signature plastic	+$ 21	Specify Signature plastic color number for back shell.
	Upholstery on seat		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$ 86	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$100	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Specify leather color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment*.
	Upholstery on seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$167	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$220	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$261	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$304	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$173	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$200	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Specify leather color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment*.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available only on models with 6205 Black or 6249 Platinum Solid plastic components.

▶ See page 322 for upholstery fabric choices.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 272

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.

▶ See page 1 for details.

▶**Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Frame** • Platinum frame	+$56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum frame.*
Glides	• Soft felt glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+$24	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

- **Style Number**
- **U.S. Base Price**

Upholstered Seat without Arms



With Glides

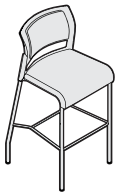
490710 $513



With Casters

490710C $562

Upholstered Back and Seat without Arms



With Glides

490710U $571



With Casters

490710UC $620

▶**Specification Information, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

▶Specification Information, continued from previous page

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Plastic Back and Seat without Arms





Tip: Plastic finish number must be specified for both seat and back on plastic styles.

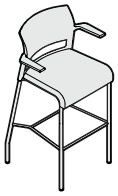
With Glides

490710P	$445

With Casters

490710CP	$494

Upholstered Seat with Arms





With Glides

490712	$571

With Casters

490712C	$620

▶Specification Information, continued on next page

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

▶Specification Information, continued from previous page

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price

Upholstered Back and Seat with Arms



With Glides

490712U	$629



With Casters

490712UC	$678

Plastic Back and Seat with Arms



With Glides

490712P	$503



With Casters

490712CP	$552

Tip: Plastic finish number must be specified for both seat and back on plastic styles.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Move 490 Series Perching Stools



Tip: Move 490 series stools do not stack.

▶ Need help? Product details, page 270

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Frame: paint • Back shell: plastic • Upholstery, if selected: fabric price group 1 • Arms, if selected: plastic to match back shell • Glides, if selected: plastic with hard plastic inserts	1 Style number 2 Paint color number for frame 3 Plastic color number for back shell 4 Plastic color number for seat shell, if selected 5 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat, if selected 6 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials*, page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Plastic on seat shell**		
	• Signature plastic	+$ 21	Specify Signature plastic color number for seat shell.
	Plastic on back shell		
	• Signature plastic	+$ 21	Specify Signature plastic color number for back shell.
	Upholstery on seat		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$ 86	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$100	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/ Vinyl (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Specify leather color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment*.
	Upholstery on seat and back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$167	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$220	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$261	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$304	Specify fabric color number.
	• Steelcase leather upholstery	+$173	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$200	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/ Vinyl (COM)	No cost	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Specify leather color number.
	• Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+$ 75	Add suffix **F** to the style number.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment*.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available only on models with 6205 Black or 6249 Platinum Solid plastic components.

▶ See page 322 for upholstery fabric choices.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 272

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

▶**Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Frame** • Platinum frame	+$56	Specify *with 4799 Platinum frame.*
Glides	• Soft felt glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*

Specification Information

- **Style Number**
- **U.S. Base Price**



Upholstered Seat without Arms

490510 $513



Upholstered Back and Seat without Arms

490510U $571



Plastic Back and Seat without Arms

490510P $445

▶**Specification Information, continued on next page**

Tip: Plastic finish number must be specified for both seat and back on plastic styles.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

▶Specification Information, continued from previous page

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price



Upholstered Seat with Arms

490512	$571



Upholstered Back and Seat with Arms

490512U	$629



Plastic Back and Seat with Arms

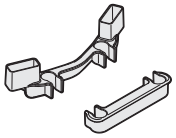
490512P	$503

Tip: Plastic finish number must be specified for both seat and back on plastic styles.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Move 490 Series Accessories

Ganging and Alignment Device



Tip: One pair is required to align two chairs. The 4" device is used for armless chairs and the 7" device is used for chairs with arms.

Standard Includes

- Alignment device: black plastic only
- Package of two

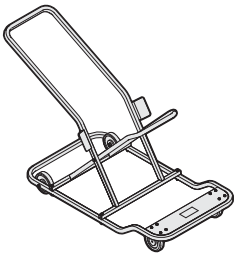
Required to Specify

Style number

Specification Information

Style Number	Width	U.S. Price
490GA4	4"	$37
490GA7	7"	$37

Transport and Storage Dolly



Standard Includes

- Transport and storage dolly: black paint only

Required to Specify

Style number

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
490D	$726

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Snodgrass 474 Series

Multi-Use Chairs

Understanding Snodgrass 474 Series

Snodgrass 474 Series **290**

Dimensions **292**

Specifying Snodgrass 474 Series

Multi-Use Chairs **294**

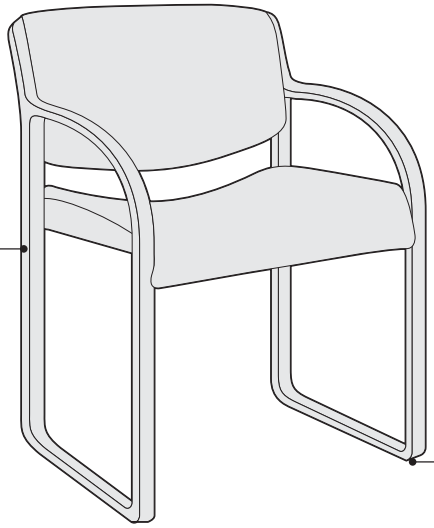
Multi-Use Chairs

Multi-use chairs are suitable for use as occasional seating within team spaces, workstations, offices, or wherever extra seating is required.

- Player 475 Series
- Move 490 Series
- Snodgrass 474 Series

Snodgrass 474 Series

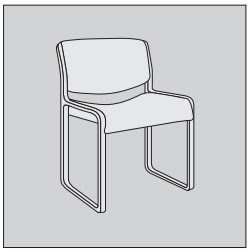
Snodgrass, designed by Warren Snodgrass, offers guest and occasional seating of classic simplicity. With a choice of metal or wood frames, Snodgrass has enduring design that is always in style.



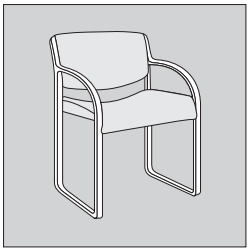
Frame is available in monochromatic colors or wood veneer.

Glides are clear plastic.

Product Details



One back shape is available, open back.



Open arms are available on monochromatic and wood models. Armless chairs are available monochromatic only.

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil retardant treatment (option)
- Leather
- Elmosoft leather
- Vinyl

Frame
- Monochromatic color from list of seating plastic color numbers can be applied to the frame.
- Wood

Tip: Frames are constructed of solid maple. Finishes applied to maple will match the color of stains applied to oak, walnut, or cherry, but will not show the same natural grain.

Glides
- Clear plastic

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the State of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California 117-2013.

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Dimensions

▶ Page 292

Resources

Printed Materials
- ▶ Snodgrass Brochure (11-0002246)
- ▶ Wood Solutions Overview Brochure (09-0000206)

Online Resources
- ▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Dimensions

Snodgrass 474 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat
Snodgrass 474 Series									
Chair with Open Loop Arms									
	23½"	22¾"	31½"	21"	17½"	20"	18¼"	20"	14¼"
Chair without Arms									
	23½"	22¾"	31½"	21"	17½"	20"	18¼"	20"	14¼"

Back Lumbar Height	Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Chair with Open Loop Arms					
7"	20"	25¼"	7"	5°	103°
Chair without Arms					
7"	20"	25¼"	7"	5°	103°

Snodgrass 474 Series Multi-Use Chairs

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 290	• Frame and arms, if selected: monochromatic color, or wood veneer • Upholstery: fabric price group 1 • Glides: clear plastic	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery 3 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame, if applicable 4 Wood veneer color number for frame, if applicable 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather price group	+$535	Specify leather color number.
	• Elmosoft leather upholstery	+$618	Specify Elmosoft leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM) or Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 36	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
	Frame		
	• Customiz stain on wood	No cost	Specify *with Customiz stain.* ▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Specification Information

Open Loop Arms with Open Back



• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
Monochromatic	
474419M T	$ 853
Wood	
474419W	$1136

Armless with Open Back



• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price
474410M T	$811

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 292

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

T = Transitional product

Understanding and Specifying Max-Stacker 472 Series

Stackable Chairs

Product Details

Max-Stacker 472 Series **296**

Dimensions **298**

Specifying

Stackable Chairs **300**

Accessories **302**

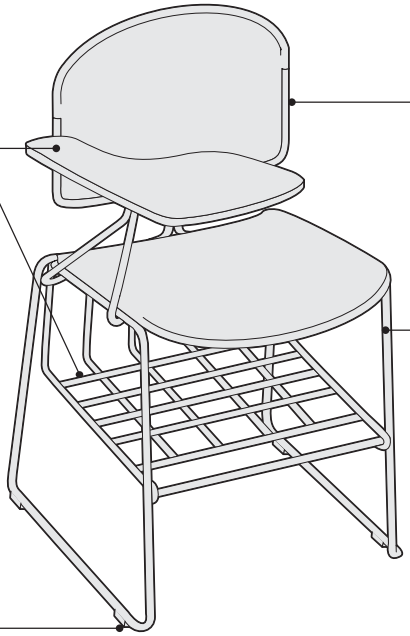
Stackable Chairs

Stackable chairs offer flexibility and ease of use in classrooms, auditoriums, or wherever extra seating is required.

- Max-Stacker 472 Series
- Max-Stacker II 473 Series
- Player 475 Series Leg-Base Chairs

Max-Stacker 472 Series

Max-Stacker provides stackable seating for high-traffic applications. Its clean lines and durable steel rod frame have made the Max-Stacker a universally popular stacker selection.



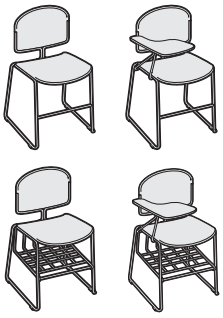
Back and seat are available in flexible, contoured plastic.

Tablet arms and bookracks are available factory or field installed.

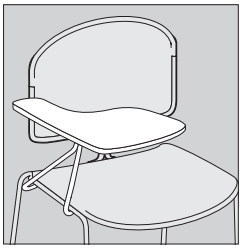
Two-piece wire-rod frame is 7/16" diameter carbon steel for strength and durability.

Plastic glides are standard. Soft felt glides, optional, are recommended for use on non-carpeted floors.

Product Details

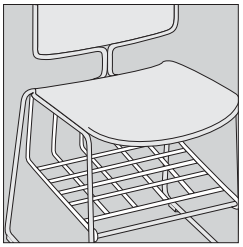


Four models are available—chairs without arms, chairs with bookracks, chairs with tablet arms, and chairs with a combination of bookrack and tablet arm.

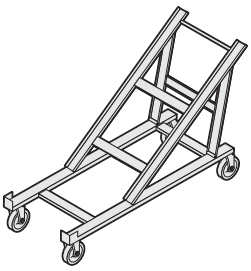


Tablet arms provide a writing surface that is 12½"D x 11⅜"W. They are available in left- or right-hand models.

Clearance between tablet arm and seat is 7¼"H. Tablet arm tilts for easy entrance and exit from chair.



Bookrack is available factory or field installed for convenient storage of notebooks and purses.

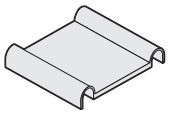


Transport and storage dolly is available to stack, move, and store up to 45 chairs. Chairs with bookracks and tablet arms cannot be stacked.

Unloaded transport dolly measures 55"D x 22"W x 37½"H.

Fully loaded transport dolly measures 57"D x 22"W x 68½"H.

Without transport dolly stack can be up to 12 chairs high.



Alignment device is available to temporarily link chairs without tablet arms together in the field for evenly spaced rows. Chairs can be unlinked easily. Spacing between chairs linked with alignment device is 2¼".

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Hard components (frame)
- Seating coating
- 9201 Polished Chrome

Back and seat
Plastic
- 6205 Black
- 6206 Burgundy
- 6250 Coffee
- 6256 Graphite
- 6301 Aegean
- 6302 Baltic
- 6303 Pomegranate
- 6336 Jazz

Bookrack
- Coated to match the frame color on seating coated models
- 9201 Polished Chrome on Polished Chrome models

Tablet arms
- Laminate

Glides
- Clear plastic
- Soft

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

Dimensions

▶ Page 298

Resources

Printed Materials
▶ Max-Stacker Brochure (11-0002245)

Online Resources
▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Dimensions

Max-Stacker 472 Series

Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat	Back Lumbar Height
Max-Stacker 472 Series									
21½"	20"	30¼"	17¾"	16¾"	18¼"	17½"	18¼"	14¾"	9½"

Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	8°	93°

Max-Stacker 472 Series Stackable Chairs



	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 296	• Frame: seating coating or 9201 Polished Chrome • Seat and back: plastic • Tablet arm, if selected: laminate • Bookrack, if selected: high-wear coating or 9201 Polished Chrome • Glides: plastic	1 Style number 2 Seating coating color number for frame and bookrack 3 Plastic color number for back and seat 4 Laminate color number for tablet arm 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Glides	• Soft felt glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$6	Specify *with soft glides.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 298

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Frame Finish	Style Number	U.S. Base Price



Without Arms

Coated frame	**472410N**	$176
Polished Chrome frame	**472410**	$176



With Tablet Arm

Right-Hand

Coated frame	**472410NTR**	$327
Polished Chrome frame	**472410TR**	$327



Left-Hand

Coated frame	**472410NTL**	$327
Polished Chrome frame	**472410TL**	$327



With Bookrack

Coated frame	**472410NBR**	$267
Polished Chrome frame	**472410BR**	$267



With Right-Hand Tablet Arm

Coated frame	**472410NTRB**	$418
Polished Chrome frame	**472410TRB**	$418



With Left-Hand Tablet Arm

Coated frame	**472410NTLB**	$418
Polished Chrome frame	**472410TLB**	$418

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Max-Stacker 472 Series Accessories

Tablet Arm Assembly



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Tablet arm frame: seating coating or 9201 Polished Chrome • Tablet arm worksurface: laminate	1 Style number 2 Laminate color number 3 Color number for tablet arm frame ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
Right-hand	
472TAR	$157
Left-hand	
472TAL	$157

Bookrack Assembly

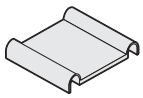


Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Bookrack assembly: seating coating or 9201 Polished Chrome	1 Style number 2 Color number for bookrack ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
472BR	$95

Alignment Device



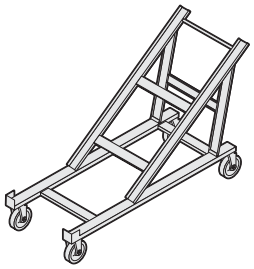
Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Carton of 12 alignment devices: black plastic only	Style number

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
472G	$36

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Transport and Storage Dolly



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Transport and storage dolly: black paint only	Style number

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
473D	$520

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Understanding and Specifying Max-Stacker II 473 Series

Stackable Chairs

Product Details

Max-Stacker II 473 Series **306**

Dimensions **308**

Specifying

Stackable Chairs **310**

Accessories **312**

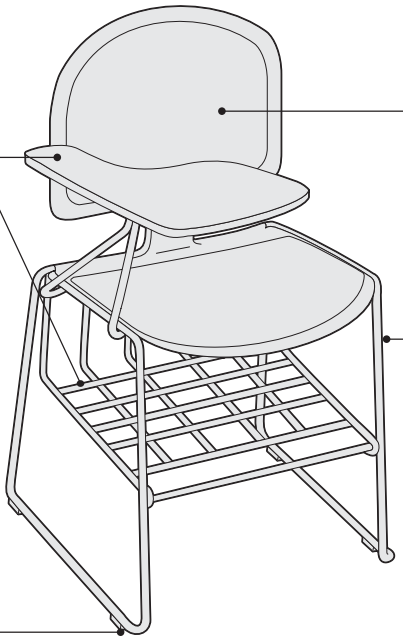
Stackable Chairs

Stackable chairs offer flexibility and ease of use in classrooms, auditoriums, or wherever extra seating is required.

- Max-Stacker 472 Series
- Max-Stacker II 473 Series
- Player 475 Series Leg-Base Chairs

Max-Stacker II 473 Series

Max-Stacker II offers different visuals with rounded back and curved lines in another great stacking chair.



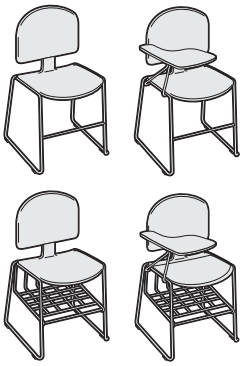
Tablet arms and bookracks are available factory or field installed.

Flexible, contoured back and seat are available in plastic or with upholstered cushions.

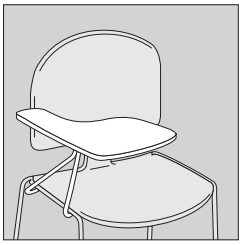
Two-piece wire-rod frame is 7/16"-diameter carbon steel for strength and durability.

Plastic glides are standard. Soft felt glides, optional, are recommended for use on non-carpeted floors.

Product Details

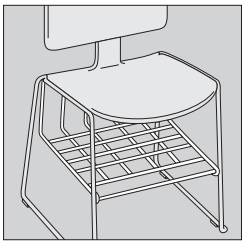


Four models are available—chairs without arms, chairs with bookracks, chairs with tablet arms, and chairs with a combination of bookrack and tablet arm.



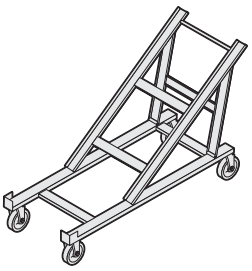
Tablet arms provide a writing surface that is 12½"D x 11⅜"W. They are available in left- or right-hand models.

Clearance between tablet arm and seat is 7¼"H. Tablet arm tilts for easy entrance and exit from chair.



Bookrack is available factory or field installed for convenient storage of notebooks and purses.

Stacking bumpers are provided on upholstered models to protect the fabric when chairs are stacked.

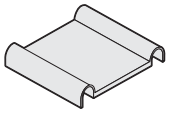


Transport and storage dolly is available to stack, move, and store up to 35 non-upholstered or 25 upholstered chairs. Chairs with bookracks and tablet arms cannot be stacked.

Unloaded transport dolly measures 55"D x 22"W x 37½"H.

Fully loaded transport dolly measures 57"D x 22"W x 68½"H.

Without transport dolly stack can be up to 12 chairs high.



Alignment device is available to temporarily link chairs together in the field for evenly spaced rows. Chairs can be unlinked easily. Spacing between chairs linked with alignment device is 2¼".

Surface Materials

▶ See surface materials on page 316 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

Hard components (frame)
- Seating coating
- 9201 Polished Chrome

Back and seat
Plastic
- 6205 Black
- 6206 Burgundy
- 6250 Coffee
- 6256 Graphite
- 6301 Aegean
- 6302 Baltic
- 6303 Pomegranate
- 6336 Jazz

Upholstery
- Fabric
- Fabric with soil retardant treatment (option)

Bookrack
- Coated to match the frame color on seating coated models
- 9201 Polished Chrome on Polished Chrome models

Tablet arms
- Laminate

Glides
- Clear plastic
- Soft

Programs & Services

▶ See the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:
- Visit www.steelcase.com

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the upcharge.)
- Jacks
- Link
- Spyder

For information on soil retardant fabrics on Select Surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual*.

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional upcharge per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Dimensions

▶ Page 308

Resources

Printed Materials
- ▶ Max-Stacker Brochure (11-0002245)

Online Resources
- ▶ Environmental profiles available on www.steelcase.com/pep

Dimensions

Max-Stacker II 473 Series

Overall Depth	Width	Height	Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	Back Width	Back Height from Seat	Back Lumbar Height
Max-Stacker II 473 Series									
22¾"	19¾"	33¼"	19"	17"	18¼"	17½"	18¼"	17¾"	10"

Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Arm Height from Seat	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	8°	93°

Max-Stacker II 473 Series Stackable Chairs



	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
▶ Need help? Product details, page 306	• Frame: seating coating or 9201 Polished Chrome • Back and seat: plastic • Tablet arm, if selected: laminate • Bookrack, if selected: high-wear coating or 9201 Polished Chrome • Glides: plastic	1 Style number 2 Seating coating color number for frame 3 Plastic color number for back and seat 4 Laminate color number for tablet arm 5 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstered seat and back**		
	• Fabric price group 1	+$141	Add suffix **U** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$166	Add suffix **U** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$188	Add suffix **U** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$207	Add suffix **U** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$224	Add suffix **U** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$244	Add suffix **U** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$259	Add suffix **U** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$290	Add suffix **U** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$324	Add suffix **U** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$349	Add suffix **U** to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$177	▶ See *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to specify.
	• Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+$ 24	Specify *with soil-retardant treatment.*
Glides	• Soft felt glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+$ 6	Specify *with soft glides.*

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 308

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Frame Finish	Style Number	U.S. Base Price



Without Arms

Coated frame	**473410N**	$211
Polished Chrome frame	**473410**	$211



With Tablet Arm

Right-Hand

Coated frame	**473410NTR**	$365
Polished Chrome frame	**473410TR**	$365



Left-Hand

Coated frame	**473410NTL**	$365
Polished Chrome frame	**473410TL**	$365



With Bookrack

Coated frame	**473410NB**	$302
Polished Chrome frame	**473410B**	$302



With Right-Hand Tablet Arm

Coated frame	**473410NTRB**	$456
Polished Chrome frame	**473410TRB**	$456



With Left-Hand Tablet Arm

Coated frame	**473410NTLB**	$456
Polished Chrome frame	**473410TLB**	$456

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Max-Stacker II 473 Series Accessories

Tablet Arm Assembly



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Tablet arm frame: seating coating or 9201 Polished Chrome • Tablet arm worksurface: laminate	1 Style number 2 Laminate color number 3 Color number for tablet arm frame ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
Right-Hand	
473TR	$157
Left-Hand	
473TL	$157

Bookrack Assembly

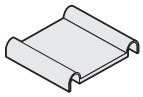


Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Bookrack assembly: seating coating or 9201 Polished Chrome	1 Style number 2 Color number for bookrack ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 316.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
473B	$95

Alignment Device



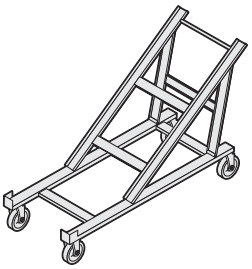
Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Carton of 12 alignment devices: black plastic only	Style number

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
473G	$36

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Transport and Storage Dolly



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Transport and storage dolly: black paint only	Style number

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Price
473D	$520

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Surface Materials

Surface Materials	**316**
Seating Upholstery Matrix	**320**
Fire Code Seating Upholstery Matrix	**322**
Color Availability Matrix	**324**
Special Features	**332**

Surface Materials

This listing includes all the surface material choices that are available for the products in this specification guide.

Resources

For more information about surface materials, refer to the following resources:

Additional surface materials specification tools are available to assist you in the specification process—the Surface Materials Binders.

The global surface materials palette is a core collection of finishes that is available across multiple geographies (Americas/EMEA – Europe, Middle East, and Africa/APAC – Asia Pacific) and on global product lines, where applicable. For a list of finishes included in the offering, see the *Surface Materials Reference Manual*. Additional details, like product approvals by geography and finish number conversions, can also be found in the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* or see steelcase.com/surfacematerials.

Surface Materials Binders include:
- Surface Materials Reference Manual
- A complete set of swatch cards for hard surfaces, vertical surface fabrics, and seating upholstery

Ⓔ = Established

Plastic

Steelcase Surfaces

Not every plastic color is available on every plastic component.

▶ Refer to the *Color Availability Matrix* on page 324 before specifying.

6009 Arctic White
6053 Seagull
6059 Sterling Dark Solid
6205 Black
6206 Burgundy
6249 Platinum Solid
6250 Coffee
6256 Graphite
6259 Midnight
6295 Near Black
6296 Sterling
6301 Aegean
6302 Baltic
6303 Pomegranate
6332 Citron
6333 Picasso
6334 Flash
6335 Wasabi
6336 Jazz
6337 Element
6338 Chili
6421 Ash Ⓔ
6654 Sand

Applies to:
- Node 480 series
- Move 490 series

6BC1 Crimson
6BC2 Purple
6BC3 Green
6BC4 Burgundy
6BC5 Blue
6BC6 Orange
6BC7 Brown
6BC8 Gold
6BC9 Red

Seating Coating

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:
- Max-Stacker 472 Series
- Max-Stacker II 473 Series

7000 Black
7005 Coffee
7011 Graphite

Paint

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:
- Jersey Series work chairs

4799 Platinum Metallic

Applies to:
- Jersey Series guest chairs

4799 Platinum Metallic
7207 Black

Applies to:
- Siento 499 Series chairs
- Move 490 Series chair frames

0835 Black
4799 Platinum Metallic
7239 Midnight

Applies to:
- cobi 434 Series chairs

0835 Black
4799 Platinum Metallic
4803 Near Black Metallic

Applies to:
- Node 480 Series chairs

0835 Black
4750 Champagne Metallic
4799 Platinum Metallic

Applies to:
- Gesture 442 Series chairs

7250 Sterling Dark Solid

Applies to:
- Think 465 Series chairs

4799 Platinum Metallic
7243 Seagull

Accessory Paint

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:
- cobi 434 Series chairs

4140 Arctic White Gloss

Metal

Steelcase Surfaces

Metal finishes are not available on every chair.

▶ Refer to the *Color Availability Matrix* on page 324 before specifying.

8046 Polished Aluminum
9201 Polished Chrome

Laminate

Steelcase Surfaces

Not every laminate color is available on every chair.

▶ Refer to the *Color Availability Matrix* on page 324 before specifying.

2406 Clear Cherry
2409 Clear Maple
2410 Graphite Walnut
2412 Natural Cherry
2422 Medium Cherry
2511 Winter on Maple
2538 Clear Walnut
2539 Warm Oak Ⓔ
2714 Natural Walnut
2722 Cream
2730 Arctic White
2746 Black
2759 Warm White
2772 Medium Mahogany on Walnut Ⓔ
2811 Mist
2883 Seagull
2884 Milk
2885 Dune
2HAK Clear Oak
2HAT Acacia
2HAW Ash Wenge
2HBW Bisque Wenge
2HCW Clay Wenge
2HSW Storm Wenge

Note: Some wood veneer finishes and woodgrain laminates share the same name. Because of the difference in materials, veneers and laminates of the same name are not an exact match but do coordinate with each other.

Wood

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:
- Snodgrass 474 Series chair frames

Tip: Frames are constructed of solid maple. Finishes applied to maple will match the color of stains applied to oak, walnut, or cherry, but will not show the same natural grain. Composite color finishes will match the color of composites on veneered surfaces, but will not have the same grain pattern.

Wood Seating Color Choices

3062 Graphite Walnut
3402 Clear Cherry (Aged)
3412 Natural Cherry Ⓔ
3422 Medium Cherry
3522 Clear Maple*
3572 Amber on Maple Ⓔ
3592 Blonde on Maple
3602 Desert Oak
3612 Warm Oak Ⓔ
3692 Espresso Oak
3702 Clear Walnut
3712 Natural Walnut
3722 Dark Mahogany on Walnut
3752 Medium Walnut
3762 Dark Walnut
3772 Medium Mahogany on Walnut
3F6X Medium Natural Composite
3F8X European Walnut Composite
3F9X Walnut Composite
3GAX Gold Teak Composite
3GFX Rosewood Composite
3GGX Zebrano Composite
3GHX Dark Cerused Oak Composite
3JDX Oak Composite**
3JFX Maple Composite**
3JHX Cherry Composite**
3JJX Walnut Composite**

**To ensure an understanding of the color ranges and characteristic variations of natural veneer, a sign-off sheet is required prior to orders being accepted for this clear-coat finish. The sign-off sheet is available through Steelcase advertising stock. Form number 05-0001370.*

***To ensure an understanding of the color ranges and characteristics of composite veneer, a sign-off sheet is required prior to orders being accepted for composite veneer. The composite sign-off sheet is available through Steelcase advertising stock. Form number 14-0000141.*

Applies to:
- i2i tablet arms

3062 Graphite Walnut
3222 Clear Maple*
3272 Amber on Maple E
3292 Blonde on Maple
3302 Desert Oak
3312 Natural Walnut
3322 Dark Mahogany on Walnut
3352 Medium Walnut
3362 Dark Walnut
3372 Medium Mahogany on Walnut
3382 Graphite Walnut
3402 Clear Cherry (Aged)
3412 Natural Cherry E
3422 Medium Cherry
3522 Clear Maple
3572 Amber on Maple E
3592 Blonde on Maple
3602 Desert Oak
3612 Warm Oak E
3692 Espresso Oak
3702 Clear Walnut
3712 Natural Walnut
3722 Dark Mahogany on Walnut
3752 Medium Walnut
3762 Dark Walnut
3772 Medium Mahogany on Walnut

**To ensure an understanding of the color ranges and characteristic variations of natural veneer, a sign-off sheet is required prior to orders being accepted for this clear-coat finish. The sign-off sheet is available through Steelcase advertising stock. Form number 05-0001370.*

E = Established

Custom Surfaces

Customiz stain is a service that allows you to create your own stain colors and finishes on standard veneer. Customiz stain color is available on all product lines that offer wood veneer.

A $500 stain-matching fee applies on CUSTOMIZ requests (Exception: The $500 fee does not apply on matches to Coalesse standard finishes or for a low-gloss finish request on a standard color). The $500 fee covers the cost of formulating the Customiz color finish and applies regardless of whether or not an order for product is placed.

In addition, an approval form must be signed to indicate customer acceptance of Customiz match. A $1,500 initiation fee will be charged prior to first order entry. This initiation fee activates the finish for unlimited use on any Steelcase product for an 18 month time period. After the 18 month time period has lapsed, the Customiz finish may be reactivated for another 18 months for a $1,000 fee at any point within five years after the $1,500 initiation fee was paid. If the finish is not reactivated within five years after the $1,500 initiation fee was paid, the finish will be culled and the customer will need to pay the $1,500 initiation fee again. All style number related Customiz charges products are no cost as of April 2014. The matching and initiation fees are not discountable.

Customiz stain takes 10 days to formulate. Consult the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for more information. Custom veneers are also available and must be quoted by Steelcase specials group. Customiz stain on custom veneers takes 2 to 4 weeks to formulate.

Requirements and information on ordering a Customiz stain color are found in the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

▶See *c:scape Specification Guide* for the complete surface materials list for the i2i collaborative lounge table.

Elmorustical Leather

Custom Surfaces

Applies to:
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge

12011 Light Grey
22679 Beige
33286 Rust
43236 Camel
43632 Honey
48059 Field Green
53301 Red Brown
55057 Crimson
55063 Flame
93287 Charbrown
93327 Loam
97054 Twilight
98953 Mist Green
99991 Ebony

Mesh

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:
- Jersey Series

T084 Black
T085 Grey
T086 White
T087 Yellow
T088 Orange
T089 Red
T090 Green
T091 Blue
T094 Cardinal

Applies to
- Reply Series

AR01 Air Grey
AR02 Air Black
AR03 Air White
AR04 Air Red
AR05 Air Royal Blue
AR06 Air Apple Green
AR07 Air Orange
AR08 Air Bright Purple
AR09 Air Sable

3D Knit

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:
- i2i 416 Series
- Leap 462 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Amia 482 Series

5059 Sailor
5064 Licorice
5065 Coconut
5066 Malt
5067 Root Beer
5089 Royal Blue
5090 Wasabi
5091 Maya Blue
5092 Graphite
5093 Nickel
5094 Tangerine
5095 Scarlet
5096 Turmeric
5097 Concord
5098 Blue Jay

Connect 3D

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:
- cobi 434 Series

5014 Royal Blue
5015 Coconut
5016 Turmeric
5017 Tangerine
5018 Scarlet
5019 Concord
5020 Maya Blue
5021 Blue Jay
5023 Wasabi
5024 Nickel
5025 Graphite
5026 Licorice
5027 Malt
5028 Root Beer
5030 Sailor

Upholstery

Not every upholstery is available on every chair.

▶ Refer to the *Steelcase Upholstery Matrix* on page 320 before specifying.

Steelcase Surfaces

Price Group 1

Buzz2
5F01 Camel (E)
5F03 Tomato
5F04 Red (E)
5F05 Burgundy
5F06 Sky (E)
5F07 Blue
5F08 Navy
5F10 Grape (E)
5F11 Eggplant (E)
5F15 Stone
5F16 Grey
5F17 Black
5G50 Dunegrass
5G51 Sable
5G52 Barley
5G53 Sunrise
5G54 Carrot
5G55 Pumpkin
5G56 Timber
5G57 Rouge
5G58 Chocolate
5G59 Meadow
5G60 Ivy
5G61 Cyan
5G62 Atlantic
5G63 Crocus
5G64 Alpine
5G65 Tornado

Jacks
5B61 Taupe (E)
5B63 Camel (E)
5B64 Pewter (E)
5B70 Midnight (E)

Link
5A20 Burgundy
5A23 Green
5A24 Blue
5A25 Navy
5A26 Purple
5A27 Black
5A28 Ocean
5A30 Chamois

Playground (E)
5F28 Claret
5F29 Chile
5F30 Amber
5F31 Nut
5F32 Blade
5F33 Stone
5F34 Sky
5F35 Navy
5F36 Huckleberry
5F37 Charcoal

(E) = Established

Price Group 2

Chainmail
5550 Cotton
5551 Space
5552 Silver Dollar
5553 Volcano
5554 Orange Crush
5555 Tricycle
5556 Geranium
5557 Banana
5558 Margarita
5559 Lagoon

Cogent: Connect
5S15 Coconut
5S16 Turmeric
5S17 Tangerine
5S18 Scarlet
5S19 Concord
5S20 Maya Blue
5S21 Blue Jay
5S23 Wasabi
5S24 Nickel
5S25 Graphite
5S26 Licorice
5S27 Malt
5S28 Root Beer
5S93 Blueprint
5S94 Lizard
5S95 Sailor
5S96 Quicksilver
5S97 Nugget
5S98 Canary
5S99 Lipstick
5SD0 Royal Blue

Cogent: Geode Seating
5S47 Coal (E)
5S49 Cobalt (E)
5S50 Ink (E)

Cogent: Geode Vertical
5S32 Canyon (E)
5S35 Slate (E)
5S36 Cement (E)
5S38 Oyster (E)
5S41 Sesame (E)

Cogent: Trails
5S29 Bronzite
5S85 Agate
5S86 Lapis
5S87 Malachite
5S88 Quartz
5S90 Tiger Eye
5S91 Travertine
5S92 Topaz

Crosswalk (E)
5F48 Beech
5F49 Moon
5F50 Berry
5F51 Admiral Blue
5F52 Moss
5F53 Persimmon
5F54 Bittersweet
5F55 Midnight
5F56 Poppy

Nitelights
5F58 Hazelnut
5F59 Burgundy
5F60 Cherry
5F61 Earth
5F62 Shore
5F63 Moss
5F64 Sea
5F65 Regal Blue
5F66 Stone
5F67 Moon

Seating Vinyl (E)
5801 Topaz
5805 Foggy Night
5809 Black
5810 Forest
5812 Navy
5813 Currant
5814 Leaf
5815 Seaside
5817 Pebble
5818 Spice
5819 Thistle
5820 Coffee
5822 Iris

Spyder
5B01 Foggy Night (E)
5B04 Peri (E)

Stand In
5621 Sleet
5622 Lunar
5623 Cyclone
5624 Eclipse
5625 Powder
5626 Chardonnay
5627 Graham
5628 Sediment
5629 Allspice
5630 Apple
5631 Lava
5632 Cayenne
5633 Plantain
5634 Parsley
5635 Scallion
5636 Atlantis
5691 Orca

Zoe2 (E)
5C90 Eggplant
5C91 Aloe
5C92 Fiddle
5C93 Patina
5C94 Peacock
5C95 Rain
5C96 Grey Flannel
5C97 Pebble
5C98 Cymbal
5C99 Fiesta

Price Group 3

Gaja – C2C
5W40 Black
5W41 Pepper
5W42 Pearl Grey
5W43 Crimson
5W44 Ink
5W45 Night Blue
5W46 Petrol
5W47 Greige
5W48 Sepia
5W49 Umber
5W50 Java
5W51 Camellia Red
5W52 Emerald
5W53 Snow Pea
5W54 Olive
5W55 Light Blue
5W56 Maroon
5W57 Black Raspberry
5W58 Spruce
5W59 Apple Green
5W60 Deep Blue
5W61 Chili Pepper
5W62 Daffodil

Imperma
TM01 Toffee
TM02 Pigeon
TM03 Fossil
TM04 Poppyseed
TM05 Auburn
TM06 Cumin
TM07 Marble
TM08 Cliff
TM09 Tarragon
TM10 Pesto
TM11 Wave
TM12 Niagara
TM13 Tuscan
TM14 Peppercorn

Redeem
TM50 Brick
TM51 Yolk
TM52 Cinnamon
TM53 Daisy
TM54 Pine
TM55 Water
TM56 Dill
TM57 Lavender
TM58 Mallard
TM59 Caramel
TM60 Greyhound
TM61 Mocha
TM62 Iceberg
TM63 Chestnut
TM64 Granite
TM65 Cashmere
TM66 Barnwood

Retrieve
TM30 Kelly
TM31 Lake
TM32 Gala
TM33 Papaya
TM34 Dandelion
TM35 Curry
TM36 Lilac
TM37 Submarine
TM38 Driftwood
TM39 Bistro
TM40 Quarry
TM41 Mohair
TM42 Shadow
TM43 Seal
TM44 Chalk

Texel
TM20 Angora
TM21 Grist
TM22 Galaxy
TM23 Terracotta
TM24 Nude
TM25 Field
TM26 Haze

Price Group 5

Bo Peep

5G66 Pita
5G67 Bone
5G68 Safari
5G69 Brown Sugar
5G70 Chocolate Chip
5G71 Candlelight
5G72 Honey Mustard
5G73 Marmalade
5G74 Picnic
5G75 Pinot
5G76 Bloom
5G77 Grapevine
5G78 Firefly
5G79 Artichoke
5G80 Serpent
5G81 Carolina
5G82 Blue Bonnet
5G83 Nautical
5G84 Gravel
5G85 Sharkskin
5G86 Kohl

Remix

RE01 Rust
RE02 Pumpkin
RE03 Pebble
RE04 Dark Chocolate
RE05 Beige
RE06 Linen Beige
RE07 Hazelnut
RE08 Concrete Grey
RE09 Sky Blue
RE10 Blue Jean
RE11 Ivy Green
RE12 Primavera Yellow
RE13 Night Blue

Price Group 6

Brisa

BR01 Black Onyx
BR04 Truffle
BR06 Ash
BR07 Sage
BR08 Celery
BR09 Sterling Blue
BR10 Night Navy
BR11 Cambridge Blue
BR12 Abyss
BR13 Canyon
BR14 Pompeian Red
BR15 Salsa
BR16 Cinnabar
BR17 Aztec
BR18 New Sand
BR19 Cream
BR20 White
BR21 Moccasin
BR22 Buckskin
BR23 Prairie

Price Group 7

Steelcut Trio

TR01 Mist Grey
TR02 Stone Grey
TR03 Cassonade Beige
TR04 Nutmeg Beige
TR05 Chocolate Blue
TR06 Licorice Black
TR07 Mustard Yellow
TR08 Red Currant
TR09 Raspberry Pink
TR10 Myrtille Brown
TR11 Ice Blue
TR12 Electric Blue
TR13 Peppermint Green
TR14 Blue Jay Mix
TR15 Brown Frost
TR16 Lime Green

Leather Price Group

Steelcase Leather

L107 Black
L207 Mahogany
L220 Soapstone
L221 Rocky
L500 Camel
L503 Navy

Elmosoft Leather Price Group

Elmosoft Leather

L110 Maritime Blue
L111 Midnight Blue
L112 Ebony
L113 Gunmetal
L114 Mica
L115 Dove Grey
L116 Plum Pleasure
L122 Truffle
L128 Red Birch
L132 Violet
L133 Espresso
L134 Ruby
L135 Scarlet
L136 Claret
L137 Cabernet
L138 Bourbon
L139 Cinder
L140 Garnet
L143 Pecan
L144 Chamois
L145 Palomino
L146 Russet
L147 Saddle
L148 Goldstone
L150 Ivory
L151 White
L709 Sugar
L710 Lava
L711 Parchment
L712 Buff
L713 Sand
L714 Maize
L715 Camel
L716 Khaki
L717 Cameo
L718 Mushroom
L719 Taupe
L720 Fawn
L721 Rock
L722 Desert
L723 Storm
L724 Mist
L725 Teal
L726 Celadon
L727 Egyptian Blue
L728 Bright Blue
L729 Aquarium
L730 Hunter
L731 Fern
L732 Edamame
L733 Moss
L734 Key Lime
L735 Creamsicle
L736 Lemon
L737 Sunshine
L738 Drama
L739 Byzantium
L740 Dazzle
L741 Fuchsia
L742 Flamingo

Select Surfaces

For information on products within Select Surfaces, including accent paints, Signature plastics, and fabrics from Designtex, Gabriel, Kvadrat, and Pollack, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* or visit www.steelcase.com/selectsurfaces.

Custom Surfaces

Price Group COM (Customer's Own Material)

Fabric Approval and Yardage

To confirm whether a particular COM material has already been tested for use on a specific Steelcase product or to determine actual yardage requirements:

- Visit www.steelcase.com

For additional information regarding Customer's Own Material, call (1.888.783.3522) or send an email to lineone@steelcase.com.

Seating Upholstery Matrix

Legend

- • = Not available
- ■ = Available
- □ = Available with exceptions
- E = Established
- EL = Elmosoft leather
- L = Leather
- = This pattern is part of the global surface materials palette. Geographical differences, by color and product line may apply.

▶ See specification pages for details.

	Price Group	Amia 482 Series - 3D Knit	Amia 482 Series	Amia 482 Series - 3D Knit - Sewn	Amia 482 Series - Sewn	Brody 488 Series Worklounge - Seat	Brody 488 Series Worklounge - Lower Surround & Trim	Brody 488 Series Privacy Lounge - Seat	Brody 488 Series Privacy Lounge - Lower Surround & Trim	Brody 488 Series Privacy Lounge - Screen	Brody 488 Series Privacy Lounge with Extension - Seat	Brody 488 Series Privacy Lounge with Extension - Lower Surround & Trim	Brody 488 Series Privacy Lounge with Extension - Screen	Brody 488 Series Footrest	Cachet 487 Series	cobi 434 Series - Connect 3D	cobi 434 Series - Connect 3D - Sewn	Criterion 453 Series - Molded	Criterion 453 Series - Plus	Criterion 453 Series - Sewn	Criterion 453 Series - Sewn Back, Non-Sewn Seat	c:scape Screens	c:scape cushion Tops
Bo Peep	5	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■
Brisa	6	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	■
Buzz2	1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	■	■
Chainmail	2	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	■	■
Cogent: Connect	2	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	■	•	•	■	■
Cogent: Geode Seating E	2	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■
Cogent: Geode Vertical E	2	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	•
Cogent: Trails	2	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■
Crosswalk E	2	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■
Elmorustical Leather	NA	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Elmosoft Leather	EL	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	•	■	■	■	•	■
Gaja — C2C	3	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■
Imperma	3	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■
Jacks E	1	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■
Jersey Black	NA	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steelcase Leather	L	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	•	■	■	■	•	■
Link	1	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	■
Nitelights	2	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■
Playground E	1	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■
Redeem	3	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■
Remix	5	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■
Retrieve	3	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■
Seating Vinyl E	2	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	•	■	■	■	•	■
Stand In	2	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	•	■	■	•	•	■
Steelcut Trio	7	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	■
Texel	3	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■
Zoe2 E	2	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	■

Leap 464 Series WorkLounge is standard with Bo Peep. Elmorustical leather is an option.
Amia 482 Series sewn version models with leather or vinyl require an “S” suffix which features an additional stitch detail across the lumbar region on the back cushion. Vinyl is not available on models with upholstered outer back.
3D Knit upholstery available only on models with 3D Knit back.

Legend

- • = Not available
- ■ = Available
- □ = Available with exceptions
- E = Established
- EL = Elmosoft leather
- L = Leather
- 🌐 = This pattern is part of the global surface materials palette. Geographical differences, by color and product line may apply.

▶ See specification pages for details.

	Divisio Side Screen	FrameOne	Gesture 442 Series - Non-Sewn	Gesture 442 Series - Sewn	Gesture 442 Series - 3D Knit - Non-Sewn	i2i 416 Series - 3D Knit - Sewn	Jersey Series - Jersey Mesh	Jersey Series - Sewn	Leap 462 Series - 3D Knit	Leap 462 Series	Leap Plus 462 Series - 3D Knit	Leap Plus 462 Series	Leap 462 Series - 3D Knit - Sewn	Leap 462 Series - Sewn	Leap Plus 462 Series - 3D Knit - Sewn	Leap Plus 462 Series - Sewn	Leap 464 WorkLounge and Ottoman Series	Max Stacker II 473 Series	media:scape kiosk - see note 2	media:scape Lounge	Mobile Ped Cushion Tops - 9000, Avenir, and Context	Move 490 Series	Player 475 Series	Protégé 433 Series	Protégé 433 Series - Sewn	QiVi 428 Series - QiVi Net	QiVi 428 Series - QiVi Net - Sewn
Bo Peep	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	■
Brisa	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■
Buzz2	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	■
Chainmail	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•
Cogent: Connect	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	■
Cogent: Geode Seating	■	•	•	■	■	■	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	•	•	■	•
Cogent: Geode Vertical	■	•	•	■	■	■	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	•	•	■	•
Cogent: Trails	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	•	•	■	•
Crosswalk	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•
Elmorustical Leather	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Elmosoft Leather	•	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	■	■	■	•	•	■	•	■
Gaja — C2C	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	■
Imperma	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•
Jacks	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•
Jersey Black	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steelcase Leather	•	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	■	■	■	•	•	■	•	■
Link	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•
Nitelights	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•
Playground	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•
Redeem	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•
Remix	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	■
Retrieve	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•
Seating Vinyl	•	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■
Stand In	•	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■
Steelcut Trio	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	■
Texel	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•
Zoe2	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•

▶**Seating Upholstery Matrix,** continued

Legend

- • = Not available
- ■ = Available
- □ = Available with exceptions
- E = Established
- EL = Elmosoft leather
- L = Leather
- = This pattern is part of the global surface materials palette. Geographical differences, by color and product line may apply.

▶ See specification pages for details.

	Reply 466 Series - Uph Seat-Mesh Back	Reply 466 Series - Uph Seat-Mesh Back-Side Chair	Reply 466 Series - Uph Seat-Uph Back	Reply 466 Series - Uph Seat-Uph Back-Side Chair	Reply 466 Series - Sewn Seat-Mesh Back	Reply 466 Series - Sewn Seat-Mesh Back-Side Chair	Reply 466 Series - Sewn Seat-Sewn Back	Reply 466 Series - Sewn Seat-Sewn Back-Side Chair	Siento 499 Series - Sewn	Snodgrass 474 Series	Think 465 Series - 3D Knit Back, Sewn Seat	Think 465 Series - Uph Back, Sewn Seat	Think 465 Series - Sewn Back, Sewn Seat	Universal Ped Cushion Tops - 2 Seam	Universal Ped Cushion Tops - 4 Seam	Universal Lateral Cushion Tops - RPDC, 2 Seam	Universal Lateral Cushion Tops - RPDC, 4 Seam
Bo Peep	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Brisa	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•	■
Buzz2	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	■	•	■
Chainmail	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Cogent: Connect	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	■	•	■
Cogent: Geode Seating	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Cogent: Geode Vertical	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Cogent: Trails	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Crosswalk	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Elmorustical Leather	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Elmosoft Leather	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•	■
Gaja — C2C	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	■	•	■
Imperma	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Jacks	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Jersey Black	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Steelcase Leather	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•	■
Link	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Nitelights	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Playground	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Redeem	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Remix	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Retrieve	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Seating Vinyl	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	•	■	•	■	•	■
Stand In	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	■	•	■
Steelcut Trio	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Texel	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•
Zoe2	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	•	■	•

Leap 464 Series WorkLounge is standard with Bo Peep. Elmorustical leather is an option.
Amia 482 Series sewn version models with leather or vinyl require an “S” suffix which features an additional stitch detail across the lumbar region on the back cushion. Vinyl is not available on models with upholstered outer back.
3D Knit upholstery available only on models with 3D Knit back.

Fire Code Seating Upholstery Matrix

The following matrix lists each seating line and denotes fabrics that are available, available with exceptions, and not available. For further detail regarding exceptions, see the specific chapter within the *Seating Specification Guide* or the *Surface Materials Reference Manual*.

Seating Upholstery: Availability of Fire Code Treatment

Legend

- • = Not available
- ■ = Available
- □ = Available with exceptions
- U = Untested
- E = Established
- EL = Elmosoft leather
- L = Leather
- = Global palette
- ▶ See specification pages for details.

	Price Group	Amia 482 Series - 3D Knit	Amia 482 Series	Amia 482 Series - 3D Knit, Sewn	Amia 482 Series - Sewn	cobi 434 Series - Connect 3D	cobi 434 Series - Connect 3D, Sewn	Gesture 442 Series - Non-Sewn	Gesture 442 Series - Sewn	Gesture 442 Series - 3D Knit, Non-Sewn	Jersey Series - Jersey Mesh	Jersey Series - Sewn	Leap 462 Series - 3D Knit	Leap 462 Series	Leap Plus 462 Series - 3D Knit	Leap Plus 462 Series	Leap 462 Series - 3D Knit, Sewn	Leap 462 Series - Sewn	Leap Plus 462 Series - 3D Knit - Sewn	Leap Plus 462 Series - Sewn	Leap 464 WorkLounge and Ottoman Series	Move 490 Series	QiVi 428 Series - QiVi Net	QiVi 428 Series - QiVi Net, Sewn	Think 465 Series - 3D Knit Back, Sewn Seat	Think 465 Series - Uph Back, Sewn Seat	Think 465 Series - Sewn Back, Sewn Seat
Bo Peep	5	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	U	■	■	■	■	■	•
Brisa	6	U	■	•	U	•	U	•	U	U	•	•	U	U	•	•	U	■	U	U	•	■	■	■	•	•	•
Buzz2	1	■	■	•	U	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	■	•
Chainmail	2	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•
Cogent: Connect	2	■	■	•	•	■	•	■	•	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	■	•
Cogent: Geode Seating E	2	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•
Cogent: Geode Vertical E	2	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•
Cogent: Trails	2	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•
Crosswalk E	2	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•
Elmorustical Leather	NA	U	U	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	U	U	•	•	•	•	•
Elmosoft Leather	EL	U	•	•	U	•	•	•	■	U	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	U	•	■	■	•	■
Gaja — C2C	3	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	■	•
Imperma	3	U	U	•	•	•	U	•	U	U	•	•	U	U	U	U	•	•	•	•	•	U	U	•	•	•	•
Jacks E	1	■	■	•	U	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•
Jersey Black	NA	U	U	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	U	•	•	•	•	•
Steelcase Leather	L	U	U	•	■	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	U	•	■	■	•	■
Link	1	■	■	•	U	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•
Nitelights	2	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•
Playground E	1	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•
Redeem	3	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•
Remix	5	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	■	•
Retrieve	3	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•
Seating Vinyl E	2	U	U	•	■	•	■	•	U	U	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	•
Spyder	2	■	■	•	U	•	•	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	■	■	•
Stand In	2	U	U	•	U	•	U	•	U	U	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	U	•	U	•	•	•
Steelcut Trio	7	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	■	•
Texel	3	U	U	•	•	•	U	•	U	U	•	•	U	U	U	U	•	•	•	•	•	U	U	•	•	•	•
Zoe2 E	2	■	■	•	U	•	■	•	■	U	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•

Amia 482 models meet fire code requirements only when specified with fully adjustable arms or armless.
Cachet models meet fire code requirements only when specified with 6205 Black plastic.
cobi 434 Series fire code models are available in the following Connect 3D colors only: 5021 Blue Jay, 5023 Wasabi, 5025 Graphite, 5026 Licorice, 5027 Malt, and 5028 Root Beer.
Move models meet fire code requirements only when specified with 6205 Black or 6249 Platinum Solid plastic.
3D Knit upholstery is available only on models with 3D Knit back.
Leap 462 models meet fire code requirements only when specified with fully adjustable arms or armless.
Think 465 models meet fire code requirements only when specified with fully adjustable arms or armless.

Color Availability Matrix

Legend

- • = Not available
- ■ = Available
- □ = Available with exceptions
- Ⓔ = Established
- ▶See specification pages for details.

		Plastic	6009 Arctic White	6053 Seagull	6059 Sterling Dark Solid	6205 Black	6206 Burgundy	6249 Platinum Solid	6250 Coffee	6256 Graphite	6259 Midnight	6295 Near Black	6296 Sterling	6301 Aegean	6302 Baltic	6303 Pomegranate	6332 Citron	6333 Picasso	6334 Flash	6335 Wasabi	6336 Jazz	6337 Element	6338 Chili	6421 Ash Ⓔ	6527 Merle	6654 Sand	Metal	8046 Polished Aluminum	9201 Polished Chrome
Amia	Base and frame		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
482 Series	Outer seat and back		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■		•	•
	Arms		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Stool base and frame		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Stool foot ring		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Cachet	Swivel and 4-leg																											
487 Series	frame		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	□	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•		•	•
	Stool frame		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
cobi	Base and back frame		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
434 Series	Arm caps, top edge, and casters		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Outer back		■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Foot ring		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Criterion	Base, arms, outer																											
453 Series	seat and back, casters		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	□	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Foot ring		•	•	•	■	•	•	□	□	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	□
Gesture	Base		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		■	•
442 Series	Arms		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■		•	•
	Seat perimeter and back shell		•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■		•	•
	Back frame		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
i2i	Outer back		□	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
416 Series	Base and cylinder		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		■	•
	Tablet arm		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Jersey	Work chair		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Series	Guest chair		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Leap	Base and ribbon																											
462 Series	frame		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		■	•
	Outer seat and back		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Arms		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Stool base and ribbon frame		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Stool foot ring		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Leap 464	Back frame, arm																											
WorkLounge	supports,and base		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		■	•

FCS models for Amia, Leap, and Think meet fire code requirements only when specified with fully adjustable arms or armless.
FCS models for Cachet and Criterion are available with 6205 Black plastic only.
FCS models for Gesture are available with black/black color scheme only.
FCS models for Move are available with 6205 Black or 6249 Platinum Solid plastic only.
FCS models for i2i are available with 6249 Platinum Solid or 6295 Near Black plastic only.
FCS models for Node are available with 6205 Black, 6259 Midnight, 6335 Wasabi, or 6336 Jazz only.

Accessory Paint	Paint								Seating Coating		
4140 Arctic White Gloss	**0835** Black	**4750** Champagne Metallic	**4799** Platinum Metallic	**4803** Near Black Metallic	**7207** Black	**7239** Midnight	**7250** Sterling Dark	**7000** Black	**7005** Coffee	**7011** Graphite
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
■	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	■	•	•	•	■	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	■	•	■	•	■	•	•	•
•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Legend

- • = Not available
- ■ = Available
- □ = Available with exceptions
- Ⓔ = Established
- ▶See specification pages for details.

		Laminate	**2406** Clear Cherry	**2409** Clear Maple	**2410** Graphite Walnut	**2412** Natural Cherry	**2422** Medium Cherry	**2511** Winter on Maple	**2538** Clear Walnut	**2539** Warm Oak Ⓔ	**2714** Natural Walnut	**2722** Cream	**2730** Arctic White	**2746** Black	**2759** Warm White	**2772** Med Mahogany on Walnut Ⓔ	**2811** Mist	**2883** Seagull	**2884** Milk	**2885** Dune	**2HAK** Clear Oak	**2HAT** Acacia	**2HAW** Ash Wenge	**2HBW** Bisque Wenge	**2HCW** Clay Wenge	**2HSW** Storm Wenge
Amia	Base and frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
482 Series	Outer seat and back		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Arms		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Stool base and frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Stool foot ring		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Cachet	Swivel and 4-leg frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
487 Series	Stool frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
cobi	Base and back frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
434 Series	Arm caps, top edge, and casters		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Outer back		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Foot ring		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Criterion	Base, arms, outer seat and back, casters		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
453 Series	Foot ring		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Gesture	Base		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
442 Series	Arms		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Seat perimeter and back shell		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Back frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
i2i	Outer back		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
416 Series	Base and cylinder		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Tablet arm		•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	■	■	•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•
Jersey	Work chair		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Series	Guest chair		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Leap	Base and ribbon frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
462 Series	Outer seat and back		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Arms		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Stool base and ribbon frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	Stool foot ring		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Leap 464 WorkLounge	Back frame, arm supports,and base		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

FCS models for Amia, Leap, and Think meet fire code requirements only when specified with fully adjustable arms or armless.
FCS models for Cachet and Criterion are available with 6205 Black plastic only.
FCS models for Gesture are available with black/black color scheme only.
FCS models for Move are available with 6205 Black or 6249 Platinum Solid plastic only.
FCS models for i2i are available with 6249 Platinum Solid or 6295 Near Black plastic only.
FCS models for Node are available with 6205 Black, 6259 Midnight, 6335 Wasabi, or 6336 Jazz only.

Legend

- • = Not available
- ■ = Available
- □ = Available with exceptions
- Ⓔ = Established
- ▶See specification pages for details.

		Plastic	6009 Arctic White	6053 Seagull	6059 Sterling Dark Solid	6205 Black	6206 Burgundy	6249 Platinum Solid	6250 Coffee	6256 Graphite	6259 Midnight	6295 Near Black	6296 Sterling	6301 Aegean	6302 Baltic	6303 Pomegranate	6332 Citron	6333 Picasso	6334 Flash	6335 Wasabi	6336 Jazz	6337 Element	6338 Chili	6421 Ash Ⓔ	6527 Merle	6654 Sand	Metal	8046 Polished Aluminum	9201 Polished Chrome
Max-Stacker 472 and 473 Series	Frame and bookrack		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	■
	Seat and back		•	•	•	■	■	•	■	■	•	•	•	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Tablet arm		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Move	Frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
490 Series	Back shell and arms		□	•	□	■	•	■	•	•	□	•	•	•	•	•	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	•	•	•		•	•
Node	Shell		□	•	□	■	•	□	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	□	□	□	■	■	□	□	•	•	•		•	•
480 Series	Personal worksurface		•	■	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	■		•	•
	Tripod base		•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Stool base		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•		•	•
Player 475 Series	Frame on chairs with smooth arms		•	•	•	■	•	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Smooth arms		•	•	•	■	•	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Frame on chairs with textured arms		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Textured arms		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Tablet arm		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Protégé 433 Series	Base, arms, and sled base		•	•	•	■	•	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Arm caps and outer back shell		•	•	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Casters		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
QiVi 428 Series	Back frame, seat shell, and arm caps		■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Base		■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		■	•
	Frame		■	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	■
	Stool foot ring		•	•	•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Stool base		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Reply	Base and arm support		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		■	•
466 Series	Frame, outer back, arm caps, arm tube, and casters		•	□	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Siento 499 Series	Base and arm supports		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		■	•
Snodgrass 474 Series	Frame		•	•	•	■	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Think	Base		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		■	•
465 Series	Frame and arm supports		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Stool frame and arm supports		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Stool foot ring		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
	Stool base		•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		■	•

FCS models for Amia, Leap, and Think meet fire code requirements only when specified with fully adjustable arms or armless.
FCS models for Cachet and Criterion are available with 6205 Black plastic only.
FCS models for Gesture are available with black/black color scheme only.
FCS models for Move are available with 6205 Black or 6249 Platinum Solid plastic only.

Accessory Paint	Paint											Seating Coating			
4140 Arctic White Gloss	**0835** Black	**4750** Champagne Metallic	**4799** Platinum Metallic	**4803** Near Black Metallic	**7207** Black	**7239** Midnight	**7241** Arctic White	**7243** Seagull	**7250** Sterling Dark		**7000** Black	**7005** Coffee	**7011** Graphite
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		■	■	■
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	□	•	□	•	•	□	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	■	■	■	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	■	•	•	•	■	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	■	•	■	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•		•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•		•	•	•

FCS models for i2i are available with 6249 Platinum Solid or 6295 Near Black plastic only.
FCS models for Node are available with 6205 Black, 6259 Midnight, 6335 Wasabi, or 6336 Jazz only.
FCS models for Reply, Seagull available on mesh version only.

Legend

- • = Not available
- ■ = Available
- □ = Available with exceptions
- Ⓔ = Established
- ▶See specification pages for details.

		Laminate	**2406** Clear Cherry	**2409** Clear Maple	**2410** Graphite Walnut	**2412** Natural Cherry	**2422** Medium Cherry	**2511** Winter on Maple	**2538** Clear Walnut	**2539** Warm Oak Ⓔ	**2714** Natural Walnut	**2722** Cream	**2730** Arctic White	**2746** Black	**2759** Warm White	**2772** Med Mahogany on Walnut Ⓔ	**2811** Mist	**2883** Seagull	**2884** Milk	**2885** Dune	**2HAK** Clear Oak	**2HAT** Acacia	**2HAW** Ash Wenge	**2HBW** Bisque Wenge	**2HCW** Clay Wenge	**2HSW** Storm Wenge
Max-Stacker 472 and 473 Series	Frame and bookrack		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Seat and back		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Tablet arm		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Move	Frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
490 Series	Back shell and arms		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
Node	Shell		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
480 Series	Personal worksurface		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Tripod base		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Stool base		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
Player 475 Series	Frame on chairs with smooth arms		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Smooth arms		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Frame on chairs with textured arms		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Textured arms		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Tablet arm		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	■	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
Protégé 433 Series	Base, arms, and sled base		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Arm caps and outer back shell		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Casters		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
QiVi 428 Series	Back frame, seat shell, and arm caps		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Base		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Stool foot ring		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Stool base		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
Reply	Base and arm support		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
466 Series	Frame, outer back, arm caps, arm tube, and casters		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
Siento 499 Series	Base and arm supports		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
Snodgrass 474 Series	Frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
Think	Base		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
465 Series	Frame and arm supports		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Stool frame and arm supports		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Stool foot ring		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■
	Stool base		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	■	■	■

FCS models for Amia, Leap, and Think meet fire code requirements only when specified with fully adjustable arms or armless.
FCS models for Move are available with 6205 Black or 6249 Platinum Solid plastic only.
FCS models for Node are available with 6205 Black, 6259 Midnight, 6335 Wasabi, or 6336 Jazz only.
FCS models for Reply, Seagull available on mesh version only.

Special Features

This chart provides general guidelines about some of the types of special features that are available.

Legend

- • = Not available
- ■ = Available
- S = Standard offering
- DO = Available in Design Options
- ▶ See specification pages for details.

	Different fabric on seat and back	Headrest	Sewn seam using vinyl or leather	Thicker seat cushion	Special seat height *	Special seat height base assemblies for field installation	Stool base	Jury base	Glides	Soft roll-control casters (specified with chair/stool)	Field-installed roll-control casters	Braking or reverse braking casters (specified with chair/stool)	Field-installed reverse-braking casters	High-performance arm	Oversized tablet arm	Corporate logo	Narrow arm width
Amia 482 Series	■	•	S	■	■	•	S	■	S	DO	DO	■	DO	S	•	•	•
Cachet 487 Series	■	•	•	■	■	■	S	■	DO	S	S	DO	DO	•	•	•	•
cobi 434 Series	■	•	S	•	•	•	S	■	S	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	•
Criterion 453 Series	■	•	S	■	DO	■	S	•	S	DO	DO	DO	•	S	•	•	
Gesture 442 Series	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
i2i 416 Series	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	S	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Jersey Series	S	•	•	•	■	■	•	■	S	•	•	•	•	S	•	•	•
Leap 462 Series	■	S	S	■	DO	■	S	■	S	DO	DO	■	DO	S	•	■	DO
Leap 464 Series WorkLounge	■	S	•	■	■	•	•	•	S	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Max-Stacker 472	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	S	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•
Max-Stacker II 473 Series	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	S	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•
Move 490 Series	■	•	•	•	•	•	S	•	S	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Player 475 Series	■	•	S	•	•	•	•	•	S	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Protégé 433 Series	•	•	•	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	DO	■	•	•	•	•	•
Reply 466 Series	■	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	S	■	DO	•	•	•	•	•	•
Siento 499 Series	■	■	S	•	■	•	•	•	■	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	•
Snodgrass 474 Series	■	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	S	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Think 465 Series	■	■	S	•	■	•	S	■	S	S	S	■	DO	S	•	■	•
Turnstone 1.0																	
à la carte Series	S	•	•	•	•	•	S	■	S	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Crew Series	■	•	S	•	■	•	S	•	S	•	DO	•	•	•	•	•	•
Domino Series	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	S	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Jacket Series	S	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Uno Series	S	•	•	•	•	•	S	■	S	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Design Options is a collection of commonly ordered Specials. Products in Design Options have a special quote number already assigned so it's not necessary to go through the normal E-quote process.

For individual quote information, or special requests not listed above, please submit an RFQ request form. The form may be accessed at the following: village.steelcase.com, search specials rfq

*Maximum seat height is 33".
Minimum seat height is 14½" with 3" travel.

Turnstone 1.0 Seating

Statement of Line 334

Product Details

Seating Dimensions 336

Seating Mechanisms and Adjustability Features Defined 341

Adjustability Overview 342

Specifying

Performance Seating

Crew 344

Jacket 349

à la carte 350

Multipurpose/Guest Seating

Uno 354

Domino 356

Surface Materials 359

This specification guide contains multiple Steelcase and Turnstone product lines which are designed into one specification guide for your convenience. Note that each product may be subject to different pricing terms and conditions.

Statement of Line

Crew



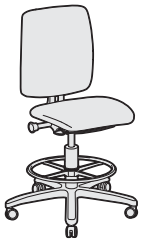
Task Chair
with Arms
▶ Page 344



Task Chair
without Arms
▶ Page 344



Stool
with Arms
▶ Page 344



Stool
without Arms
▶ Page 344



Guest Chair
with Arms
▶ Page 346



Guest Chair
without Arms
▶ Page 346

Jacket



Desk Chair
▶ Page 349

à la carte



Mid-Back Task
Chair with Modified
Round Back
▶ Page 350



Mid-Back
Task Chair with
Round Back
▶ Page 350



High-Back
Task Chair with
Round Back
▶ Page 350



Mid-Back
Task Chair with
Square Back
▶ Page 350



High-Back
Task Chair with
Square Back
▶ Page 350



Mid-Back Stool
with Modified
Round Back
▶ Page 350



Mid- or High-Back
Stool with Round
Back
▶ Page 350



Mid- or High-Back
Stool with Square
Back
▶ Page 350



Guest Chair with
Round Back
▶ Page 352

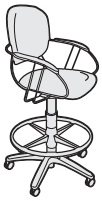


Guest Chair with
Square Back
▶ Page 352

Uno



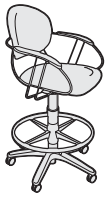
Multi-Purpose
High-Back Chair
▶Page 354



Multi-Purpose
High-Back Stool
▶Page 354



Multi-Purpose
Mid-Back Chair
▶Page 354

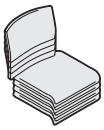


Multi-Purpose
Mid-Back Stool
▶Page 354

Domino Stack Chair

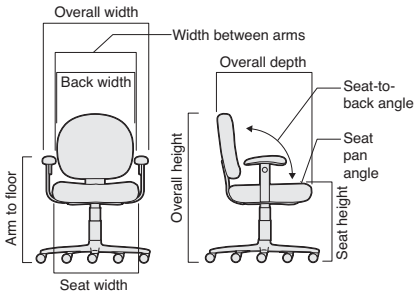


Stack Chair
▶Page 356

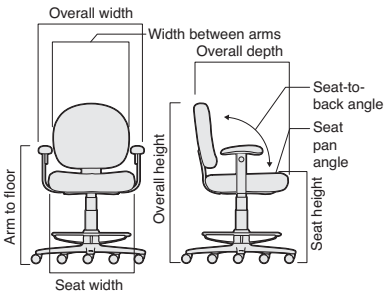


Cushions for Stack Chair
▶Pages 357–358

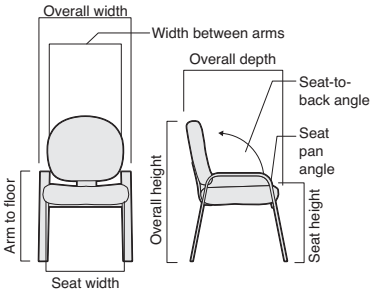
Seating Dimensions



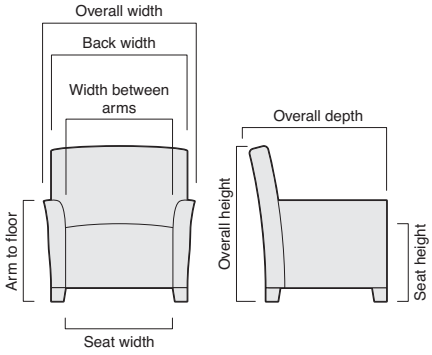
Desk Chair



Stool



Guest Chair



Lounge Chair



TS30801, TS30802, TS30803
Crew full-back desk chair
Armless

Overall depth	26"
Overall width	26½"
Overall height	39⅝"–44⅝"
Functional seat depth	18"
Functional seat depth on chairs with adjustable seat depth	16⅞"–18⅞"
Seat width	19½"
Seat height from floor	16"–21"
Back width	19"
Back height from seat	21¼"–23½"
Seat pan angle	3°
Angle between seat and back	96°–110°

Stool

Seat height from floor	22¼"–32½"
Foot ring diameter	20"
Foot ring height	7¾"–13¼"



TS30811, TS30812, TS30813, TS30821, TS30822, TS30823, TS30831, TS30832, TS30833
Crew full-back desk chair
With arms

Overall depth	26"
Overall width	26½"
Overall height	39⅝"–44⅝"
Functional seat depth	18"
Functional seat depth on chairs with adjustable seat depth	16⅞"–18⅞"
Seat width	19½"
Seat height from floor	16"–21"
Back width	19"
Back height from seat	21¼"–23½"
Seat pan angle	3°
Angle between seat and back	96°–110°

Fixed-height T-arms

Width between arms	17¾"–19½"
Arm cap width	3½"
Arm cap length	9"
Arm height from seat	9"

Height- and width-adjustable T-arms

Width between arms	17¾"–19½"
Arm cap width	3½"
Arm cap length	9"
Arm height from seat	7"–11"

Height- and width-adjustable pivot T-arms

Width between arms	12¼"–19½"
Arm cap pivot	35˚
Arm cap width	4½"
Arm cap length	10"
Arm height from seat	7"–11"

Stool

Seat height from floor	22¼"–32½"
Foot ring diameter	20"
Foot ring height	7¾"–13¼"



TS30805, TS30806
Crew guest chair
Armless

Overall depth	24"
Overall width	23"
Overall height	32"
Functional seat depth	18¼"
Seat width	19"
Seat height from floor	18½"
Back width	20"
Back height from seat	15½"



TS30807, TS30808
Crew guest chair
With arms

Overall depth	24"
Overall width	23"
Overall height	32"
Functional seat depth	18¼"
Seat width	19"
Seat height from floor	18½"
Back width	20"
Back height from seat	15½"
Width between arms	20"
Arm rest width	⅞"
Arm rest length	7⅞"
Arm-to-floor	25"
Arm height from seat	7¼"

Seating Dimensions, continued



TS31301
Jacket desk chair
Synchro-tilt mechanism

Overall depth	25"
Overall width	27"
Overall height	37½"–40½"
Functional seat depth	19"
Seat width	20"
Seat height from floor	17½"–20½"
Back width	21½"
Back height from seat	21½"
Width between arms	20"
Arm cap width	3½"
Arm cap length	9½"
Arm height from seat	7½"–9½"
Arm-to-floor	25"–30"
Angle between seat and back	98°–105°



TS30101
à la carte task chair
Modified round mid-back
Armless
Swivel mechanism

Overall depth	24½"–27"
Overall width	27"
Overall height	32"–39"
Functional seat depth	16½"–18½"
Seat width	20½"
Seat height from floor	15¾"–20¾"
Back width	19¼"
Back height from seat	17"
Seat pan angle	0°
Seat pan angle on chairs with swivel-tilt mechanism	0°–9°
Seat pan angle on chairs with synchro-tilt mechanism	3°–13°
Angle between seat and back	96°
Angle between seat and back on chairs with swivel-tilt mechanism	95°–108°
Angle between seat and back on chairs with synchro-tilt mechanism	95°–115°

Arm Options

Fixed T-arms with curved caps

Width between arms	18¼"–20¾"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	8"
Arm height from seat	8½"

Height- and width-adjustable T-arms with curved caps

Width between arms	18¼"–20¾"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	8"
Arm height from seat	7"–10"

Width-adjustable C-arms

Width between arms	18"–20"
Arm cap width	2¼"
Arm cap length	15"
Arm height from seat	8"

Stool Option

Overall height	37"–49"
Seat height from floor	22½"–32½"
Foot ring diameter	20"
Foot ring height	7½"–15½"



TS30102
à la carte task chair
Round mid-back
Armless
Swivel mechanism

Overall depth	24"–27"
Overall width	27"
Overall height	32"–39"
Functional seat depth	16½"–18½"
Seat width	20½"
Seat height from floor	15¾"–20¾"
Back width	19"
Back height from seat	17"–19"
Seat pan angle	0°
Seat pan angle on chairs with swivel-tilt mechanism	0°–9°
Seat pan angle on chairs with synchro-tilt mechanism	0°–9°
Angle between seat and back	98°
Angle between seat and back on chairs with swivel-tilt mechanism	98°–124°
Angle between seat and back on chairs with synchro-tilt mechanism	100°–134°

Arm Options

Fixed T-arms with curved caps

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	8"
Arm height from seat	8"

Height- and width-adjustable T-arms with curved caps

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	8"
Arm height from seat	7"–10"

Width-adjustable C-arms

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	2¼"
Arm cap length	15"
Arm height from seat	8"

Stool Option

Overall height	37"–49"
Seat height from floor	22½"–32½"
Foot ring diameter	20"
Foot ring height	7½"–15½"



TS30103
à la carte task chair
Round high-back
Armless
Swivel mechanism

Overall depth	24"–27"
Overall width	27"
Overall height	34"–41"
Functional seat depth	16½"–18½"
Seat width	20½"
Seat height from floor	15¾"–20¾"
Back width	19½"
Back height from seat	20"–22"
Seat pan angle	0°
Seat pan angle on chairs with swivel-tilt mechanism	0°–9°
Seat pan angle on chairs with synchro-tilt mechanism	0°–9°
Angle between seat and back	98°
Angle between seat and back on chairs with swivel-tilt mechanism	98°–124°
Angle between seat and back on chairs with synchro-tilt mechanism	100°–134°

Arm Options

Fixed T-arms with curved caps

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	8"
Arm height from seat	8"

Height- and width-adjustable T-arms with curved caps

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	8"
Arm height from seat	7"–10"

Width-adjustable C-arms

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	2¼"
Arm cap length	15"
Arm height from seat	8"

Stool Option

Overall height	37"–49"
Seat height from floor	22½"–32½"
Foot ring diameter	20"
Foot ring height	7½"–15½"



TS30105
à la carte task chair
Square mid-back
Armless
Swivel mechanism

Overall depth	24"–27"
Overall width	27"
Overall height	32"–39"
Functional seat depth	16½"–18½
Seat width	20½"
Seat height from floor	15¾"–20¾"
Back width	19"
Back height from seat	17"–19"
Seat pan angle	0°
Seat pan angle on chairs with swivel-tilt mechanism	0°–9°
Seat pan angle on chairs with synchro-tilt mechanism	0°–9°
Angle between seat and back	98°
Angle between seat and back on chairs with swivel-tilt mechanism	98°–124°
Angle between seat and back on chairs with synchro-tilt mechanism	100°–134°

Arm Options

Fixed T-arms with curved caps

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	8"
Arm height from seat	8"

Height- and width-adjustable T-arms with curved caps

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	8"
Arm height from seat	7"–10"

Width-adjustable C-arms

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	2¼"
Arm cap length	15"
Arm height from seat	8"

Stool Option

Overall height	37"–49"
Seat height from floor	22½"–32½"
Foot ring diameter	20"
Foot ring height	7½"–15½"



TS30106
à la carte task chair
Square high-back
Armless
Swivel mechanism

Overall depth	24"–27"
Overall width	27"
Overall height	34"–41"
Functional seat depth	16½"–18½"
Seat width	20½"
Seat height from floor	15¾"–20¾"
Back width	20"
Back height from seat	20"–22"
Seat pan angle	0°
Seat pan angle on chairs with swivel-tilt mechanism	0°–9°
Seat pan angle on chairs with synchro-tilt mechanism	0°–9°
Angle between seat and back	98°
Angle between seat and back on chairs with swivel-tilt mechanism	98°–124°
Angle between seat and back on chairs with synchro-tilt mechanism	100°–134°

Arm Options

Fixed T-arms with curved caps

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	8"
Arm height from seat	8"

Height- and width-adjustable T-arms with curved caps

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	8"
Arm height from seat	7"–10"

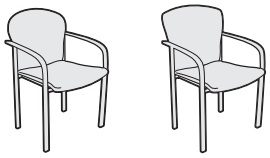
Width-adjustable C-arms

Width between arms	18"–20½"
Arm cap width	2¼"
Arm cap length	15"
Arm height from seat	8"

Stool Option

Overall height	37"–49"
Seat height from floor	22½"–32½"
Foot ring diameter	20"
Foot ring height	7½"–15½"

Seating Dimensions, continued



TS30104, TS30107
à la carte guest chair
Mid-back

Overall depth	21"
Overall width	22"
Overall height	32¾"
Functional seat depth	16¼"
Seat width	19"
Seat height from floor	17½"
Back width	19¼"
Back height from seat	18"
Width between arms	19½"
Arm-to-floor	25½"
Arm height from seat	7¾"
Seat pan angle	0°
Angle between seat and back	100°



TS31101
Uno multi-purpose chair
Mid-back
Fixed arms
Swivel mechanism

Overall depth	23"
Overall width	25"
Overall height	31½"–36½"
Functional seat depth	19"
Seat width	18¼"
Seat height from floor	15½"–20½"
Back width	17½"
Back height from seat	18"
Width between arms	18½"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	12"
Arm-to-floor	23"–28"
Arm height from seat	7½"
Seat pan angle	5°
Angle between seat and back	92°

Stool Option

Overall height	37½"–45"
Seat height from floor	23½"–33¾"
Foot ring diameter	20"
Foot ring height	7¾"–13¼"



TS31102
Uno multi-purpose chair
High-back
Fixed arms
Swivel mechanism

Overall depth	23"
Overall width	25"
Overall height	34¾"–39¾"
Functional seat depth	19"
Seat width	18¼"
Seat height from floor	15½"–20½"
Back width	18"
Back height from seat	21½"
Width between arms	18½"
Arm cap width	3"
Arm cap length	12"
Arm-to-floor	23"–28"
Arm height from seat	7½"
Seat pan angle	5°
Angle between seat and back	92°

Stool Option

Overall height	41½"–49"
Seat height from floor	23½"–33¾"
Foot ring diameter	20"
Foot ring height	7¾"–13¼"



TS37101
Domino stack chair

Overall depth	20½"
Overall width	20"
Overall height	30"
Functional seat depth	17 11/16"
Seat width	16 11/16"
Seat height from floor	17 9/16"
Back width	17 15/16"
Back height from seat	14⅛"
Stacked 20-high on dolly	62"H x 23"W x 41"D
Stacked 8-high on the floor	39H" x 20"W x 30"D

Seating Mechanisms and Adjustability Features Defined

Seating Mechanisms



Swivel Mechanism
Chair swivels 360°. Seat and back stay in a fixed position (no recline).



Swivel-Tilt Mechanism
Chair swivels 360°. Back and seat recline in unison.



Synchro-Tilt Mechanism
Chair swivels 360°. Back and seat move together but at different angles. For every 2 degrees of back recline, the seat angle tilts 1 degree.

Adjustability Features



Adjustable Back Height
Allows the user to position the back up or down.



Adjustable Foot Ring
Allows the user to position the stool foot ring up or down.



Adjustable Seat Depth
Allows the user to change the distance between the front edge of the seat and the chair back.



Adjustable Seat Depth via the Back
Allows the user to change the distance between the front edge of the seat and the chair back via the maintenance back adjustment.



Lumbar Height Adjustment
Allows the user to raise or lower the lumbar support.



Pneumatic Height Adjustment
Allows the user to raise or lower the chair with one lever from a seated position.



Seat Angle Adjustment
Allows the user to position and lock the seat angle in a variety of positions.



Tilt Tension
Allows the user to vary the amount of recline resistance.



Upright Back Lock
Allows the user to lock the back in the upright position.



Variable Back Stop
Allows the user to stop the back recline at various points.



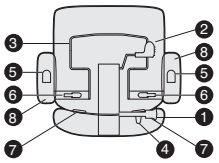
Variable Back Lock
Allows the user to locate and lock the back in a variety of positions.

Adjustability Overview

Tip: Your chair may not include all the adjustments shown.

Style Reference Number	Number
TS30801	1
TS30802	1
TS30803	1
TS30811	1
TS30812	1
TS30813	1
TS30821	1
TS30822	1
TS30823	1
TS30831	1
TS30832	1
TS30833	1
TS31301	2
TS31901	7
TS31902	7
à la carte	3
à la carte	Options: 4, 5

1 Crew



❶ Tilt tension
To decrease tension, turn counterclockwise. To increase tension, turn clockwise.

❷ Pneumatic height adjustment
To raise chair, lift body weight up and pull lever up. To lower chair, remain seated and pull lever out.

❸ Adjustable seat depth
Lift lever up and hold, shift seat forward or back, and release lever to lock. Available on models TS30802, TS30812, and TS30822 only.

❹ Upright back lock
To release, lean forward and flip lever up. To lock, lean forward and flip lever down.

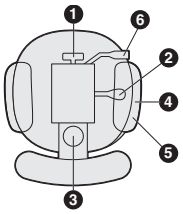
❺ Arm height
Pull trigger up and hold, pull arm up or push down, and release trigger.

❻ Arm width
Push toggle down to release and adjust arms in or out. Push toggle up to lock.

❼ Back height
While seated, pull levers inward, raise or lower back into position, and release lever.

❽ Height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arm
Press button under arm caps to adjust height. Grasp arm caps to slide width in and out, and to pivot.

2 Jacket



❶ Tilt tension
To decrease tension, turn counterclockwise. To increase tension, turn clockwise.

❷ Pneumatic height adjustment
To raise chair, lift body weight up and pull lever up. To lower chair, remain seated and pull lever up.

❸ Adjustable seat depth via the back
Loosen bolt, adjust back in or out to desired position, and retighten knob.

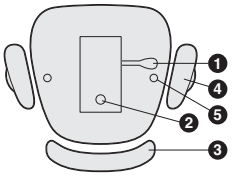
❹ Height-adjustable arms
To raise arm, lift arm to desired height. To lower arm, lift arm to its highest position and then lower to bottom.

❺ Maintenance width-adjustable arms
Loosen screws under arm bracket, adjust arm in or out, tighten screws.

❻ Upright back lock
To lock back in upright position, lean forward and push lever back. To release back lock, lean forward and push lever forward.

3 à la carte

Swivel



❶ Pneumatic height adjustment
To raise chair, lift body weight up and pull lever up. To lower chair, remain seated and pull lever up.

❷ Seat depth adjustment via the back
Loosen bolt and adjust back in or out to desired position. Retighten bolt.

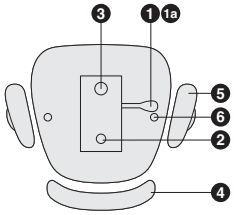
❸ Adjustable back height
Grab chair back with both hands and slowly pull up to desired height. To lower back, pull up to highest position, and back will drop to lowest position. Reset mechanism by pushing down firmly, then adjust upward.

❹ Height-adjustable arms
Squeeze trigger under arm cap and raise or lower arm to desired height. Release trigger.

❺ Maintenance width-adjustable arms
Loosen screws under arm bracket, adjust arm in or out, tighten screws.

4 à la carte

Swivel Tilt



❶ Pneumatic height adjustment
To raise chair, lift body weight up and pull lever up. To lower chair, remain seated and pull lever up.

❶ Upright back lock
While in the upright position, push the lever in and the chair will not tilt; pull it out and the chair can tilt.

❷ Seat depth adjustment via the back
Loosen bolt and adjust back in or out to desired position. Retighten bolt.

❸ Tilt tension
To decrease tension, turn counterclockwise. To increase tension, turn clockwise.

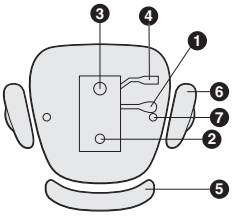
❹ Adjustable back height
Grab chair back with both hands and slowly pull up to desired height. To lower back, pull up to highest position, and back will drop to lowest position. Reset mechanism by pushing down firmly, then adjust upward.

❺ Height-adjustable arms
Squeeze trigger under arm cap and raise or lower arm to desired height. Release trigger.

❻ Maintenance width-adjustable arms
Loosen screws under arm bracket, adjust arm in or out, tighten screws.

5 à la carte

Synchro Tilt



❶ **Pneumatic height adjustment**
To raise chair, lift body weight up and pull lever up. To lower chair, remain seated and pull lever up.

❷ **Seat depth adjustment via the back**
Loosen bolt and adjust back in or out to desired position. Retighten bolt.

❸ **Tilt tension**
To decrease tension, turn counterclockwise. To increase tension, turn clockwise.

❹ **Upright back lock**
To lock back in upright position, lean forward and push lever back. To release back lock, lean forward and push lever forward.

❺ **Adjustable back height**
Grab chair back with both hands and slowly pull up to desired height. To lower back, pull up to highest position, and back will drop to lowest position. Reset mechanism by pushing down firmly, then adjust upward.

❻ **Height-adjustable arms**
Squeeze trigger under arm cap and raise or lower arm to desired height. Release trigger.

❼ **Maintenance width-adjustable arms**
Loosen screws under arm bracket, adjust arm in or out, tighten screws.

Crew

Task Chairs and Stools with Foot Rings



Tip: Hard dual-wheel casters are for use on carpet. Use on hard surfaces, including floor mats, will affect chair stability and may result in personal injury.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Synchro-tilt mechanism • Pneumatic seat height • Upright back lock • Tilt tension • Back height adjustment • Upholstered seat and inner back: fabric price group 1 • Outer back: black plastic • Five-arm base: black plastic • Width-adjustable arms, if arms selected: 0835 Black • Adjustable foot ring on stools only: 9201 Polished Chrome • Hard dual-wheel casters: black • Shipped ready to assemble with no tools required	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 360.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather price group	+$539	Add suffix **L** to style number and specify leather color number.
	• Sewn Vinyl	+$100	Add suffix **V** to style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 75	Add suffix **L** to style number and specify leather color number.
	Outer back		
	• Upholstered outer back	+$ 99	Add suffix **U** to the style number.
	Base on task chairs		
	• Aluminum base: 4799 Platinum	+$ 59	Specify *with 4799 Platinum.*
Casters	• Soft dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	No cost	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Non-marring plastic glides	+$ 30	Specify *with glides.*

Tip: Leather (L suffix) uses a sewn upholstery process on the seat which produces a stitched detail.

Tip: Vinyl specified with a V suffix uses a sewn upholstery process on the seat which produces a stitched detail. Vinyl specified without a suffix is a non-sewn, seamless upholstery.

Tip: Arms, if specified, will match base.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price



Tip: Arms, if specified, will match base.

Full-Back Task Chairs

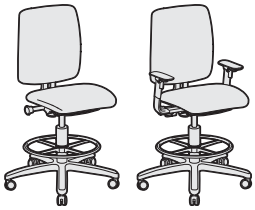
Armless	
TS30801	$609
With Fixed-Height T-Arms	
TS30811	$698
With Height- and Width-Adjustable T-Arms	
TS30821	$734
With Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms	
TS30831	$798



Tip: Arms, if specified, will match base.

Full-Back Task Chairs with Seat Depth

Armless	
TS30802	$676
With Fixed-Height T-Arms	
TS30812	$765
With Height- and Width-Adjustable T-Arms	
TS30822	$801
With Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms	
TS30832	$865



Tip: Arms and base available in black only.

Full-Back Task Stools

Armless	
TS30803	$766
With Fixed-Height T-Arms	
TS30813	$855
With Height- and Width-Adjustable T-Arms	
TS30823	$891
With Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms	
TS30833	$955

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Crew, continued

Guest Chairs



Tip: Hard dual-wheel casters are for use on carpet. Use on hard surfaces, including floor mats, will affect chair stability and may result in personal injury.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Upholstered seat and back: fabric price group 1 • Steel four-leg frame: 7207 Black • Hard dual-wheel casters or glides: black • Shipped fully assembled • Stacks four high	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 360.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Single upholstery fabric**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather price group	+$441	Add suffix **L** to style number and specify leather color number.
	• Vinyl	+$ 25	Add suffix **V** to style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
	Upholstery on chair with wood back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather price group	+$157	Add suffix **L** to style number and specify leather color number.
	• Vinyl	+$ 10	Add suffix **V** to style number and specify vinyl color number.
	• Customer's Own Material/Vinyl (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.

*Tip: When specifying wood back and leather seat, specify suffix **W** before suffix **L**. Example: TS30805WL.*

*Tip: When specifying wood back and vinyl seat, specify suffix **W** before suffix **V**. Example: TS30806WV.*

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

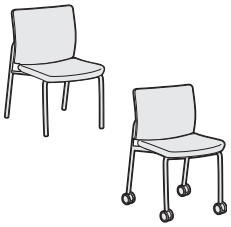
▶**Options, continued from previous page**

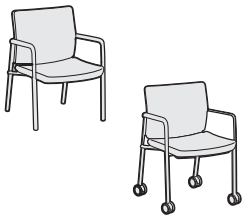
	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials (continued)	**Multiple upholstery fabric**		
	• Different fabric on seat and back ▶See below and at right.	+$ 63	Add suffix **M** to chair style number and select fabric color number for: ❶ Seat ❷ Back *Example: TS30805M with T015 on seat and T016 on back.*
	❶ **Fabric on seat**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
	❷ **Fabric on back**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
Tip: Arms, if specified, will match frame.	**Frame**		
	• Steel frame: 4799 Platinum	+$ 28	Specify *with 4799 Platinum.*
	Back		
	• Wood back	+$119	Add suffix **W** to style number and specify wood color number.
Caster	• Soft dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	No cost	Specify *with soft casters.*

▶**Specification Information, on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Crew, continued





▶**Options, on previous page**

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price

Armless Guest Chairs

With Glides	
TS30805	$379
With Casters	
TS30806	$412

Guest Chairs with Arms

With Glides	
TS30807	$423
With Casters	
TS30808	$456

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Jacket

Desk Chair



Tip: Jacket cover on back is removable. Additional covers can be ordered separately.
▶Page 349

Tip: Hard dual-wheel casters are for use on carpet. Use on hard surfaces, including floor mats, will affect chair stability and may result in personal injury.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Synchro-tilt mechanism • Pneumatic height adjustment • Tilt tension • Adjustable seat depth via the back • Height- and maintenance width-adjustable arms • Leather chair • Five-arm base: reinforced black plastic • Hard dual-wheel casters: black • Shipped ready to assemble • Meets Cal. 116 and 117 requirements	1 Style number 2 Upholstery color number for seat: L305 Brown Leather T802 Black Leather T803 Port Leather 3 Upholstery color number for back: L305 Brown Leather T802 Black Leather T803 Port Leather 4 Options, if selected (see below)

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Customer's Own Material (COM) on seat	+$ 16	▶See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM) on back	+$ 16	▶See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
	Base		
	• Polished Aluminum base	+$139	Specify *with Polished Aluminum base.*
Casters	• Soft dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	No cost	Specify *with soft casters.*

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
TS31301	$935

Jacket Cover



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Removable back slip-cover • Meets Cal. 116 and 117 requirements	1 Style number 2 Upholstery color number for back: L305 Brown Leather T802 Black Leather T803 Port Leather 3 Options, if selected (see below)

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Customer's Own Material (COM) on back	+$16	▶See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.

Specification Information

Style Number	U.S. Base Price
TS31302	$170

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

à la carte

Task Chairs



Tip: Arms are not included with à la carte chairs unless you specify one of the arm options.

Tip: Hard dual-wheel casters are for use on carpet. Use on hard surfaces, including floor mats, will affect chair stability and may result in personal injury.

Tip: Bolt under seat allows for adjustable seat depth via the back.

Tip: When specifying multiple COM fabrics, indicate all surfaces where COM applies.
Example: TS30101M with Designtex 1234 on seat and Designtex 5678 on back

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Swivel mechanism • Pneumatic height adjustment • Adjustable seat depth via the back • Upholstered seat, back, and outer back: fabric price group 1 • Five-arm base: reinforced black plastic • Hard dual-wheel casters: black • Shipped ready to assemble	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 360.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Single upholstery fabric**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
	Multiple upholstery fabrics		
	• Different fabric on seat and back ▶ See below.	+$ 63	Add suffix **M** to chair style number and select fabric color number for: ❶ Seat ❷ Back *Example: TS30101M with T015 on seat and T016 on back.*
	❶ Fabric on seat		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 16	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
	❷ Fabric on back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 16	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.

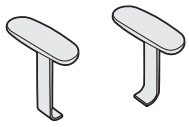
▶ **Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

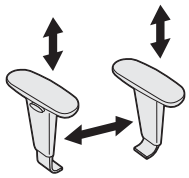
▶ **Options, continued from previous page**

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Adjustable Back Height	• Adjustable back height on chair without modified backs	+$ 47	Specify *with adjustable back height.*
Seating Mechanism	• Swivel-tilt: tilt, tilt tension, and upright back lock	+$ 77	Specify *with swivel-tilt.*
	• Synchro-tilt: tilt, tilt tension, and upright back lock	+$152	Specify *with synchro-tilt.*
Fixed T-Arms Curved	• Curved arm caps: black only	+$ 90	Specify *with fixed T-arms with curved arm caps.*
Height- and Maintenance Width-Adjustable T-Arms Curved	• Curved arm caps: black only	+$139	Specify *with height- and width-adjustable with curved arm caps.*
Maintenance Width-Adjustable C-Arms	• Width-adjustable C-arms: black only	+$129	Specify *with width-adjustable C-arms.*
Stool Kit	• Stool kit available on chairs with standard swivel mechanism only. Not available on chairs with optional seating mechanisms. Includes taller pneumatic height and chrome foot ring.	+$155	Specify *with stool kit.*
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	No cost	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Non-marring plastic glides	No cost	Specify *with glides.*

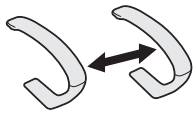
Arm Options



Fixed T-arms



Height- and width-adjustable T-arms



Width-adjustable C-arms

Tip: Adjustable back height option is not available on TS30101.

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price

Modified Round-Back Task Chair



Mid-Back	
TS30101	$331

Round-Back Task Chairs





Mid-Back	
TS30102	$345
High-Back	
TS30103	$425

Square-Back Task Chairs





Mid-Back	
TS30105	$345
High-Back	
TS30106	$425

à la carte, continued

Guest Chairs



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Mid-back • Steel four-leg frame with open arms: 7207 Black • Upholstered seat, back, and outer back: fabric price group 1 • Glides: plastic • Shipped fully assembled • Chairs can stack four high	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 360.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Single upholstery fabric**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
	Multiple upholstery fabrics		
	• Different fabric on seat and back ▶ See below.	+$ 63	Add suffix **M** to chair style number and select fabric color number for: ❶ Seat ❷ Back *Example: TS30104M with T015 on seat and T016 on back.*
	❶ Fabric on seat		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 16	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
	❷ Fabric on back		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 16	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.

Tip: When specifying multiple COM fabrics, indicate all surfaces where COM applies.
Example: TS30104M with Designtex 1234 on seat and Designtex 5678 on back

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Specification Information	
• **Style Number**	• **U.S. Base Price**



Round-Back Guest Chair

TS30104	$362



Square-Back Guest Chair

TS30107	$362

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Uno

Multi-Purpose Chairs



Tip: Frame is available in black only.

Tip: Hard dual-wheel casters are for use on carpet. Use on hard surfaces, including floor mats, will affect chair stability and may result in personal injury.

Tip: When specifying multiple COM fabrics, indicate all surfaces where COM applies.
Example: TS31101M with Designtex 1234 on seat and Designtex 5678 on back

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Hammock-style support • Swivel mechanism • Pneumatic height adjustment • Upholstered seat and back: fabric price group 1 • Outer back: black plastic • Five-arm base: reinforced black plastic • Hard dual-wheel casters: black • Stool ring, if selected: black paint • Shipped ready to assemble with no tools required	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for upholstery 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 360.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Single upholstery fabric**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 47	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 66	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 83	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$103	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$118	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$183	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$208	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather price group	+$268	Specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 60	Specify leather color number.
	Multiple upholstery fabric		
	• Different fabric on seat and back ▶ See below and at right.	+$ 63	Add suffix **M** to chair style number and select fabric color number for: ❶ Seat ❷ Back *Example: TS31101M with T015 on seat and T016 on back.*
	❶ Fabric on seat		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather price group	+$135	Specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 16	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 31	Specify leather color number.

▶ **Options, continued on next page**

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

▶Options, continued from previous page

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials (continued)	❷ **Fabric on back**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 25	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 34	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$ 41	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$ 75	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$ 92	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather price group	+$135	Specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 16	▶See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM)*, page 364.
	• Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+$ 31	Specify leather color number.
Stool Kit	• Stool kit with swivel mechanism	+$192	Specify *with stool kit.*
Casters	• Soft dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	No cost	Specify *with soft casters.*
Glides	• Non-marring plastic glides	+$ 30	Specify *with glides.*

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price



Mid-Back Multi-Purpose Chair

TS31101	$536



High-Back Multi-Purpose Chair

TS31102	$623

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶See page 1 for details.

Domino

Stack Chairs



Tip: The black plastic seat and black paint frame on Domino stack chair are not an exact match to Steelcase finishes.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Frame: black • Shell: 6205 Black plastic • Glides: plastic • Package of four • Shipped fully assembled • Stacks 20 high on a dolly • Stacks 8 high on the floor	Style number

Related Products	
• Seat and back cushions	▶ Page 357
• Seat cushions	▶ Page 358
• Transport and storage dolly	▶ Page 358

Specification Information

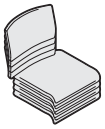
• Style Number	• U.S. Price

Package of Four Chairs

TS37101	$496

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Seat and Back Cushions



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Package of four seat and four back cushions: fabric price group 1 • Hardware package to attach cushions to chair • Meets Cal. 116 and 117 requirements • Ships ready to assemble	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for seat and back cushions 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 360.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 45	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$106	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$149	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$195	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$237	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$283	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$357	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$445	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$505	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather price group	+$476	Specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price

Package of Four Seat and Four Back Cushions

TS37102	$464

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Domino, continued

Seat Cushions



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Package of four seat cushions: fabric price group 1 • Hardware package to attach cushions to chair • Meets Cal. 116 and 117 requirements • Ships ready to assemble	1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for seat cushions 3 Options, if selected (see below) ▶ See *Surface Materials,* page 360.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	**Upholstery**		
	• Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 2	+$ 29	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 3	+$ 64	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 4	+$ 89	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 5	+$116	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 6	+$144	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 7	+$170	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 8	+$213	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 9	+$268	Specify fabric color number.
	• Fabric price group 10	+$304	Specify fabric color number.
	• Leather price group	+$285	Specify leather color number.
	• Customer's Own Material (COM)	+$ 36	▶ See *Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM),* page 364

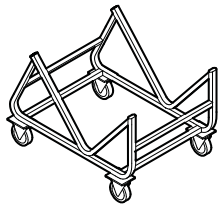
Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Base Price

Package of Four Seat Cushions

TS37104	$284

Transport and Storage Dolly



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
• Transport and storage dolly: black paint only • Stores 20 Domino stack chairs	Style number

Specification Information

• Style Number	• U.S. Price

TS37103	$382

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by the Canadian price factor.
▶ See page 1 for details.

Turnstone 1.0 Surface Materials

Surface Materials	**360**
Seating Upholstery Matrix	**362**
Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM)	**364**
Maintenance and Cleaning	**366**

Surface Materials

Paint

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:
- Crew guest chair

7207 Black

Applies to:
- Crew arms

0835 Black Ⓔ

Applies to:
- Crew base, arms, and frame

4799 Platinum Metallic

Plastic

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:
- Domino stack chair
- Crew task chair outer back and base

6205 Black

Wood

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:
- Crew guest wood back

3412 Natural Cherry Ⓔ
3522 Clear Maple
3762 Dark Walnut

Tip: Due to natural variations in wood, finished products may vary in color, texture and grain.

Tip: Established finishes are available for delivery in 15 business days.

Ⓔ = Established

Upholstery

Not every upholstery is available on every chair.
▶ Refer to the *Steelcase Upholstery Matrix* on page 320 before specifying.

Steelcase Surfaces

Price Group 1

Buzz2
5F01 Camel Ⓔ
5F03 Tomato
5F04 Red Ⓔ
5F05 Burgundy
5F06 Sky Ⓔ
5F07 Blue
5F08 Navy
5F10 Grape Ⓔ
5F11 Eggplant Ⓔ
5F15 Stone
5F16 Grey
5F17 Black
5G50 Dunegrass
5G51 Sable
5G52 Barley
5G53 Sunrise
5G54 Carrot
5G55 Pumpkin
5G56 Timber
5G57 Rouge
5G58 Chocolate
5G59 Meadow
5G60 Ivy
5G61 Cyan
5G62 Atlantic
5G63 Crocus
5G64 Alpine
5G65 Tornado

Jacks
5B61 Taupe Ⓔ
5B63 Camel Ⓔ
5B64 Pewter Ⓔ
5B70 Midnight Ⓔ

Link
5A20 Burgundy
5A23 Green
5A24 Blue
5A25 Navy
5A26 Purple
5A27 Black
5A28 Ocean
5A30 Chamois

Playground Ⓔ
5F28 Claret
5F29 Chile
5F30 Amber
5F31 Nut
5F32 Blade
5F33 Stone
5F34 Sky
5F35 Navy
5F36 Huckleberry
5F37 Charcoal

Price Group 2

Chainmail
5550 Cotton
5551 Space
5552 Silver Dollar
5553 Volcano
5554 Orange Crush
5555 Tricycle
5556 Geranium
5557 Banana
5558 Margarita
5559 Lagoon

Cogent: Connect
5S15 Coconut
5S16 Turmeric
5S17 Tangerine
5S18 Scarlet
5S19 Concord
5S20 Maya Blue
5S21 Blue Jay
5S23 Wasabi
5S24 Nickel
5S25 Graphite
5S26 Licorice
5S27 Malt
5S28 Root Beer
5S93 Blueprint
5S94 Lizard
5S95 Sailor
5S96 Quicksilver
5S97 Nugget
5S98 Canary
5S99 Lipstick
5SD0 Royal Blue

Cogent: Geode Seating Ⓔ
5S47 Coal
5S49 Cobalt
5S50 Ink

Cogent: Geode Vertical Ⓔ
5S32 Canyon
5S35 Slate
5S36 Cement
5S38 Oyster
5S41 Sesame

Cogent: Trails
5S29 Bronzite
5S85 Agate
5S86 Lapis
5S87 Malachite
5S88 Quartz
5S90 Tiger Eye
5S91 Travertine
5S92 Topaz

Crosswalk Ⓔ
5F48 Beech
5F49 Moon
5F50 Berry
5F51 Admiral Blue
5F52 Moss
5F53 Persimmon
5F54 Bittersweet
5F55 Midnight
5F56 Poppy

Nitelights
5F58 Hazelnut
5F59 Burgundy
5F60 Cherry
5F61 Earth
5F62 Shore
5F63 Moss
5F64 Sea
5F65 Regal Blue
5F66 Stone
5F67 Moon

Seating Vinyl Ⓔ
5801 Topaz
5805 Foggy Night
5809 Black
5810 Forest
5812 Navy
5813 Currant
5814 Leaf
5815 Seaside
5817 Pebble
5818 Spice
5819 Thistle
5820 Coffee
5822 Iris

Spyder
5B01 Foggy Night Ⓔ
5B04 Peri Ⓔ

Stand In
5621 Sleet
5622 Lunar
5623 Cyclone
5624 Eclipse
5625 Powder
5626 Chardonnay
5627 Graham
5628 Sediment
5629 Allspice
5630 Apple
5631 Lava
5632 Cayenne
5633 Plantain
5634 Parsley
5635 Scallion
5636 Atlantis
5691 Orca

Zoe2 Ⓔ
5C90 Eggplant
5C91 Aloe
5C92 Fiddle
5C93 Patina
5C94 Peacock
5C95 Rain
5C96 Grey Flannel
5C97 Pebble
5C98 Cymbal
5C99 Fiesta

Price Group 3

Gaja – C2C
5W40 Black
5W41 Pepper
5W42 Pearl Grey
5W43 Crimson
5W44 Ink
5W45 Night Blue
5W46 Petrol
5W47 Greige
5W48 Sepia
5W49 Umber
5W50 Java
5W51 Camellia Red
5W52 Emerald
5W53 Snow Pea
5W54 Olive
5W55 Light Blue
5W56 Maroon
5W57 Black Raspberry
5W58 Spruce
5W59 Apple Green
5W60 Deep Blue
5W61 Chili Pepper
5W62 Daffodil

Imperma
TM01 Toffee
TM02 Pigeon
TM03 Fossil
TM04 Poppyseed
TM05 Auburn
TM06 Cumin
TM07 Marble
TM08 Cliff
TM09 Tarragon
TM10 Pesto
TM11 Wave
TM12 Niagara
TM13 Tuscan
TM14 Peppercorn

Redeem
TM50 Brick
TM51 Yolk
TM52 Cinnamon
TM53 Daisy
TM54 Pine
TM55 Water
TM56 Dill
TM57 Lavender
TM58 Mallard
TM59 Caramel
TM60 Greyhound
TM61 Mocha
TM62 Iceberg
TM63 Chestnut
TM64 Granite
TM65 Cashmere
TM66 Barnwood

Retrieve
TM30 Kelly
TM31 Lake
TM32 Gala
TM33 Papaya
TM34 Dandelion
TM35 Curry
TM36 Lilac
TM37 Submarine
TM38 Driftwood
TM39 Bistro
TM40 Quarry
TM41 Mohair
TM42 Shadow
TM43 Seal
TM44 Chalk

Texel
TM20 Angora
TM21 Grist
TM22 Galaxy
TM23 Terracotta
TM24 Nude
TM25 Field
TM26 Haze

Price Group 5

Bo Peep
5G66 Pita
5G67 Bone
5G68 Safari
5G69 Brown Sugar
5G70 Chocolate Chip
5G71 Candlelight
5G72 Honey Mustard
5G73 Marmalade
5G74 Picnic
5G75 Pinot
5G76 Bloom
5G77 Grapevine
5G78 Firefly
5G79 Artichoke
5G80 Serpent
5G81 Carolina
5G82 Blue Bonnet
5G83 Nautical
5G84 Gravel
5G85 Sharkskin
5G86 Kohl

Remix
RE01 Rust
RE02 Pumpkin
RE03 Pebble
RE04 Dark Chocolate
RE05 Beige
RE06 Linen Beige
RE07 Hazelnut
RE08 Concrete Grey
RE09 Sky Blue
RE10 Blue Jean
RE11 Ivy Green
RE12 Primavera Yellow
RE13 Night Blue

Price Group 6

Brisa
BR01 Black Onyx
BR04 Truffle
BR06 Ash
BR07 Sage
BR08 Celery
BR09 Sterling Blue
BR10 Night Navy
BR11 Cambridge Blue
BR12 Abyss
BR13 Canyon
BR14 Pompeian Red
BR15 Salsa
BR16 Cinnabar
BR17 Aztec
BR18 New Sand
BR19 Cream
BR20 White
BR21 Moccasin
BR22 Buckskin
BR23 Prairie

Price Group 7

Steelcut Trio
TR01 Mist Grey
TR02 Stone Grey
TR03 Cassonade Beige
TR04 Nutmeg Beige
TR05 Chocolate Blue
TR06 Licorice Black
TR07 Mustard Yellow
TR08 Red Currant
TR09 Raspberry Pink
TR10 Myrtille Brown
TR11 Ice Blue
TR12 Electric Blue
TR13 Peppermint Green
TR14 Blue Jay Mix
TR15 Brown Frost
TR16 Lime Green

Leather Price Group

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:

- Crew, Domino, and Uno

L107 Black
L207 Mahogany
L220 Soapstone
L221 Rocky
L500 Camel
L503 Navy

Turnstone Leather

Steelcase Surfaces

Applies to:

- Jacket

L305 Brown
T802 Black
T803 Port

Select Surfaces

For information on products within Select Surfaces, including accent paints and fabrics from Designtex, Gabriel, Kvadrat, and Pollack, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* or visit www.steelcase.com/selectsurfaces.

Custom Surfaces

Customers' Own Material (COM) Program

The Customers' Own Material (COM) program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most seating lines, visit the COM website on www.steelcase.com. COMs are not covered under the Steelcase warranty.

Soil Retardants

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles and Turnstone Collection by Designtex fabrics are available pre-treated with soil retardant:

- Link

For information on soil retardant fabrics on select surfaces, please refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual.*

Seating Upholstery Matrix

	Price Group	á la carte - Task	á la carte - Guest	Crew - Task, Plastic Back	Crew - Task, Upholstered Back	Crew - Guest, Upholstered Back	Crew - Guest, Wood Back	Domino	Jacket	Pedestal Seat Cushion	Uno	Uno - High Back
Bo Peep	5	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Brisa	6	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Buzz2	1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Chainmail	2	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Cogent: Connect	2	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Cogent: Geode Seating Ⓔ	2	•	•	■	■	•	•	■	▦	■	■	■
Cogent: Geode Vertical Ⓔ	2	•	•	■	■	•	•	■	▦	■	■	■
Cogent: Trails	2	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Crosswalk Ⓔ	2	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Gaja — C2C	3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Imperma	3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Jacks Ⓔ	1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Turnstone Leather	NA	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	■	•	•	•
Steelcase Leather	L	▦	▦	■	■	■	■	■	▦	▦	■	■
Link	1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Nitelights	2	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Playground Ⓔ	1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Redeem	3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Remix	5	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Retrieve	3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Seating Vinyl Ⓔ	2	■	■	■	•	■	■	■	•	•	■	■
Spyder	2	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■
Stand In	2	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	•	■	■	■
Steelcut Trio	7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Texel	3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■
Zoe2 Ⓔ	2	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	▦	■	■	■

Tip: All Steelcase Textiles Price Group 3 upholstery requires an additional leadtime of two or more weeks.

Tip: For the most up to date availability information, please visit Steelcase.com/materials under the What Works on What section.

Legend

• = Not available
■ = Available
□ = Available with exceptions
▦ = COM approved
Ⓔ = Established

▶ See *Surface Materials* and Specifying pages.

Products that are missing from the matrix are not available with these surface materials.

Understanding Customer's Own Material (COM)

The Customer's Own Material (COM) program allows customers to select textiles that are not offered through the standard Surface Materials program for use on Turnstone products.

The COM process consists of seven steps: COM Web Site, Testing/Approval, Steelcase to Purchase Service, Pricing, Cutting Direction, Yardage Requirements, and the Purchase Orders.

COM Web Site

- COM Web site features application test results for all COM, Designtex Graded-In, Options Collection and Classics Collection fabrics. The Web site allows you to calculate yardage requirements for most Turnstone seating and systems products.
- Access the COM Web site at: www.steelcase.com.
- Or call 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an e-mail to lineone@steelcase.com.

Application Testing/Approval

- Confirm that the selected COM has been tested and approved for application on a specific product by checking the COM Web site at: www.steelcase.com.

COM Application Testing or "approved for application" means the COM fabric has been reviewed for manufacturability using the standard manufacturing techniques to achieve acceptable appearance per Steelcase quality standards.

COM fabric performance, including durability, pilling, color fastness, stretch, splitting, fraying, etc. is not tested by Steelcase. Therefore, COMs are not covered by the Steelcase Warranty. Each COM vendor is responsible for all warranty claims related to fabric performance.

Steelcase reserves the right to reject or reverse any COM approval that does not meet the manufacturing requirements in actual production. COM approval may be rejected or reversed because not all application testing is based on actual production conditions and because some materials vary in fabrication.

- If the COM is approved, you may continue the order process.
- If the COM has failed, you must reselect a fabric.
- If the COM is not listed, that means Steelcase has not tested that fabric on our products.
  Helpful hint: Seating vinyl and leather do not require testing. Customer's own vinyl is available on all seating products that accept Steelcase standard vinyl.
- If your material has not been tested, then send yardage (4.5 yards for seating, 2 yards for vertical surfaces) and submit a completed COM Application Testing Request form to:
  Steelcase Inc.
  Attn: COM Testing
  Door 305
  4060 Eastern Avenue
  Grand Rapids, MI 49508
- To ensure rapid processing, please use the electronic COM Application Testing Request form found on the COM Web site under the "How To Test" tab **or** fax a copy of the COM Testing Request form from the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* to 616.698.4700. **All information on the form is required in order to complete testing. COM tests cannot be performed if information is incomplete. Contact your requested fabric vendor for any missing information.**
- Test results will be returned (by fax or e-mail) in four working days from receipt of fabric and completed form.

COM materials that are approved for application to panel systems might require UL approval after application test approval. UL approval does involve fees and extended lead times.

All vertical surface COMs tested and approved with a content of 100% polyester meet a minimum of class C/UL1286. If class A or B fire rating is indicated, a burn test must be performed. All vertical surface COMs with a blended fabric construction require a UL burn test. For further UL information, contact a COM Consultant at 616.475.2426.

Steelcase to Purchase Service

The COM program also includes a service to purchase approved COM for our customers for use on Turnstone products. Steelcase will facilitate the ordering, scheduling and shipment of COM directly from the suppliers. There are no additional charges for this service.

Steelcase is the only party that may purchase COM for all Turnstone products.

In some instances, not all colors in a fabric family are approved. You will be informed of these instances before Steelcase purchases the fabric.

If for some reason the fabric must be ordered directly from the supplier, contact your Steelcase Solutions Fulfillment Team Representative for approval and instructions prior to purchase. The only time the customer can purchase fabric is for testing.

COM Pricing

- Confirm COM is tested and approved.
- Use the COM or COL (Customer's Own Leather) price group found under Surface Materials Options within each product spec guide.
- Calculate yardage required by using the COM Calculator found on the COM Web site at www.steelcase.com.
- Or call 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an e-mail to lineone@steelcase.com.
  Helpful tip: Fabric width, repeat and product quantity and style number are required in order to calculate yardage accurately.
- Add the cost of the fabric to the COM or COL price group.
- The cost of the COM will be shown as a separate line on the acknowledgement.

COM vendors require fabric purchases in half or full yard increments. Therefore, Steelcase will round all final yardage calculations to the half yard.

COL (Customer's Own Leather) is calculated by the square foot, but purchased in hide. The customer is responsible for purchasing the minimum hide requirement.

Base price of chair includes standard fabrics. Steelcase will not allow credit or deduct the cost of the standard fabric when a COM fabric is selected in its place.

Steelcase cannot be held responsible for costs incurred when a COM supplier ships a COM fabric that does not meet Steelcase application standards or for costs incurred for late deliveries when a COM supplier commits to shipping a COM fabric for manufacturing by a specific date and misses that date.

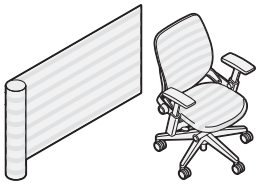
COM Warranty

Steelcase standard warranty does not apply to Designtex or any other COM vendor's fabric.

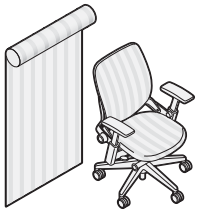
- Designtex and other COM suppliers are responsible for color consistency within commercial tolerances, abrasion resistance, UV stability, and resistance to soiling and perspiration. These fabrics or vinyls are subject to policies regarding appearance, behavior, and durability that have been established by the fabric supplier. The customer's remedy for a fabric defect is limited to the replacement of the fabric by the supplier. Durability, performance, and fabric defects of COM fabrics are not guaranteed by Steelcase.

Cutting Direction

SEATING:



Warp horizontal

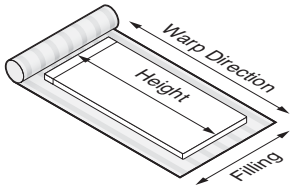


Warp vertical

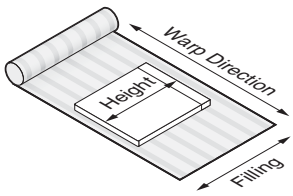
- **Dealers must specify fabric application direction on all COM orders.**
- COMs for seating are most often applied in the warp vertical (downroll, woven way) direction. Some exceptions include patterns with stripes, fabrics that are sampled in the warp horizontal (railroad, across roll) direction, and solid vinyls.

▶See Cutting Direction Guidelines in the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for more information.

VERTICAL SURFACES:



Warp vertical



Warp horizontal

- **Dealers must specify fabric application direction on all COM orders.**
- The cutting direction of COMs on vertical surfaces varies by product and sometimes by style number. Please check the COM Web site for the approved cutting direction for your particular COM.

▶See Cutting Direction Guidelines in the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for more information.

Steelcase cannot guarantee pattern repeat match from product to product. Steelcase also cannot guarantee pattern repeat match within each product listed. (i.e., seat and back, arms to back, etc.)

COM Yardage Requirements

- For the most accurate yardage requirements, visit the Calculator found on the COM Web site or call 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an e-mail to lineone@steelcase.com.
- The Calculator on the COM Web site provides the same yardage requirements used by Steelcase purchasing.

Yardage requirements will change depending on:
–width of fabric
–fabric repeat
–cutting direction
–product style number
–quantity of products being manufactured

- COM vinyl requires upholstering in the railroad cutting direction. Please visit our Web site or call 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522) or send an e-mail to lineone@steelcase.com for yardage requirements.
- Certain fabric treatments and backings require additional yardage or yardage minimums. Please contact the supplier for specific information.
- COM fabric vendors require fabric purchases in half- or full-yard increments, and the Steelcase COM calculator will automatically round all final yardage calculations to the half yard.
- Steelcase is the only party who may purchase COMs.

Maintenance and Cleaning

Inspecting and cleaning. Have your chair's upholstery, finishes, controls, base, and other moving parts inspected and cleaned at least once a year.

Cleaning painted and plastic surfaces. Finishes should be cleaned with water and/or a non-abrasive cleaner (such as Formula 409® and Fantastik®).

Maintaining upholstery. Use a vacuum cleaner for regular cleaning. Periodic professional dry cleaning is recommended. Do not steam clean.

Removing excess stains or heavy soil. Soak up excess stain with a cloth. Do not dry the stain completely or it may set. For most water-soluble stains (coffee, fruit juice, washable ink), use an upholstery cleaning solution (such as Bissell® upholstery shampoo or Guardsman Fabri-Kleen® products) and follow directions on package. For oil-borne stains, use a dry cleaning solution at room temperature (never hot) and let solution work into the stain. Use quick, light strokes to brush the stain with a soft bristle brush. Work from outside toward the center to prevent rings. Soak up remaining dry cleaning solution, then sponge the fabric with cool water. Let fabric dry completely; then vacuum thoroughly. If stain is still visible, repeat procedure. Several light applications of cleaning solution are more effective and less damaging than one heavy application.

Formula 409 is a registered trademark of Clorox company. Fantastik is a registered trademark of Dow Consumer Products, Inc. Fabri-Kleen is a registered trademark of Guardsman Chemical. All other marks are marks of their respective owners.

Resources

Style Number Index **368**

Style Number Index

Style Number	Page	Description
416911	198	i2i 416 Work Chair
416911T	198	i2i 416 Work Chair/Tab
428310	181	Qivi 428 Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair
428510	178	Qivi 428 Collab Chair
428710	179	Qivi 428 Collab Stool
428910	181	QiVi 428 Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs
4331203	167	Protégé 433 Work Chair
4331223	167	Protégé 433 Work Chair
4331403	167	Protégé 433 Work Chair
4331423	167	Protégé 433 Work Chair
4333003	169	Protégé 433 Guest Chair
4333023	169	Protégé 433 Guest Chair
4335023	170	Protégé 433 Sled-Base Guest Chair
434110	189	cobi 434 Work Chair
434111	189	cobi 434 Work Chair/Arm
434710	191	cobi 434 Work Stool
434711	191	cobi 434 Work Stool/Arm
442A30	29	Gesture 442 Shell Bck Chair
442A40	29	Gesture 442 Wrapped Bck Chair
442B30	31	Gesture 442 Shell Bck Stool
442B40	31	Gesture 442 Wrapped Bck Stool
4535300	135	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chair
4535300D	135	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chair
4535301	133	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chair
4535301D	133	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chair
4535330	135	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chair
4535330D	135	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chair
4535330DP	135	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chair
4535330DW	135	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chair
4535330P	135	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chair
4535330W	135	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chair
4535331	133	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chair
4535331D	133	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chair
4535331DP	133	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chair
4535331DW	133	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chair
4535331P	133	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chair
4535331W	133	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chair
4537300	139	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool
4537300D	139	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool
4537301	137	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool
4537301D	137	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool
4537330	139	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool
4537330D	139	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool
4537330DP	139	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool
4537330DW	139	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool
4537330P	139	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool
4537330W	139	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool
4537331	137	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool
4537331D	137	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool
4537331DP	137	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool
4537331DW	137	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool
4537331P	137	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool
4537331W	137	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool
4539301B	141	Criterion Plus 453 HiBk Work Chair
4539331B	141	Criterion Plus 453 HiBk Work Chair
4539331BW	141	Criterion Plus 453 HiBk Work Chair
46216179	43	Leap 462 Work Chair
46216189	45	Leap 462 Work Chair
46267179	47	Leap 462 Stool
46267189	49	Leap 462 Stool
46296179	51	Leap Plus 462 Work Chair
46296189	53	Leap Plus 462 Work Chair
464LOUNGE	114	Leap 464 WorkLounge
464OTTOMAN	115	Leap 464 Ottoman
465A000	63	Think 465 Series Work Chairs
465A300	62	Think 465 Series Work Chairs
465B000	65	Think 465 Series Stool
465B300	64	Think 465 Series Stool
466160MP	92	Reply 466 Series Work Chair
466160MT	91	Reply 466 Series Work Chair
466160MTVA	90	Reply 466 Value Pkg Wrk Chair
466160MTVB	90	Reply 466 Value Pkg Wrk Chair
466450MH	94	Reply 466 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chair
466450MT	93	Reply 466 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chair
466452MH	94	Reply 466 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chair
466452MT	93	Reply 466 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chair
466480MH	96	Reply 466 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair
466480MT	95	Reply 466 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair
466482MH	96	Reply 466 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair
466482MT	95	Reply 466 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair
472410	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating
472410BR	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating
472410N	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating
472410NBR	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating
472410NTL	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating
472410NTLB	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating
472410NTR	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating
472410NTRB	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating
472410TL	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating
472410TLB	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating
472410TR	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Chair
472410TRB	301	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Chair
472BR	302	Max-Stkr 472 Bkrack Assy
472G	302	Max-Stkr 472 Alignment Device
472TAL	302	Max-Stkr 472 Tablet Arm Assy
472TAR	302	Max-Stkr 472 Tablet Arm Assy
473410	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473410B	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473410N	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473410NB	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473410NTL	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473410NTLB	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473410NTR	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473410NTRB	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473410TL	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473410TLB	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473410TR	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473410TRB	311	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating
473B	312	Max-Stkr II 473 Bkrack Assy
473D	303, 313	Max-Stkr Trans/Strg Dolly

Style Number	Page	Description
473G	312	Max-Stkr II 473 Alignment Device
473TL	312	Max-Stkr II 473 Tablet Arm Assy
473TR	312	Max-Stkr II 473 Tablet Arm Assy
474410M	294	Snodgrass 474 Series Chair
474419M	294	Snodgrass 474 Series Chair
474419W	294	Snodgrass 474 Guest Chair
475410M	263	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chair
475410MTL	264	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chair
475410MTR	264	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chair
475412M	263	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chair
475412MC	263	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chair
475415M	263	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chair
475415MC	263	Player 475 Leg-Base
475480M	265	Player 475 Sled-Base
475480MTL	266	Player 475 Sled-Base
475480MTR	266	Player 475 Sled-Base
475482M	265	Player 475 Sled-Base
475485M	265	Player 475 Sled-Base
475710M	267	Player 475 Leg-Base Stool
475712M	267	Player 475 Leg-Base Stool
475715M	267	Player 475 Leg-Base Stool
475A	268	Player 475 Alignment Device
475D	268	Player 475 Transport/Strg Dolly
475G	268	Player 475 Ganging Device
480110	208	Node 480 Series Work Chair
480120	208	Node 480 Series Work Chair
480130	209	Node 480 Series Collaborative Chair
480140	212	Node 480 Series Collaborative Stool
480150	209	Node 480 Series Collaborative Chair
480210	210	Node 480 Series MidBk Collab Chair
480220	210	Node 480 Series MidBk Collab Chair
480230	211	Node 480 Series MidBk Collab Chair
480240	213	Node 480 Series MidBk Collab Stool
480250	211	Node 480 Series MidBk Collab Chair
4821410	77	Amia 482 Series Work Chair
4821410LS	75	Amia 482 Series Work Chair
4821410V	74	Amia 482 Series Value Pakage Work Chair
4821418	79	Amia 482 Series Chair
4827410	81	Amia 482 Series Stool
4827418	82	Amia 482 Series Stool
4871110	149	Cachet 487 Swivel-Base
4871210	149	Cachet 487 Swivel-Base
4871211	149	Cachet 487 Swivel-Base
4877110	153	Cachet 487 Stool
4877210	153	Cachet 487 Stool
4877211	153	Cachet 487 Stool
4878100	151	Cachet 487 Leg-Base
4878110	151	Cachet 487 Leg-Base
4878200	151	Cachet 487 Leg-Base
4878201	151	Cachet 487 Leg-Base
4878210	151	Cachet 487 Leg-Base
4878211	151	Cachet 487 Leg-Base
487BK	155	Cachet 487 Cushion Upholstery Pkg
487D	157	Cachet 487 Transport/Strg Dolly
487G	157	Cachet 487 Ganging/Alignment Device
487ST	156	Cachet 487 Cushion Upholstery Pkg
487STBK	154	Cachet 487 Cushion Upholstery Pkg
488FR	230	Brody Footrest
488WE	229	Brody Privacy Lounge w/Extension
488WO	225	Brody WorkLounge
488WP	227	Brody Privacy Lounge
490410	277	Move 490
490410C	277	Move 490
490410CP	277	Move 490
490410P	277	Move 490
490410U	277	Move 490
490410UC	277	Move 490
490410V	274	Move 490
490410VC	274	Move 490
490412	278	Move 490
490412C	278	Move 490
490412CP	278	Move 490
490412P	278	Move 490
490412U	278	Move 490
490412UC	278	Move 490
490412V	274	Move 490
490412VC	274	Move 490
490510	285	Move 490 Perching Stool
490510P	285	Move 490 Perching Stool
490510U	285	Move 490 Perching Stool
490512	286	Move 490 Perching Stool
490512P	286	Move 490 Perching Stool
490512U	286	Move 490 Perching Stool
490710	281	Move 490
490710C	281	Move 490
490710CP	282	Move 490
490710P	282	Move 490
490710U	281	Move 490
490710UC	281	Move 490
490710V	275	Move 490 Value Pkg
490710VC	275	Move 490 Value Pkg
490712	282	Move 490
490712C	282	Move 490
490712CP	283	Move 490
490712P	283	Move 490
490712U	283	Move 490
490712UC	283	Move 490
490712V	275	Move 490 Value Pkg
490712VC	275	Move 490 Value Pkg
490D	287	Move Transport/Storage Dolly
490GA4	287	Move Ganging/Alignment Device
490GA7	287	Move Ganging/Alignment Device
499111	123	Siento Mid-Back Desk Chair
499112	123	Siento Mid-Back Desk Chair
499113	123	Siento Mid-Back Desk Chair
499121	123	Siento Mid-Back Desk Chair
499122	123	Siento Mid-Back Desk Chair
499123	123	Siento Mid-Back Desk Chair
499211	123	Siento High-Back Desk Chair
499212	123	Siento High-Back Desk Chair

Style Number	Page	Description
499213	123	Siento High-Back Desk Chair
499221	123	Siento High-Back Desk Chair
499222	123	Siento High-Back Desk Chair
499223	123	Siento High-Back Desk Chair
499SIENTO	120	Siento Design Pkg High-Back Chair
CQCT1632	199	Collaborative Lounge Table
JERSEYV	104	Jersey Series Value Work Chair
LEAP3DP	41	Leap 462 Platinum Pkg Wrk Chair
LEAPV2	40	Leap 462 Work Chair
MLBBF	255	Backless Lounge
MLBBS	255	Backless Lounge
MLLCE	249	Corner Lounge
MLLCF	249	Corner Lounge
MLLCS	249	Corner Lounge
MLRCE	249	Corner Lounge
MLRCF	249	Corner Lounge
MLRCS	249	Corner Lounge
MLRLE	252	Reverse Lounge
MLRLF	252	Reverse Lounge
MLRLS	252	Reverse Lounge
MLRRE	252	Reverse Lounge
MLRRF	252	Reverse Lounge
MLRRS	252	Reverse Lounge
MLSIE	245	Straight Inverted Lounge
MLSIF	245	Straight Inverted Lounge
MLSIS	245	Straight Inverted Lounge
MLSTE	243	Straight Lounge
MLSTF	243	Straight Lounge
MLSTS	243	Straight Lounge
PROTEGEV	164	Protégé 433 Value Work Chair
TS30101	351	à la carte Chair
TS30102	351	à la carte Chair
TS30103	351	à la carte Chair
TS30104	353	à la carte Chair
TS30105	351	à la carte Chair
TS30106	351	à la carte Chair
TS30107	353	à la carte Chair
TS30801	345	Crew Chair
TS30802	345	Crew Chair
TS30803	345	Crew Stool
TS30805	348	Crew Chair
TS30806	348	Crew Chair
TS30807	348	Crew Chair
TS30808	348	Crew Chair
TS30811	345	Crew Chair
TS30812	345	Crew Chair
TS30813	345	Crew Stool
TS30821	345	Crew Chair
TS30822	345	Crew Chair
TS30823	345	Crew Stool
TS30831	345	Crew Chair
TS30832	345	Crew Chair
TS30833	345	Crew Stool
TS31101	355	Uno Chair
TS31102	355	Uno Chair
TS31301	349	Jacket Chair
TS31302	349	Jacket Cover
TS37101	356	Domino Chair
TS37102	357	Domino Cushion
TS37103	358	Domino Dolly
TS37104	358	Domino Cushion
TS38301	105	Jersey Chair
TS38304	106	Jersey Chair
TS38305	106	Jersey Chair
TS38308	107	Jersey Chair
TS38309	107	Jersey Chair

Trademark List

® The following are registered trademarks for products of Steelcase Inc. or one of its related corporate entities: 4 o'clock, 900 Series, à la carte, Airtouch, Ally, Amia, Answer, Archipelago, Avenir, Ballet, Bix, Brayton International, Cachet, Canopy, Canto, Chancellor, Coalesse, Confidante, Context, Convene, CopyCam, Criterion, Crushed Can, Currency, dash, Designtex, Details, Detour, Drive, Elective Elements, Ellipse, Ember Chrome, Emerge, E-Table 2, FYI, Garland, Gentry, Ginkgo Biloba, Groupwork, Ideo, Jacket, Jenny, Jersey, Kart, Kick, LaCosta, Leap, Let's B, LiveBack, Max-Stacker, media:scape, Metro, Migrations, Mitra, Montage, Nurture, Oriana, Parade, Pathways, PCT, Permiso, Player, PolyVision, Portal, Power Pincher, Progeny, Protégé, R2, Rally, Relevant, Reply, Rizzi Arc, Sensor, Series 9000, Siento, Sieste, Sine, Softcare, Springboard, Steelcase, Steelcase Design Partnership, Stella, Stow Davis, Swathmore, TeamWork, Technique, Texpress, Think, Thunder, Topo, Train, Turnstone, Underline, Unison, Vecta, Viridian, Walden, Werndl, and X-Stack.

® The following registered trademarks are under license from AWI Licensing Company, Dover, DE: SoundScapes, DuraBrite, BioBlock, and Armstrong.

® The following registered trademarks are under license from Byrne Electrical, Rockford, MI: Interport, Mini-Port, Axil Z, and Ellora.

® The following is a registered trademark of DuPont, Wilmington, DE: Corian.

® The following is a registered trademark of Genlyte Thomas Company, Louisville, KY: Lightolier.

® The following is a registered trademark of Hilti Corporation, FL-9494 Schaan, Principality of Liechtenstein: Hilti.

® The following is a registered trademark of Leviton Manufacturing Company, Little Neck, NY: Decora.

® The following is a registered trademark of Mechanical Plastics Corp, Elmsford, NY: Toggler.

® The following is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, WA: Microsoft.

® The following is a registered trademark of Panduit Corporation, Lockport, IL: Panduit.

® The following is a registered trademark of Trav (Press), Cuneo, Italy: Assisa.

® The following is a registered trademark of Virtual Ink, Boston, MA: mimioActive.

® The following registered trademarks are under license from Wilkhahn Furniture Products: Avera, Senzo, Versal, and Wilkhahn FS.

® The following is a registered trademark of Wilsonart International, Temple, TX: Chemsurf.

® The following is a registered trademark of Wiremold, West Hartford, CT: Wiremold.

® The following is a registered trademark of EMU Group S.P.A., Perugia, Italy: Emu.

™ The following are trademarks for products of Steelcase Inc. or one of its related corporate entities: <5_MY, Access, Active/Passive Shelf, Ainsley, Akira, Alcove, Alerion, alight, Amaris, American Elect, American Tradition, ap40, Arbor, Arriva, Asana, Ascot, Aspekt, Astor, Await, Bira, Bivi, Bottomline, Brody, Brook, Buoy, Burton, c:scape, Calla, Calm, Camber, Campfire, Capa, Cappuccino, Cesar, Chester, Chord, Circa, Clarendon, Classic Rectangular, cobi, Collaboration, Community, Company, Convey, Cortex, Coupe, Crea, Crew, Cura, Cypress, Davenport, Dearborn, Deck, Déjà, Denizen, Denska, Derby, Divisio, Donovan, Dune, Duo, e^3, e^3 ceramicsteel, e^3 environmental ceramicsteel, Echo, Edge, Elsna, Empath, Empress, Enea, ēno, EnSync, Enviro, Escapade, Exchange, Exponents, Field, Flat Top, FlexFrame, Flip Top, Flute, Folio, FrameOne, FreeFlow, Frontier, Galilei, Gesture, Ginger, Ginkgo, Go Wall, Grip, Groove, Hatchback, Hawthorne, Hitch, Host Collection, Hosu, Huddleboard, i2i, Impact, Indy, InfoLink, IOS, I-Solve, Jack, Jarrah, Jetty, Juice, Kami, Kast, Kathryn, Lagunitas, Lark, L'Attitude, LearnLab, Leela, Lincoln, Linden, LiveSeat, Loria, Lyric, Malibu, Malibu Too, Mansfield, Marathon, Martini, Mason, Masque, Millbrae, Mineral, Mingle, Mistic, Mistic Metal, Mistic Wood, Montreal, Move, Nadia, Neighbor, nesso, Nickel, Nikko, Nod, Node, Norfolk, Ontrak, Oom, Opus, Orchid, Outlook Collection, Ovation, Paloma, Paperflo, Parliament, Pasio, Passerelle, Patriarch, Payback, Peek, Pile File, Pisa, Pool, PUCK, QiVi, Quba, Rave, Reed, Regard, Relay, Reunion, Ripple, Riser, Rocco, Rocky, RoomWizard, Runner, Satellite, Sawyer, ScapeSeries, Senti, Sentinel, Senza, Sequoia, Session, ShareLink, Shield, Shortcut, Sidewalk, Skylar, Slumber, Smoke, Snug, Soft Leaf, Sonata, Sorrel, SOTO, Stationkits, Stiletto, Surprise!, Switch, Symphony, Sync, TagWizard, Tava, TeamStudio, TeamTheater, Tenaro, Terrazzo, Theorem, Thread, Topaz, Touchdown, Tour, Tower Too, Trees, Trillium, Trolly, tX2, U-Free, Uno, V.I.A., Verb, Verge, Victor2, Visalia, Waldorf, Woodruff, Workspring, and X-tenz.

™ The following is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, WA: Windows.

™ The following is a trademark of Rodman Industries, Inc., Oconomowoc, WI: ResinCore1.

™ The following is a trademark of Ultrafabrics, LLC, Elmsford, NY: Ultraleather.

™ The following trademarks are under license from Wilkhahn Furniture products: Cana, Linus, Logon, Picto, Range, Stitz, Thema, Timetable, and Tubis.

™ The following is a trademark of MBDC, Charlottesville, VA: Cradle to Cradle and C2C.

™ The following trademarks are under license from Walter Knoll: Andoo, Bob, Lazlo, Lox, Ribbon, and Together.

™ The following trademarks are under license from PP Møbler: Bar and Flag Halyard.

™ The following trademarks are under license from Viccarbe: Davos, Holy Day, Last Minute, RS, and Wrapp.

™ The following trademarks are under license from Carl Hansen: Elbow, Paddle, Shell, Wing, and Wishbone.

™ The following trademarks are under license from Cambridge Sound Management, LLC, Cambridge, MA: QtPro Soundmasking, Qt Quiet Technology, and Sonet Qt.

™ The following is a trademark of Electri-Cable Assemblies, Shelton, CT: Interact.

Trademarks used here in are the property of Steelcase, Inc. or of their respective owners.